2017 OWNER'S MANUAL

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

CADENZA

KIA

The Power to Surprise

Kia, THE COMPANY

Thank you for becoming the owner of a new Kia vehicle.

As a global car manufacturer focused on building high-quality vehicles with exceptional value, Kia Motors is dedicated to providing you with a customer service experience that exceeds your expectations.

امداد خودرو فارما

All information contained in this Owner's Manual was accurate at the time of publication. However, Kia reserves the right to make changes at any time so that our policy of continual product improvement can be carried out.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۷۶۲۰۸۵

This manual applies to all models of this vehicle and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment. As a result, you may encounter material in this manual that is not applicable to your specific Kia vehicle.

FarmaSOS.com

Drive safely and enjoy your Kia!

Thank you for choosing a Kia vehicle.

When you require service, remember that your Kia dealer knows your vehicle best. Your dealer has factory-trained technicians, recommended special tools and genuine Kia replacement parts. It is dedicated to your complete customer satisfaction.

Because subsequent owners require this important information as well, this publication should remain with the vehicle if it is sold.

This manual will familiarize you with operational, maintenance and safety information about your new vehicle. It is supplemented by a Warranty and Consumer Information manual that provides important information on all warranties regarding your vehicle.

We urge you to read these publications carefully and follow the recommendations to help assure enjoyable and safe operation of your new vehicle.

Kia offers a great variety of options, components and features for its various models. Therefore, some of the equipment described in this manual, along with the various illustrations, may not be applicable to your particular vehicle.

The information and specifications provided in this manual were accurate at the time of printing. Kia reserves the right to discontinue or change specifications or design at any time without notice and without incurring any obligation. If you have questions, always check with your Kia dealer.

We assure you of our continuing interest in your motoring pleasure and satisfaction in your Kia vehicle.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

© 2016 Kia MOTORS AMERICA, Inc.
All rights reserved. May not be reproduced or translated in whole or in part without the written consent of Kia Motors America, Inc.

Printed in Korea

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction 1

Your vehicle at a glance 2

Safety features of your vehicle 3

Features of your vehicle 4

Driving your vehicle 5

What to do in an emergency 6

Maintenance 7

Specifications, Consumer information and Reporting safety defects 8

Index I

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Introduction

How to use this manual 1-2
Fuel requirements 1-2
• Gasoline containing alcohol and methanol 1-3
• Do not use methanol 1-4
• Fuel Additives 1-4
• Operation in foreign countries 1-5
Vehicle break-in process 1-5
Vehicle data collection and event data recorders . 1-6

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways. We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. In order to minimize the chance of death or injury, you must read the WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations complement the words in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your vehicle. By reading your manual, you will learn about features, important safety information, and driving tips under various road conditions.

The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. Use the index when looking for a specific area or subject; it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

Sections: This manual has eight sections plus an index. Each section begins with a brief list of contents so you can tell at a glance if that section has the information you want.

You will find various WARNINGs, CAUTIONs, and NOTICEs in this manual. These WARNINGs were prepared to enhance your personal safety. You should carefully read and follow ALL procedures and recommendations provided in these WARNINGs, CAUTIONs and NOTICEs.

⚠ WARNING

A WARNING indicates a situation in which harm, serious bodily injury or death could result if the warning is ignored.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

⚠ CAUTION

A CAUTION indicates a situation in which damage to your vehicle could result if the caution is ignored.

✻ NOTICE

A NOTICE indicates interesting or helpful information is being provided.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

Your new vehicle is designed to use only unleaded fuel having a pump octane number ((R+M)/2) of 87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher. (Do not use methanol blended fuels.)

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, as well as minimize exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

Never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified. (Consult an authorized Kia dealer for details.)

- Tighten the cap until it clicks one time, otherwise the Check Engine light will illuminate.

⚠ WARNING - Refueling

- **Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off. Attempts to force more fuel into the tank can cause fuel overflow onto you and the ground causing a risk of fire.**
- **Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage, especially in the event of an accident.**

Gasoline containing alcohol and methanol

Gasohol, a mixture of gasoline and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), and gasoline or gasohol containing methanol (also known as wood alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of leaded or unleaded gasoline.

Pursuant to EPA regulations, ethanol may be used in your vehicle.

Do not use gasohol containing more than 15% ethanol, and do not use gasoline or gasohol containing any methanol. Ethanol provides less energy than gasoline and it attracts water, and it is thus likely to reduce your fuel efficiency and could lower your MPG results.

Methanol may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur.

Vehicle damage or drivability problems may not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty if they result from the use of:

1. Gasoline or gasohol containing methanol.
2. Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.
3. Gasohol containing more than 15% ethanol.

"E85" fuel is an alternative fuel comprised of 85 percent ethanol and 15 percent gasoline, and is manufactured exclusively for use in Flexible Fuel Vehicles. “E85” is not compatible with your vehicle. Use of “E85” may result in poor engine performance and damage to your vehicle's engine and fuel system. Kia recommends that customers do not use fuel with an ethanol content exceeding 15%.

✻ NOTICE

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty does not cover damage to the fuel system or any performance problems caused by the use of “E85” fuel.

✻ NOTICE

Never use any fuel containing methanol. Discontinue use of any methanol containing product which may inhibit proper drivability.

FarmaSos.com

Other fuels

Using fuels that contain Silicone (Si), MMT (Manganese, Mn), Ferrocene (Fe), and Other metalic additives, may cause vehicle and engine damage or cause misfiring, poor acceleration, engine stalling, catalyst melting, clogging, abnormal corrosion, life cycle reduction, etc.

Also, the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) may illuminate.

✻ NOTICE

Damage to the fuel system or performance problem caused by the use of these fuels may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Gasoline containing MMT

Some gasoline contains harmful manganese-based fuel additives Such as MMT(Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl). Kia does not recommend the use of gasoline containing MMT. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and affect your emission control system. The Malfunction Indicator Lamp on the cluster may come on.

امداد خودرو فارما

Do not use methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

FarmaSOS.com

Fuel Additives

Kia recommends that you use good quality gasolines treated with detergent additives such as TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline, which help prevent deposit formation in the engine. These gasolines will help the engine run cleaner and enhance performance of the Emission Control System. For more information on TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline, please go to the website (www.toptiergas.com)

For customers who do not use TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, additives that you can buy separately may be added to the gasoline.

If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive should be added to the fuel tank at every 7,500miles or every engine oil change is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

Operation in foreign countries

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

VEHICLE BREAK-IN PROCESS

No special break-in period is needed. By following a few simple precautions for the first 600 miles (1,000 km) you may add to the performance, economy and life of your vehicle.

- Do not race the engine.
- While driving, keep your engine speed (rpm, or revolutions per minute) between 2,000 rpm and 4,000 rpm.
- Do not maintain a single speed for long periods of time, either fast or slow. Varying engine speed is needed to properly break-in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.
- Don't tow a trailer during the first 1,200 miles (2,000 km) of operation.

FarmaDoc.com

VEHICLE DATA COLLECTION AND EVENT DATA RECORDERS

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/ fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

ایران خودرو دیزل
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۷۷۰۷۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

Your vehicle at a glance

Exterior overview **2-2**
Interior overview **2-4**
Instrument panel overview **2-5**
Engine compartment **2-6**

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW

■ Front view

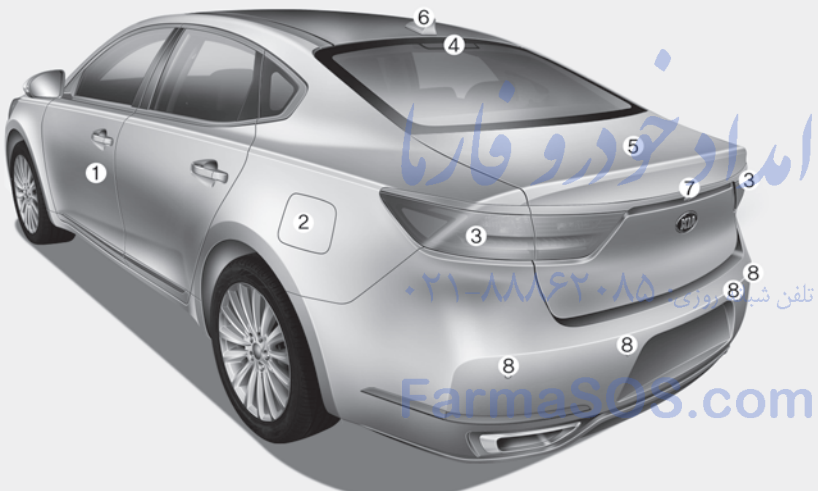
1. Hood 4-35
2. Head lamp (Features of your vehicle)..4-107
Head lamp (Maintenance) 7-75
3. Front fog lamp
(Features of your vehicle).....4-111
Front fog lamp (Maintenance).....7-75
4. Wheel and tire (Maintenance) 7-43
Wheel and tire (Specification) 8-4
5. Outside rearview mirror 4-61
6. Panorama sunroof 4-41
7. Front windshield wiper blades
(Features of your vehicle).....4-113
Front windshield wiper blades
(Maintenance).....7-36
8. Windows 4-31

❇ The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OYG016001N

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۸۵۸۶۲۰۰۰
FarmaSOS.com

■ Rear view



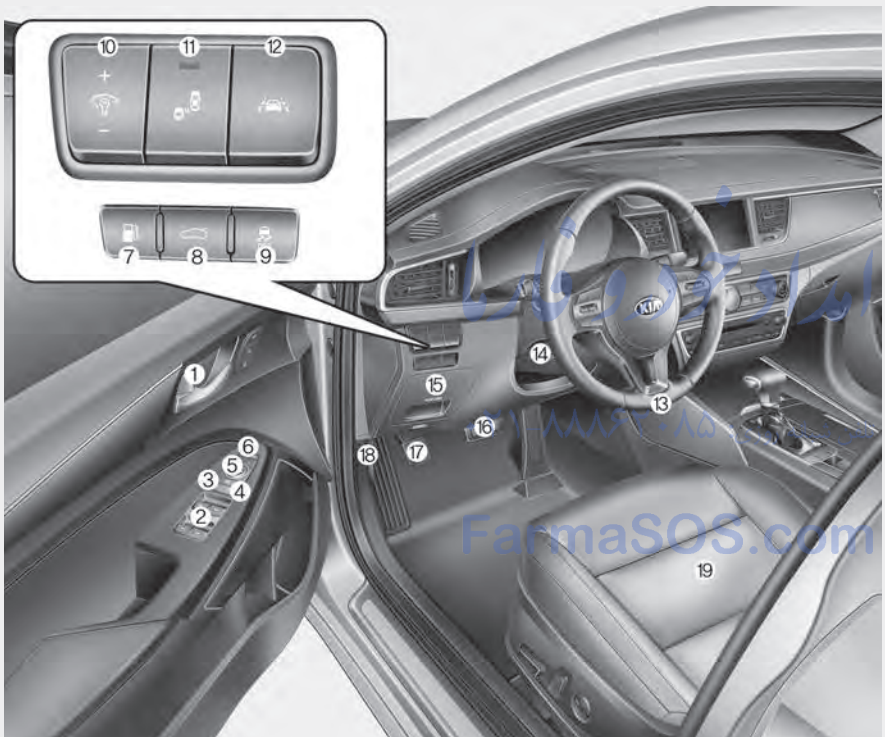
امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱-۸۸۷۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

1. Door 4-16
2. Fuel filler lid 4-37
3. Rear combination lamp (Maintenance).....7-75
4. High mounted stop lamp (Maintenance).....7-75
5. Trunk lid 4-20, 4-27
6. Antenna 4-154
7. Rearview camera.....4-104
   Surround view monitoring system 4-105
8. Rear parking assist system 4-100

❉ The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OYG016002

INTERIOR OVERVIEW



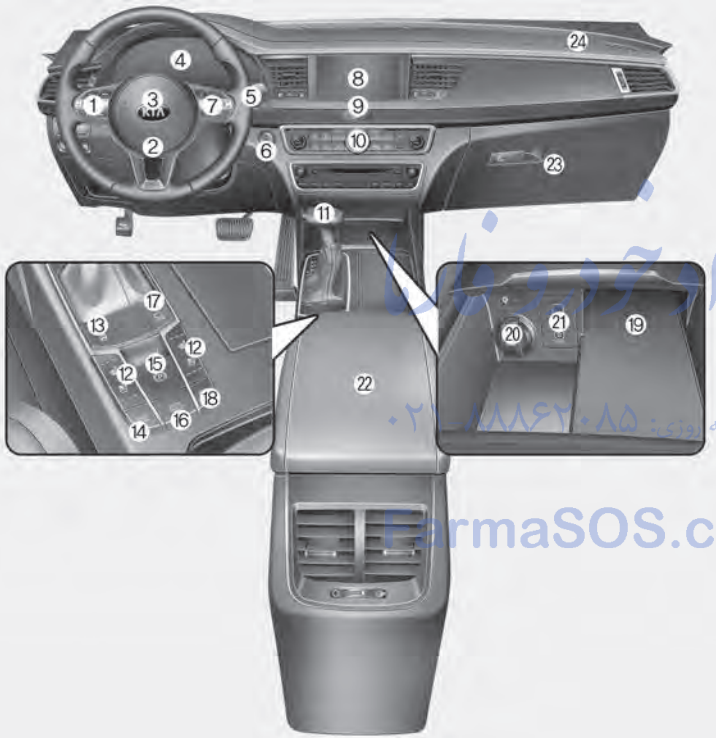
1. Door lock/unlock button.....4-17
2. Power window switches 4-31
3. Central door lock switch.....4-18
4. Power window lock button.....4-34
5. Outside rearview mirror control switch..4-62
6. Outside rearview mirror folding button..4-63
7. Fuel filler lid release button.....4-37
8. Trunk lid release button.....4-20, 4-21
9. ESC OFF button 5-31
10. Instrument panel illumination control switch 4-65
11. BSD On/OFF button.....5-76
12. Lane departure warning system button 4-105
13. Steering wheel 4-47
14. Steering wheel tilt control.....4-48
15. Inner fuse panel 7-58
16. Brake pedal 5-17
17. Parking brake pedal 5-19
18. Hood release lever 4-35
19. Seat.....3-4

❉ The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OYG016003N

FarmaSOS.com

INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW



1. Steering wheel audio controls 4-155
2. Driver`s front air bag.....3-54
3. Horn.....4-51
4. Instrument cluster 4-64
5. Wiper/Washer 4-113
6. Engine start/stop button 5-6
7. Cruise control 5-49, 5-53
8. Audio.....4-154
9. Hazard warning flasher switch.....6-2
10. Climate control system 4-122
11. Shift lever.....5-10
12. Seat warmer / Air ventilation switch.....4-142, 4-144
13. Heated steering wheel button.....4-50
14. Drive mode control button 5-68
15. Electronic parking brake(EPB) switch...5-20
16. AUTO HOLD control button 5-26
17. Surround view monitoring system 4-105
18. Rear curtain button.....4-151
19. Wireless smart phone charging system 4-146
20. Power outlet.....4-145
21. AUX, USB port.....4-156
22. Center console box.....4-140
23. Glove box.....4-140
24. Passenger`s front air bag 3-54

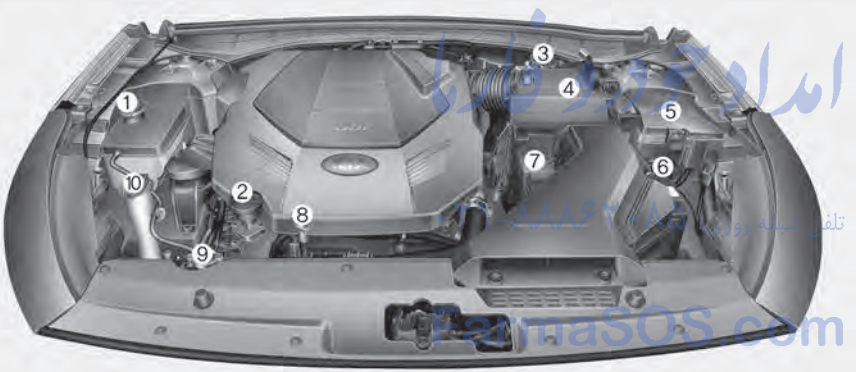
❉ The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OYG016004N

امداد خودرو
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ **Gasoline Engine (Lambda 3.3L - GDI)**



1. Engine coolant reservoir.....7-26
2. Engine oil filler cap 7-24
3. Brake fluid reservoir 7-29
4. Air cleaner 7-32
5. Fuse box.....7-58
6. Negative battery terminal 7-40
7. Positive battery terminal 7-40
8. Engine oil dipstick.....7-24
9. Radiator cap 7-26
10. Windshield washer fluid reservoir....7-30

❈ The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OYG076002

PanaSOS.com

Safety features of your vehicle

Important safety precautions 3-2
- Always wear your seat belt 3-2
- Restrain all children 3-2
- Air bag hazards 3-2
- Driver distraction 3-2
- Control your speed 3-3
- Keep your vehicle in safe condition 3-3

Seat. 3-4
- Front seat adjustment - power 3-7
- Driver position memory system (for power seat). . . 3-10
- Headrest (for front seat) 3-12
- Seatback pocket 3-14
- Rear seat adjustment 3-14

Seat belts 3-18
- Seat belt restraint system 3-18
- Pre-tensioner seat belt 3-23
- Seat belt precautions 3-25
- Care of seat belts 3-27

Child restraint system (CRS) 3-28
- Children Always in the Rear 3-28
- Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS) 3-29
- Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS). 3-32

Air bag - advanced supplemental restraint system 3-39
- How does the air bag system operate? 3-40
- Air bag warning light 3-42
- SRS components and functions 3-43
- Occupant Detection System (ODS) 3-46
- Driver's and passenger's front air bag 3-54
- Side air bag 3-56
- Curtain air bag 3-58
- SRS Care 3-64
- Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle. 3-65
- Air bag warning label 3-65

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۷۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaKOS.com

IMPORTANT SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

You will find many safety precautions and recommendations throughout this section, and throughout this manual. The safety precautions in this section are among the most important.

Always wear your seat belt

A seat belt is your best protection in all types of accidents. Air bags are designed to supplement seat belts, not replace them. So even though your vehicle is equipped with air bags, ALWAYS make sure you and your passengers wear your seat belts, and wear them properly.

Restrain all children

All children under age 13 should ride in your vehicle properly restrained in a rear seat, not the front seat. Infants and small children should be restrained in an appropriate child restraint. Larger children should use a booster seat with the lap/shoulder belt until they can use the seat belt properly without a booster seat.

Air bag hazards

While air bags can save lives, they can also cause serious or fatal injuries to occupants who sit too close to them, or who are not properly restrained. Infants, young children, and shorter adults are at the greatest risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. Follow all instructions and warnings in this manual.

Driver distraction

Driver distraction presents a serious and potentially deadly danger, especially for inexperienced drivers. Safety should be the first concern when behind the wheel and drivers need to be aware of the wide array of potential distractions, such as drowsiness, reaching for objects, eating, personal grooming, other passengers, and using cellular phones.

Drivers can become distracted when they take their eyes and attention off the road or their hands off the wheel to focus on activities other than driving. To reduce your risk of distraction or getting into an accident:

- ALWAYS set up your mobile devices (i.e., MP3 players, phones, navigation units, etc.) when your vehicle is parked or safely stopped.

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

- ONLY use your mobile device when allowed by laws and when conditions permit safe use. NEVER text or email while driving. Most states have laws prohibiting drivers from texting. Some states and cities also prohibit drivers from using handheld phones.
- NEVER let the use of a mobile device distract you from driving. You have a responsibility to your passengers and others on the road to always drive safely, with your hands on the wheel as well as your eyes and attention on the road.

Control your speed

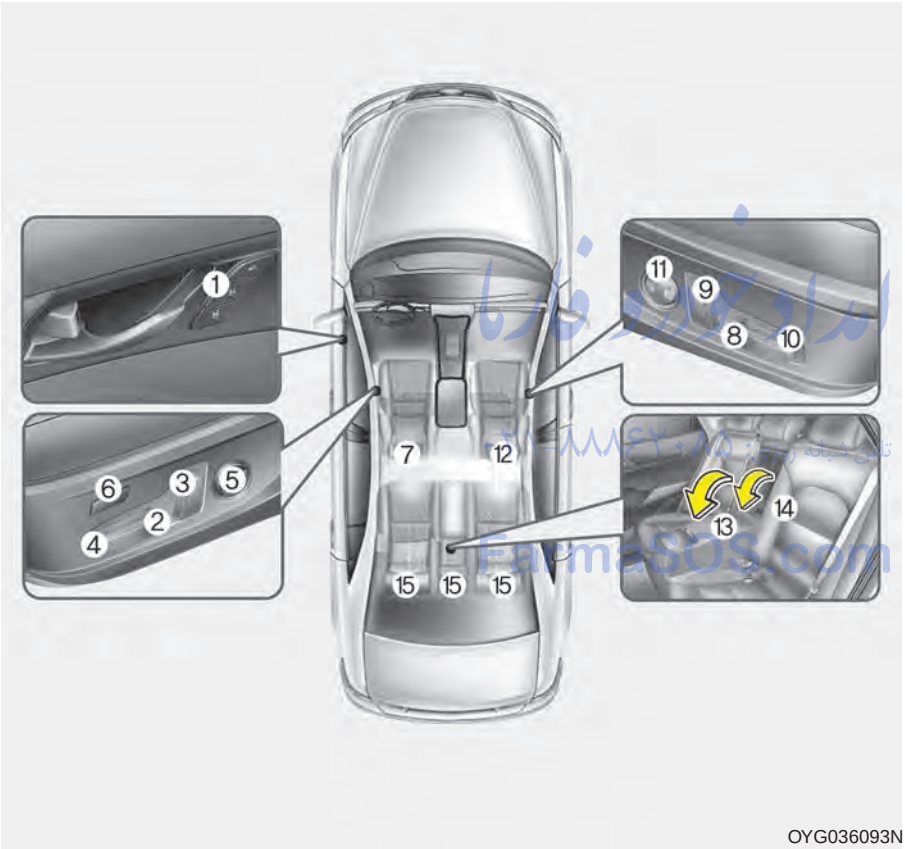
Excessive speed is a major factor in crash injuries and deaths. Generally, the higher the speed, the greater the risk, but serious injuries can also occur at lower speeds. Never drive faster than is safe for current conditions, regardless of the maximum speed posted.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Keep your vehicle in safe condition

Having a tire blowout or a mechanical failure can be extremely hazardous. To reduce the possibility of such problems, check your tire pressures and condition frequently, and perform all regularly scheduled maintenance.

SEAT



Driver`s seat

(1) Driver position memory system*
(2) Forward and backward
(3) Seat back angle
(4) Seat cushion height
(5) Lumbar support*
(6) Cushion extension*
(7) Head rest

Front Passenger`s seat

(8) Forward and backward
(9) Seat back angle
(10) Seat cushion height*
(11) Lumbar support*
(12) Head rest

Rear seat

(13) Armrest
(14) Ski-pass through
(15) Head rest

* : if equipped

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING - Loose objects

Do not place anything in the driver's foot well or under the front seats. Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals.

⚠ WARNING - Uprighting seat

Do not press the release lever on a manual seatback without holding and controlling the seatback. The seatback will spring upright possibly impacting you or other passengers.

⚠ WARNING - Driver responsibility for passengers

The driver must advise the passengers to keep the seatback in an upright position whenever the vehicle is in motion. If a seat is reclined during an accident, the restraint system's ability to restrain will be greatly reduced.

⚠ WARNING - Seat cushion

Occupants should never sit on aftermarket seat cushions or sitting cushions. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop.

⚠ WARNING - Driver's seat

- Never attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of your vehicle.
- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position of the seatback. Storing items against the seatback could result in serious or fatal injury in a sudden stop or collision.
- Sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel while still maintaining comfortable control of the your vehicle. A distance of at least 10" from your chest to the steering wheel is recommended. Failure to do so can result in air bag inflation injuries to the driver.

⚠ WARNING - Rear seatbacks

Always lock the rear seatback before driving. Failure to do so could result in passengers or objects being thrown forward injuring vehicle occupants.

⚠ WARNING - Luggage and Cargo

Do not stack pile or stack luggage or cargo higher than the seatback in the cargo area. In an accident the cargo could strike and injury a passenger. If objects are large, heavy or must be piled, they must be secured in the cargo area.

⚠ WARNING - Cargo Area

Do not allow passengers to ride in the cargo area under any circumstance. The cargo area is solely for the purpose of transporting luggage or cargo.

⚠ WARNING - Unexpected Seat Movement

After adjusting a manual seat, always check that it is locked by shifting your weight to the front and back. Sudden or unexpected movement of the driver's seat could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

IranaOS.com

⚠ WARNING - Seat adjustment

- **Do not adjust the seat while wearing seat belts. Moving the seat forward will cause strong pressure on the abdomen.**
- **Do not place your hand near the seat bottom or seat track while adjusting the seat. Your hand could get caught in the seat mechanism.**

⚠ WARNING - Small Objects

Use extreme caution when picking up small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the center console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seats mechanism.

Front seat adjustment - power

The front seat can be adjusted by using the control switches located on the outside of the seat cushion. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so you can easily control the steering wheel, pedals and switches on the instrument panel.

⚠ WARNING - Unattended children

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle. Children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them.

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ CAUTION - Power seat adjustments

The power seating controls function by electronic motor.

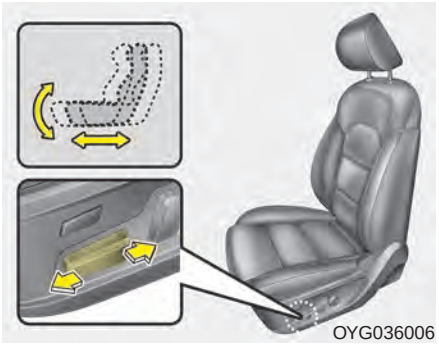
Excessive operation may cause damage to the electrical equipment.

⚠ CAUTION - Power Seating

Do not operate two or more power seat control switches at the same time. Doing so may damage the power seat motor or electrical components.

When in operation, the power seat consumes a large amount of electrical power. To prevent unnecessary system drain, don't adjust the power seat longer than necessary while the engine is not running.

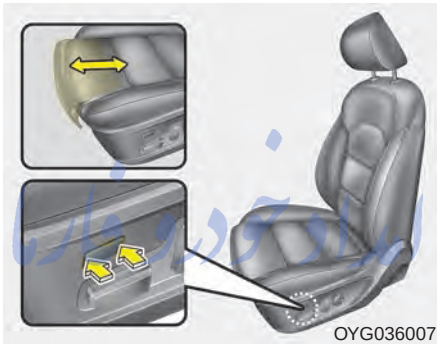
Forward and backward


OYG036006

Push the control switch forward or backward to move the seat to the desired position. When the control switch is operated forward, the seat cushion is slightly raised, and the seat cushion lowered when the switch is operated backward.

Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Cushion extension (for driver's seat, if equipped)


OYG036007

To move the front part of cushion forward:

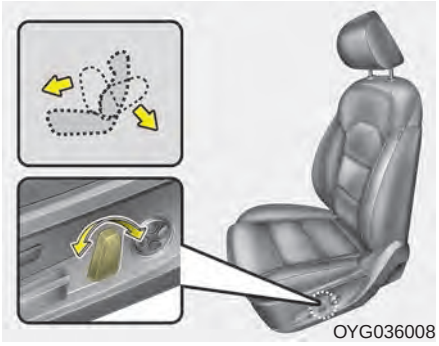
1. Push the front part of control switch to move the seat cushion to the desired length.
2. Release the switch once the seat cushion reaches the desired length.

To move the front part of cushion rearward:

1. Push the rear part of control switch to move the seat cushion to the desired length.
2. Release the switch once the seat cushion reaches the desired length.

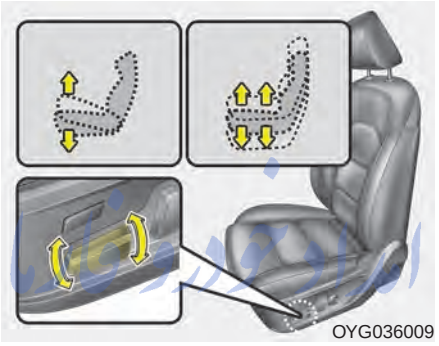
PeugeotSD3.com

Seatback angle


OYG036008

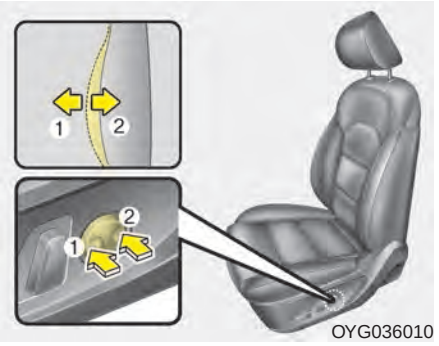
Push the control switch forward or backward to move the seatback to the desired angle. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Seat height


OYG036009

Pull the front portion of the control switch up to raise or press down to lower the front part of the seat cushion. Pull the rear portion of the control switch up to raise or press down to lower the seat cushion. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Lumbar support (if equipped)

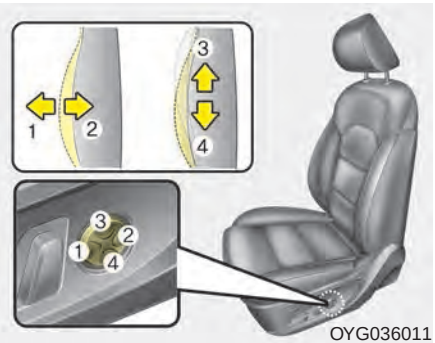


OYG036010

The lumbar support can be adjusted by pressing the lumbar support switch on the side of the seat.

Type A (for driver's seat & passenger's seat)

1. Press the front portion of the switch to increase support, or the rear portion of the switch, to decrease support.
2. Release the switch once it reaches the desired position.

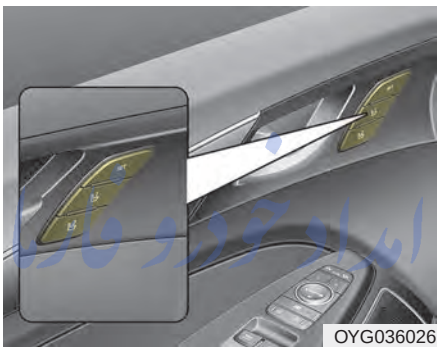


OYG036011

Type B (for driver's seat)

1. Press the front portion of the switch (1) to increase support, or the rear portion of the switch (2), to decrease support.
2. Release the switch once it reaches the desired position.
3. Press the upper portion (3) of the switch to move the support position up, or press the lower portion (4) of the switch, to move the support position down.
4. Release the switch once it reaches the desired position.

Driver position memory system (if equipped, for power seat)


OYG036026

A driver position memory system is provided to store and recall the driver seat and outside rearview mirror position with a simple button operation. By saving the desired position into the system memory, different drivers can reposition the driver seat based upon their driving preference. If the battery is disconnected, the desired seat position memory will need to be re-saved.

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING - Driver Position Memory System

Never attempt to operate the driver position memory system while the vehicle is moving.

This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death or serious injury.

Storing positions into memory using the buttons on the door

Storing driver's seat positions

1. Shift the shift lever into P while the engine start/stop button is ON.
2. Adjust the driver's seat and outside rearview mirror comfortable for the driver.
3. Press SET button on the control panel. The system will beep once.
4. Press one of the memory buttons (1 or 2) within 5 seconds after pressing the SET button. The system will beep twice when memory has been successfully stored.

When recalling an adjustment memory button while sitting in the vehicle, you can be surprised by the setting chosen if the memory has been adjusted by someone else. If that occurs, immediately push the seat position control knob in the direction of the desired position to stop further undesired movement.

Recalling positions from memory

1. Shift the shift lever into P while the engine start/stop button is ON.
2. To recall the position in the memory, press the desired memory button (1 or 2). The system will beep once, then the driver's seat will automatically adjust to the stored position.

Adjusting the control switch for the driver's seat while the system is recalling the stored position will cause the movement to stop and move in the direction that the control switch is moved.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

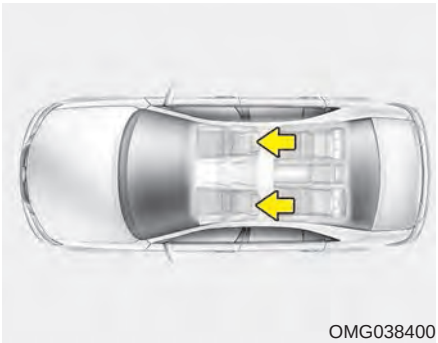
Easy access function (if equipped)

The system will move the driver's seat automatically as follows:

- With smart key system
  - It will move the driver's seat rearward when the engine start/stop button is changed to the OFF position.
  - It will move the driver's seat forward when the engine start/stop button is changed to the ACC or START position.
  - It will move the driver's seat forward when you get in your vehicle with the smart key after closing the driver's door.

You can activate or deactivate this feature. Refer to "User settings" in chapter 4.

Headrest (for front seat)



OMG038400

The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with a headrest for the occupant's safety and comfort.

The headrest not only provides comfort for the driver and front passenger, but also helps protect the head and neck in the event of a rear collision.

For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height of the center of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the center of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also, adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.

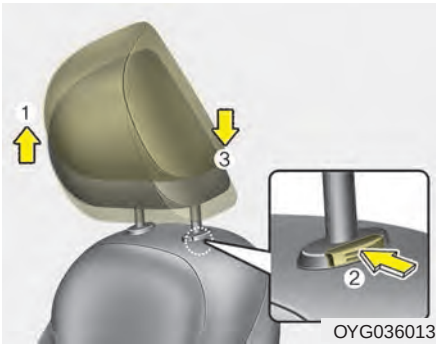
⚠ WARNING - Headrest removal/adjustment

- **Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Headrests can provide critical neck and head support in a crash.**
- **Do not adjust the headrest height while the vehicle is in motion. Driver may lose control of the vehicle.**

⚠ CAUTION

Excessive pulling or pushing may damage the headrest.

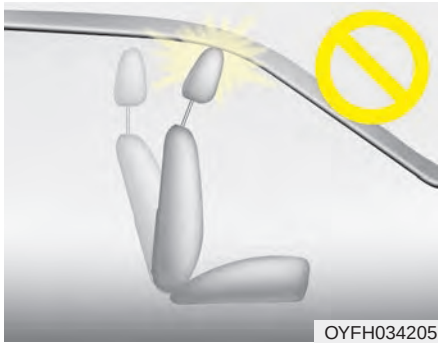
Adjusting the height up and down



OYG036013

To raise the headrest, pull it up to the desired position (1). To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest to the desired position (3).

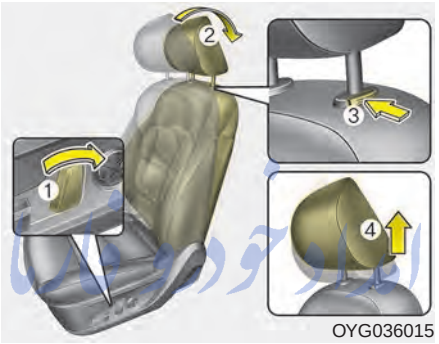
FarmaSOS.com


OYFH034205

✻ NOTICE

If you recline the seatback towards the front with the headrest and seat cushion raised, the headrest may come in contact with the sunvisor or other parts of the vehicle.

Removal and reinstallation



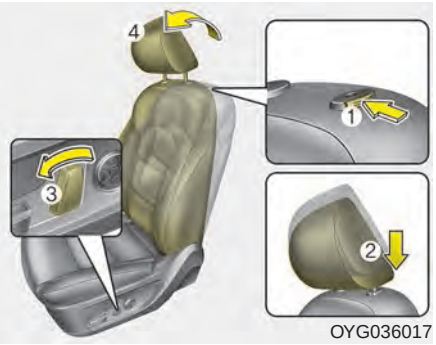
OYG036015

To remove the headrest:

1. Recline the seatback (2) with the recline lever or switch (1).
2. Raise headrest as far as it can go.
3. Press the headrest release button (3) while pulling the headrest up (4).

⚠ WARNING - Headrest Removal

NEVER allow anyone to ride in a seat with the headrest removed. Headrests can provide critical neck and head support in a crash.



OYG036017

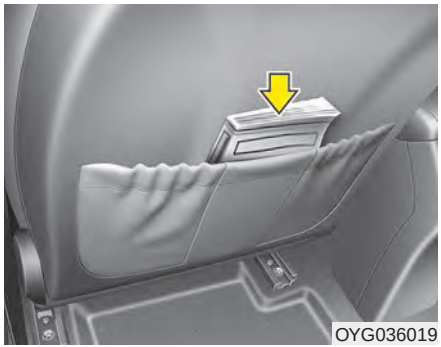
To reinstall the headrest :

1. Put the headrest poles (2) into the holes while pressing the release button (1) or switch(1).
2. Recline the seatback (4) with the recline lever or switch (3).
3. Adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.

⚠ WARNING - Headrest Reinstallation

To reduce the risk of injury to the head or neck, always make sure the headrest is locked into position and adjusted properly after reinstalling.

Seatback pocket


OYG036019

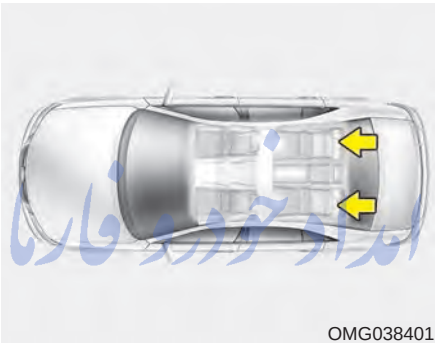
The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the front passenger's and driver's seatbacks.

⚠ WARNING - Seatback pockets

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure vehicle occupants.

Rear seat adjustment

Headrest

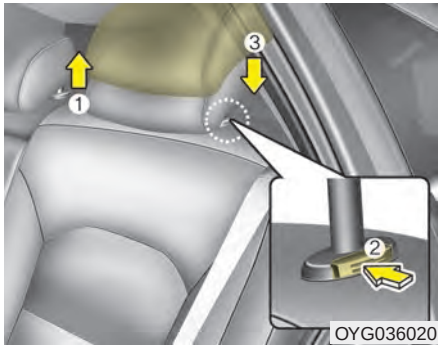

OMG038401

The rear seat is equipped with headrests in all the seating positions for the occupant's safety and comfort.

The headrest not only provides comfort for passengers, but also helps protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

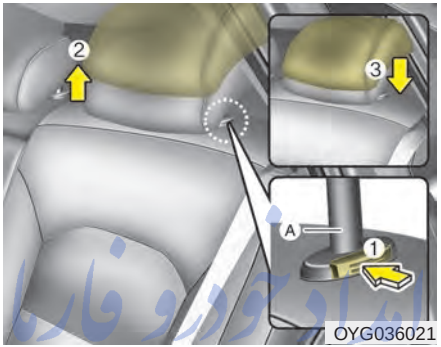
For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height of the center of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the center of gravity of most people's heads is similar with the height as the top of their eyes.

Also, adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.



Adjusting the height up and down (if equipped)

To raise the headrest, pull it up to the desired position (1). To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest to the desired position (3).

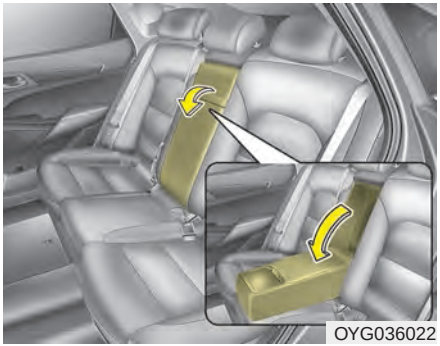


Removal and reinstallation (if equipped)

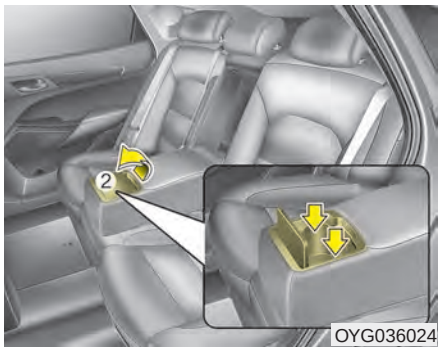
To remove the headrest, raise it as far as it can go then press the release button (1) while pulling the headrest upward (2).

To reinstall the headrest, put the headrest poles (3) into the holes while pressing the release button (1). Then adjust it to the appropriate height and ensure that it locks in position.

Armrest

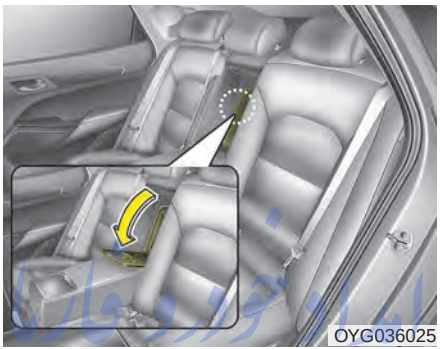


To use the armrest, pull it forward from the seatback.



Cup holder and multi box (if equipped)

To use the cup holder, lift the cover up (2).



Carrying long/narrow cargo (if equipped)

Additional cargo space is provided to accommodate long/narrow cargo (skis, poles, etc.) not able to fit properly in the trunk when closed.

1. Pull the armrest down.
2. Pull the cover down while pushing the release lever down.

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful when loading cargo through the rear passenger seats to prevent damage to the vehicle interior.

⚠ CAUTION

- Damaging rear seat belt buckles

When you fold the rear seatback, insert the buckle between the rear seatback and cushion. Doing so can prevent the buckle from being damaged by the rear seatback.

⚠ WARNING - Cargo

Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.

⚠ WARNING - Cargo loading

Make sure the engine is off, the transaxle is in P (Park) and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever is inadvertently moved to another position.

⚠ WARNING - Folded Seatback

The purpose of the middle fold-down rear seatbacks is to allow you to carry longer objects than could not otherwise be accommodated.

- **Never allow a passenger to sit on top of the folded down seatback while the car is moving. This is not a proper seating position since no seat belts are available for use.**
- **To reduce the risk of injury caused by sliding cargo within the passenger compartment of the vehicle, objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seats.**

⚠ WARNING - Objects

Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.

SEAT BELTS

Seat belt restraint system

- For maximum restraint system protection, the seat belts must always be used whenever the vehicle is moving. A properly positioned shoulder belt should be positioned midway over your shoulder across your collarbone.
- Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. See child restraint system section for further discussion.

⚠ WARNING - Twisted seat belt

Make sure your seat belt is not twisted when worn. A twisted seat belt may not properly protect you in an accident and could even cut into your body.

⚠ WARNING - Shoulder Belt

- **Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back. An improperly positioned shoulder belt cannot protect the occupant in a crash.**
- **Always wear both the shoulder portion and lap portion of the lap/shoulder belt.**

⚠ WARNING - Damaged seat belt

Replace the entire seat belt assembly if any part of the webbing or hardware is damaged as you can no longer be sure that a damaged seat belt will provide protection in a crash.

Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided.

Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed.

A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.

Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged.

- No modifications or additions should be made by the user which would either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.

- When you fasten the seat belt, be careful not to latch the seat belt in buckles of other seat. It's very dangerous and you may not be protected by the seat belt properly.
- Do not unfasten the seat belt and do not fasten and unfasten the seat belt repeatedly while driving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.
- When fastening the seat belt, make sure that the seat belt does not pass over objects that are hard or can break easily.

⚠ WARNING - Seat belt buckle

Do not allow foreign material (gum, crumbs, coins, etc.) to obstruct the seat belt buckle. This may prevent the seat belt from fastening securely.

Seat belt warning

Driver's seat belt warning

As a reminder to the driver, the seat belt warning light and chime will activate for approximately 6 seconds each time you when the Engine Start/Stop button is in ON position regardless of belt fastening.

If the vehicle is moving at or faster than 6 mph (9 km/h) without the driver seatbelt fastened, the warning light will stay on.

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive over 12mph (20km/h) the seat belt warning light and chime will activate for approximately 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

When the seatbelt is unfastened after it has been fastened, if the vehicle is going at less than 12 mph (20 km/h), the warning light will illuminate, and if the vehicle is moving at or faster than 12mph (20km/h), the warning light will flash and warning chime will sound for more than 100 seconds.

امداد خودرو فارما
farmasos.com

Front passenger's seat belt warning

As a reminder to the front passenger, the front passenger's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time when the Engine Start/Stop button is in ON position regardless of belt fastening.

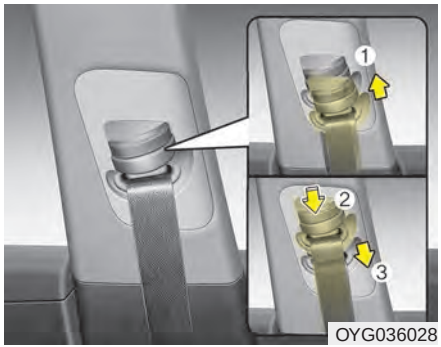
If the vehicle is moving at or faster than 6 mph (9 km/h) without the driver seatbelt fastened, the warning light will stay on.

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive over 12mph (20km/h) the seat belt warning light and chime will activate for approximately 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

When the seatbelt is unfastened after it has been fastened, if the vehicle is going at less than 12 mph (20km/h), the warning light will illuminate, and if the vehicle is moving at or faster than 12mph(20km/h), the warning light will flash and warning chime will sound for more than 100 seconds.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Lap/shoulder belt



Height adjustment

You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of 4 positions for maximum comfort and safety.

The height of the adjusting seat belt should not be too close to your neck. You will not be getting the most effective protection. The shoulder portion should be adjusted so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder near the door and not your neck.

To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position.

To raise the height adjuster, pull it up (1). To lower it, push it down (3) while pressing the height adjuster button (2).

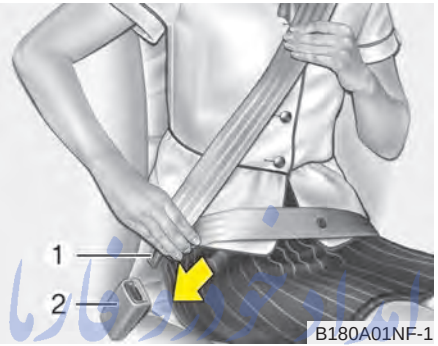
Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into position.

⚠ WARNING
- Shoulder belt positioning

Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face.

⚠ WARNING
- Seat belt replacement

Replace your seat belts after being in an accident. Failure to replace seat belts after an accident could leave you with damaged seat belts that will not provide protection in the event of another collision.



B180A01NF-1

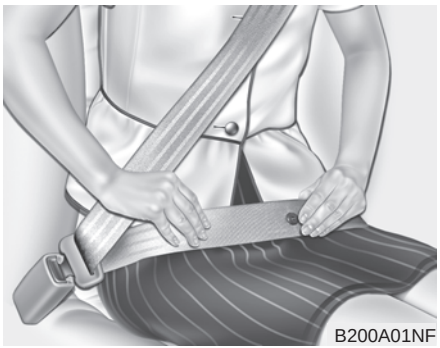
To fasten your seat belt:

To fasten your seat belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, however, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

✻ NOTICE

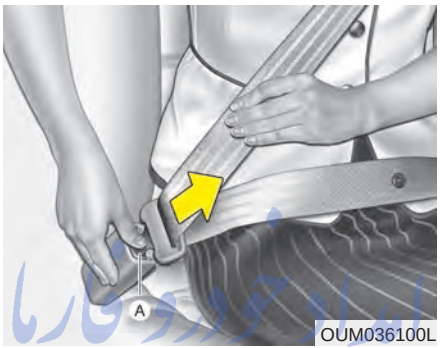
If you are not able to pull out the seat belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. Then you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.


B200A01NF

⚠ WARNING

You should place the lap belt portion as low as possible and snugly across your hips, not on your waist. If the lap belt is located too high on your waist, it may increase the chance of injury in the event of a collision. Both arms should not be under or over the belt. Rather, one should be over and the other under, as shown in the illustration.

Never wear the seat belt under the arm near the door.

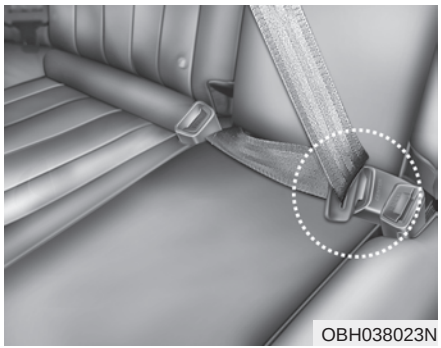


OUM036100L

To release the seat belt:

The seat belt is released by pressing the release button (A) in the locking buckle. When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor.

If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.


OBH038023N

When using the rear center seat belt the buckle with the “CENTER” mark must be used.

✻ NOTICE

If you are not able to pull out the safe-ty belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. After release, you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

Pre-tensioner seat belt

Your vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts (retractor pretensioner and EFD (Emergency Fastening Device)). The pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated, when a frontal collision is severe enough, together with the air bags.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor may lock into position. In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

(1) Retractor Pretensioner

The purpose of the retractor pretensioner is to make sure that the shoulder belts fit in tightly against the occupant's upper body in certain frontal collisions.

(2) EFD (Emergency Fastening Device)

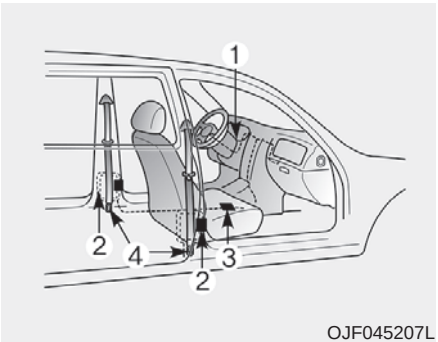
The purpose of the EFD is to make sure that the pelvis belts fit in tightly against the occupant's lower body in certain frontal collisions.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

If the system senses excessive tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner system activates, the load limiter inside the retractor pre-tensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt.

✻ NOTICE

When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.



OJF045207L

The seat belt pre-tensioner system consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration:

(1) SRS air bag warning light
(2) Front retractor pre-tensioner assembly
(3) SRS control module
(4) Emergency fastening device (EFD)

⚠ WARNING - Skin Irritation

Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated. The fine dust from the pre-tensioner activation may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

✻ NOTICE

- **Both the driver's and front passenger's seat belt pre-tensioner system may be activated not only in certain frontal collision, but also in certain side collisions or rollovers, if the vehicle is equipped with a side or curtain air bag.**
- **Because the sensor that activates the SRS air bag is connected with the pre-tensioner seat belt, the SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button has been turned to the ON position, and then it should turn off.**

If the pre-tensioner seat belt system is not working properly, this warning light will illuminate even if there is not a malfunction with the SRS air bag. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the Engine Start/Stop button is turned ON, or if it remains illuminated after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds, or if it illuminates while the vehicle is being driven, have an authorized Kia dealer inspect the pre-tensioner seat belt and SRS air bag system as soon as possible.

✻ NOTICE

Do not attempt to service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt system in any manner. Do not attempt to inspect or replace the pre-tensioner seat belts yourself. This must be done by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING - Hot pretensioner

Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated. When the pre-tensioner seat belt mechanism fires during a collision the pre-tensioner becomes hot and can burn you.

Pre-tensioners are designed to operate only one time. After activation, pre-tensioner seat belts must be replaced. If the pre-tensioner must be replaced, contact an authorized Kia dealer.

FarmaSOS.com

Seat belt precautions

Infant or small child

All 50 states have child restraint laws. You should be aware of the specific requirements in your state. Child and/or infant seats must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. For more information about the use of these restraints, refer to “Child restraint system” in this section.

✻ NOTICE

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards. Before buying any child restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213. The restraint must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the child restraint for this information. Refer to “Child restraint system” in this section.

Larger children

Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. The lap portion should be fastened and snugged on the hips as low as possible. Check periodically to insure that the belt fits. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. Children are given the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat. If a larger child (over age 12) must be seated in the front seat, the child should be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position. Children age 12 and under should be restrained securely in the rear seat. NEVER place a child age 12 and under in the front seat. NEVER place a rear facing child seat in the front seat of a vehicle.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the center of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck they need to be returned to a child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING - Small children

Do not allow small children to ride in the vehicle without an appropriate child restraint system. If the shoulder belt comes in contact with your child's neck or face your child is too small to ride in the vehicle. In a crash the seat belt will inflict injury to your child's neck, throat and face.

FarmaSOS.com

Restraint of pregnant women

Pregnant women should wear lap/shoulder belt assemblies whenever possible according to specific recommendations by their doctors. The lap portion of the belt should be worn AS SECURELY AND LOW AS POSSIBLE.

⚠ WARNING - Pregnant women

Pregnant women must never place the lap portion of the seat belt above or on the abdomen where the fetus is located. The force of the seat belt during a collision will crush the fetus.

Injured person

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. When this is necessary, you should consult a physician for recommendations.

One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

Do not lie down

To reduce the chance of injuries in the event of an accident and to achieve maximum effectiveness of the restraint system, all passengers should be sitting up and the front and rear seats should be in an upright position when the vehicle is moving. A seat belt cannot provide proper protection if the person is lying down in the rear seat or if the front and rear seats are in a reclined position.

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

⚠ WARNING - Pinched seat belt

Make sure that the webbing and/or buckle does not get caught or pinched in the rear seat when returning the rear seatback to its upright position. A caught or pinched webbing/ buckle may become damaged and could fail during a collision or sudden stop.

Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Chemical substances should not be used on seat belts to prevent any damage. Heated up seatbelts may burn infants and children.

When to replace seat belts

The entire in-use seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. Additional questions concerning seat belt operation should be directed to an authorized Kia dealer.

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM (CRS)

Children Always in the Rear

⚠ WARNING - Restraint Location

Never install a child or infant seat on the front passenger's seat. A child riding in the front passenger seat can be forcefully struck by an inflating airbag and seriously injured.

⚠ WARNING - Hot Child Restraint

A child restraint system can become very hot if it is left in a closed vehicle on a sunny day. Be sure to check the seat cover, buckles and latches before placing a child in the restraint system.

Children under age 13 must always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Even with air bags, children can be seriously injured or killed. Children too large for a child restraint must use the seat belts provided.

All 50 states have child restraint laws which require children to travel in approved child restraint devices. The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of child restraints differs among states, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your state, and where you are travelling.

Child restraint systems must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. You must use a commercially available child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (FMVSS).

Child restraint systems are generally designed to be secured in a vehicle seat by lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt, or by a LATCH system in the rear seats of the vehicle.

Child restraint system (CRS)

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rear-facing or forward-facing CRS that has first been properly secured to the rear seat of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint.

⚠ WARNING
- Child Restraint Installation

An improperly secured child restraint can increase the risk of serious injury or death in an accident. Always take the following precautions when using a child restraint system:

- **Always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Always properly restrain your child in the child restraint.**
- **If the vehicle head restraint prevents proper installation of a child seat (as described in the child restraint system manual), the head restraint of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.**
- **Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate protection in an accident.**

✻ NOTICE

After an accident, have a Kia dealer check the child restraint system, seat belts, tether anchors and lower anchors.

FarmaSOS.com

Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)

When selecting a CRS for your child, always:

- Make sure the CRS has a label certifying that it meets applicable Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (FMVSS 213).
- Select a child restraint based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a child restraint that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used.
- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING - Holding Children

Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the car's interior. Always use a child restraint system which is appropriate for your child's height and weight.

⚠ WARNING - Unattended Children

Never leave children unattended in a vehicle. The car can heat up very quickly, resulting in injuries to the child in the vehicle.

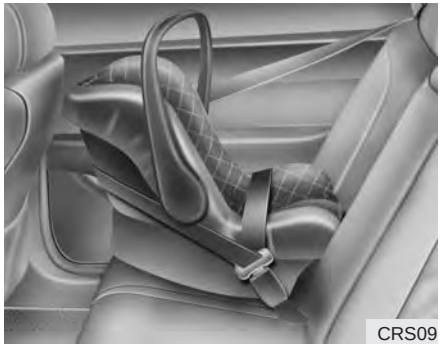
⚠ WARNING - Seat Belt Use

Do not use one seat belt for two occupants at the same time. This will eliminate any safety benefit provided by the seat belt to the occupants.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۷۲۲۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Child restraint system types

There are three main types of child restraint systems: rear-facing seats, forward-facing seats, and booster seats. They are classified according to the child's age, height and weight.


CRS09

Rear-facing child seats

A rear-facing child seat provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the child. The harness system holds the child in place, and in an accident, acts to keep the child positioned in the seat and reduces the stress to the neck and spinal cord.

All children under age one must always ride in a rear-facing infant child restraint.

Convertible and 3-in-1 child seats typically have higher height and weight limits for the rear-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rear-facing for a longer period of time.

Continue to use a rear-facing child seat for as long as your child will fit within the height and weight limits allowed by the child seat manufacturer. It's the best way to keep them safe. Once your child has outgrown the rear-facing child restraint, your child is ready for a forward-facing child restraint with a harness.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

OYG036030

Forward-facing child restraints

A forward-facing child seat provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing child seat with a harness until they reach the top height or weight limit allowed by your child restraint's manufacturer.

Once your child outgrows the forward-facing child restraint, your child is ready for a booster seat.

Booster seats

A booster seat is a restraint designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the lap of your child.

Keep your child in a booster seat until they are big enough to sit in the seat without a booster and still have the seat belt fit properly. For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie snugly across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie snug across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under age 13 must always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury.

Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)

After selecting a proper child seat for your child, check to make sure it fits properly in your vehicle. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer when installing the child seat. Note these general steps when installing the seat to your vehicle:

- **Properly secure the child restraint to the vehicle.** All child restraints must be secured to the vehicle with the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt or with the LATCH system.
- **Make sure the child restraint is firmly secured.** After installing a child restraint to the vehicle, push and pull the seat forward and from side-to-side to verify that it is securely attached to the seat. A child restraint secured with a seat belt should be installed as firmly as possible. However, some side-to-side movement can be expected.
- **Secure the child in the child restraint.** Make sure the child is properly strapped in the child restraint according to the manufacturer instructions.

FarnaSOS.com

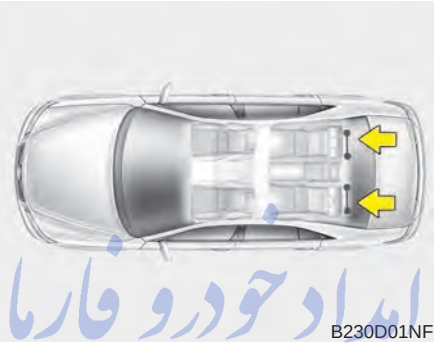
Lower Anchors and Tether for Children (LATCH) System

The LATCH system holds a child restraint during driving and in an accident. This system is designed to make installation of the child restraint easier and reduce the possibility of improperly installing your child restraint. The LATCH system uses anchors in the vehicle and attachments on the child restraint. The LATCH system eliminates the need to use seat belts to secure the child restraint to the rear seats.

Lower anchors are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each LATCH seating position that will accommodate a child restraint with lower attachments.

To use the LATCH system in your vehicle, you must have a child restraint with LATCH attachments.

The child seat manufacturer will provide you with instructions on how to use the child seat with its attachments for the LATCH lower anchors.

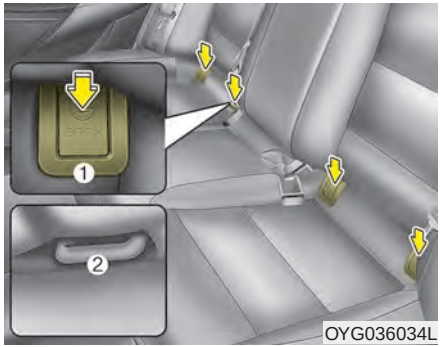


LATCH anchors have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Their locations are shown in the illustration. There are no LATCH anchors provided for the center rear seating position.

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING - LATCH Lower Anchors

Never attempt to attach a LATCH equipped seat in the center seating position. LATCH lower anchors are only to be used in the left and right rear outboard seating positions. You may damage the anchors or the anchors may fail and break in a collision.



The lower anchor position indicator symbols are located on the left and right rear seat backs to identify the position of the lower anchors in your vehicle (see arrows in illustration).

The LATCH anchors are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions.

To use the lower anchor, push the upper portion of the lower anchor cover.

❈ (1) : Lower Anchor position indicator
(2) : Lower Anchor

Securing a child restraint with the LATCH anchors system

To install a LATCH-compatible child restraint in either of the rear outboard seating positions:

1. Move the seat belt buckle away from the lower anchors.
2. Move any other objects away from the anchors that could prevent a secure connection between the child restraint and the lower anchors.
3. Place the child restraint on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the lower anchors according to the instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer.
4. Follow the child restraint instructions for properly adjusting and tightening the lower attachments on the child restraint to the lower anchors.

⚠ WARNING

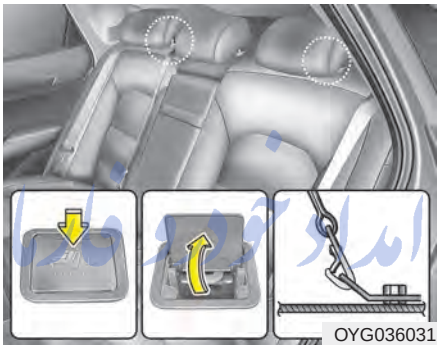
Take the following precautions when using the LATCH system:

- **Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your child restraint system.**
- **To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. Children can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.**
- **NEVER attach more than one child restraint to a single anchor. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.**
- **Always have the LATCH system inspected by your authorized Kia dealer after an accident. An accident can damage the LATCH system and may not properly secure the child restraint.**

✻ NOTICE

The recommended maximum weight for the LATCH system is 65 lbs. (30 kg). When selecting a proper child restraint, consider that the maximum total weight of the child plus the child restraint should be less than 65 lbs (30 kg).
As a guide, the MAX child restraint weight should be determined by the following calculation:
Child Restraint Weight =
65 - (child's total weight in lbs.)

Securing a child restraint seat with "Tether Anchor" system


OYG036031

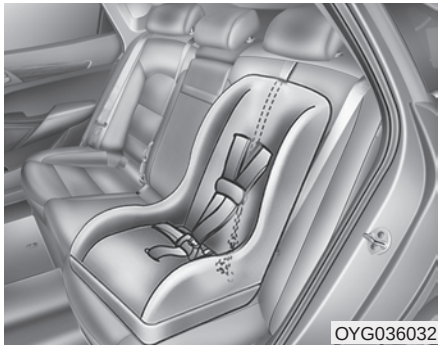
First secure the child restraint with the LATCH lower anchors or the seat belt. If the child restraint manufacturer recommends that the top tether strap be attached, attach and tighten the top tether strap to the top tether strap anchor.

Child restraint hook holders are located on the shelf behind the rear seats.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when installing the tether strap:

- **Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your child restraint system.**
- **NEVER attach more than one child restraint to a single tether anchor. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.**
- **Do not attach the tether strap to anything other than the correct tether anchor. It may not work properly if attached to something else.**
- **Do not use the tether anchors for adult seat belts or harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.**
- **Always fasten the seat belts behind the child restraint seat when they are not used to secure the child seat. Failure to do so may result in child strangulation.**


OYG036032

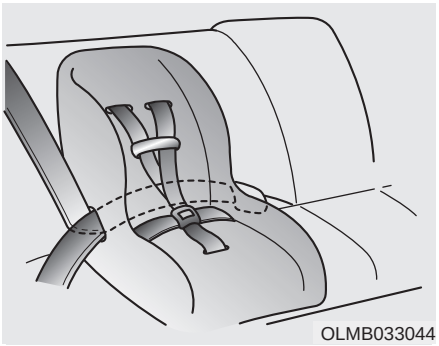
To install the tether anchor:

1. Route the child restraint tether strap over the child restraint seatback. Route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the head restraint posts, or route the tether strap over the top of the vehicle seatback. Make sure the strap is not twisted.
2. Connect the tether strap hook to the tether anchor, then tighten the tether strap according to the child seat manufacturer's instructions to firmly secure the child restraint to the seat.
3. Check that the child restraint is securely attached to the seat by pushing and pulling the seat forward and from side-to-side.

Securing a child restraint with a lap belt or lap/shoulder belt

When not using the LATCH system, all child restraints must be secured to a vehicle rear seat with the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt.

امداد خودرو ثانی
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com


OLMB033044

Automatic locking mode

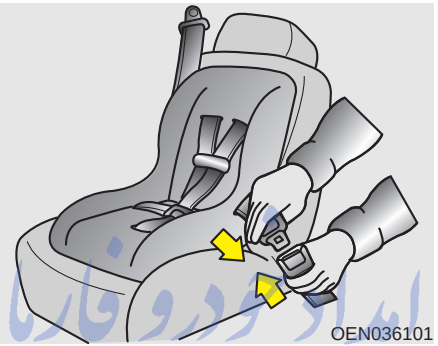
Since all passenger seat belts move freely under normal conditions and only lock under extreme or emergency conditions (emergency locking mode), you must manually pull the seat belt all the way out to shift the retractor to the "Automatic Locking" mode to secure a child restraint.

The "Automatic Locking" mode will help prevent the normal movement of the child in the vehicle from causing the seat belt to loosen and compromise the child restraint system. To secure a child restraint system, use the following procedure.

To install a child restraint system on the rear seats, do the following:

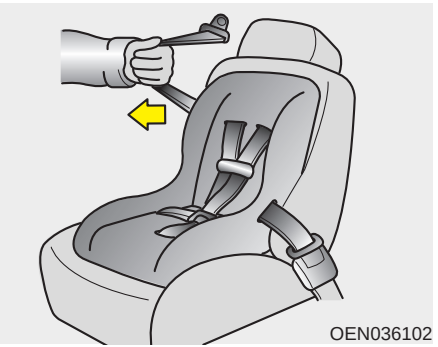
1. Place the child restraint system on a rear seat and route the lap/ shoulder belt around or through the child restraint, following the restraint manufacturer's instructions.

   Be sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.


OEN036101

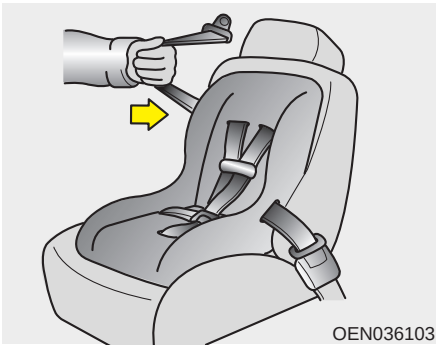
2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct "click" sound.

   Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.


OEN036102

3. Pull the shoulder portion of the seat belt all the way out. When the shoulder portion of the seat belt is fully extended, it will shift the retractor to the "Automatic Locking" (child restraint) mode.

FarmaSOS.com


OEN036103

4. Slowly allow the shoulder portion of the seat belt to retract and listen for an audible "clicking" or "ratcheting" sound. This indicates that the retractor is in the "Automatic Locking" mode. If no distinct sound is heard, repeat steps 3 and 4.
5. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the child restraint system while feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
6. Push and pull on the child restraint system to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place. If it is not, release the seat belt and repeat steps 2 through 6.
7. Double check that the retractor is in the "Automatic Locking" mode by attempting to pull more of the seat belt out of the retractor. If you cannot, the retractor is in the "Automatic Locking" mode.

If your CRS manufacturer instructs or recommends you to use a tether anchor with the lap/shoulder belt, refer to the previous pages for more information.

✻ NOTICE

When the seat belt is allowed to retract to its fully stowed position, the retractor will automatically switch from the "Automatic Locking" mode to the emergency lock mode for normal adult usage.

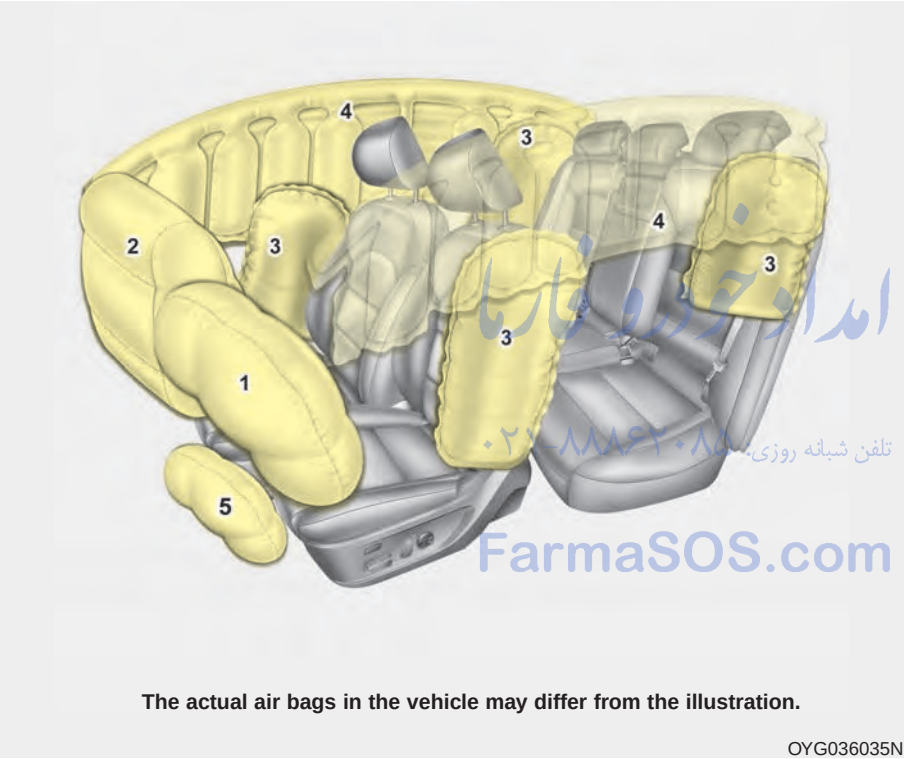
⚠ WARNING - Auto lock mode

Set the retractor to Automatic Lock mode when installing any child restraint system. If the retractor is not in the Automatic Locking mode, the child restraint can move when your vehicle turns or stops suddenly.

To remove the child restraint, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of the restraint and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

Farma505.com

AIR BAG - ADVANCED SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM



The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OYG036035N

(1) Driver's front air bag
(2) Passenger's front air bag
(3) Side air bag
(4) Curtain air bag
(5) Driver's knee air bag

Even in vehicles with air bags, you and your passengers must always wear the safety belts provided in order to minimize the risk and severity of injury in the event of a collision or rollover.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵۰
FarmaSOS.com

How does the air bag system operate?

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the Engine Start/Stop button is turned to the ON or engine is running.
- The appropriate air bags inflate instantly in the event of a serious frontal collision or side collision in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- There is no single speed at which the air bags will inflate.

  Generally, air bags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce an electronic deployment/ inflation signal.
- Air bag deployment depends on a number of factors including vehicle speed, angles of impact, and, the density and stiffness of the vehicles or objects which your vehicle hits in the collision. The determining factors are not limited to those mentioned above.
- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant.

  It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident.

  It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.
- In addition to inflating in serious side collisions, side and/or curtain air bags will inflate if the sensing system detects a rollover.
- When a rollover is detected, side and/or curtain air bags will remain inflated longer to help provide protection from ejection, especially when used in conjunction with the seat belts.
- In order to help provide protection, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of the air bag inflation is a consequence of extremely short time in which to inflate the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries and is thus a necessary part of the air bag design.

  However, air bag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.
- **There are even circumstances under which contact with the steering wheel or passenger air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the steering wheel or passenger air bag.**

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING - Airbag inflation

Sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel while still maintaining comfortable control of your vehicle. A distance of at least 10" from your chest to the steering wheel is recommended. Failure to do so can result in airbag inflation injuries to the driver.

Noise and smoke

When inflated, the air bags make a loud noise and leave smoke and powder in the air inside the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing due to the contact of your chest with both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder. **Open your doors and/or windows as soon as possible after impact in order to reduce discomfort and prevent prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder.**

Though smoke and powder are non-toxic, it may cause irritation to the skin (eyes, nose and throat, etc). If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and consult a doctor if the symptom persists.

⚠ WARNING - Hot components

Do not touch the air bag storage area's internal components immediately after airbag inflation. The air bag related parts in the steering wheel, instrument panel and the roof rails above the front and rear doors are very hot. Hot components can result in burn injuries.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۹۱۲۱۷۷۰۲۱۱
FarmaSOS.com

Do not install a child restraint on the front passenger's seat.

1JBH3051

Never place a rear-facing child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the air bag deploys, it would impact the rear-facing child restraint, causing serious or fatal injury.

In addition, do not place front-facing child restraints in the front passenger's seat. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it could cause serious or fatal injuries to the child.

⚠ WARNING - Air bag deployment

- **When children are seated in the rear outboard seats of a vehicle equipped with side and/or curtain air bags, install the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible. Inflation of the side and/or curtain air bags could impact the child.**
- **Do not install or place any accessories near air bag deployment areas, such as the instrument panel, windows, pillars, and roof rails.**

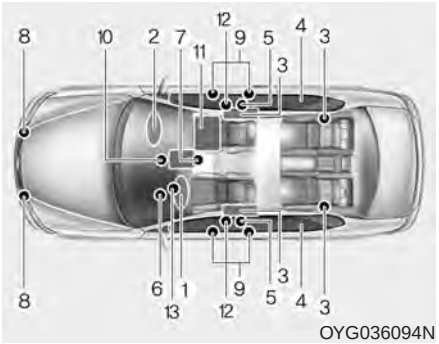
FarmaSOS.com

Air bag warning light

W7-147

The purpose of air bag warning light in your instrument panel is to alert you of a potential problem with your air bag system, which could include your side and/or curtain air bags used for rollover protection.

SRS components and functions



OYG036094N

The SRS consists of the following components:

1. Driver's front air bag module
2. Passenger's front air bag module
3. Side air bag modules
4. Curtain air bag modules
5. Retractor pre-tensioner assemblies
6. Air bag warning light
7. SRS control module (SRSCM) / Rollover sensor
8. Front impact sensors
9. Side impact sensors
10. PASSENGER AIR BAG “OFF” indicator (Front passenger’s seat only)
11. Occupant detection system (Front passenger’s seat only)
12. Emergency fastening device (EFD)
13. Driver`s knee air bag module

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

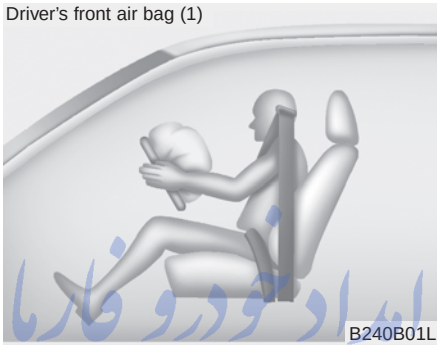
W7-147

If the air bag warning light is illuminated for more than 6 seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is turned on, or of it illuminates during vehicle operation, an SRS component may not be functioning properly and you should have your vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

If any of the following conditions occur, this indicates a malfunction in the air bag system. Have an authorized Kia dealer inspect the air bag system as soon as possible.

- The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
- The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.
- The light blinks when the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.

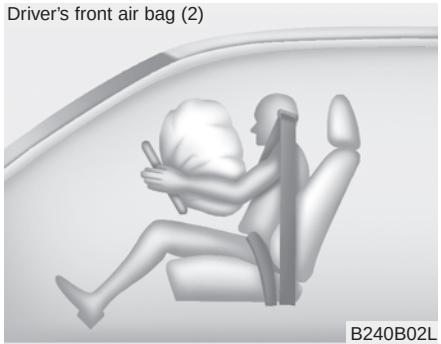
Driver's front air bag (1)



B240B01L

The front air bag modules are located both in the center of the steering wheel and in the front passenger's panel above the glove box. When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.

Driver's front air bag (2)

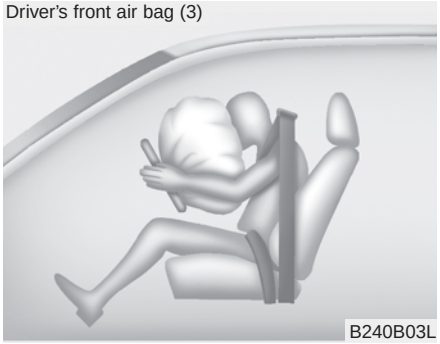


B240B02L

Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers then allows full inflation of the air bags.

ایران خودرو فارما
KarmaSOS.com

Driver's front air bag (3)



A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

Passenger's front air bag

⚠ WARNING - Air bag obstructions

Do not install or place any accessories on the steering wheel, instrument panel, or on the front passenger's panel above the glove box in a vehicle. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles if the air bag deploys.

⚠ WARNING - Flying objects

Do not place any objects (an umbrella, bag, etc.) between the front door and the front seat. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles if the side airbag inflates.

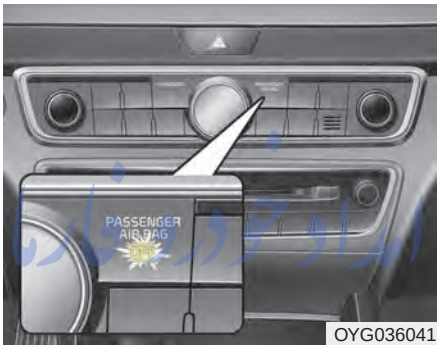
- If an air bag deploys, there may be a loud noise followed by a fine dust released in the vehicle. These conditions are normal and are not hazardous - the air bags are packed in this fine powder. The dust generated during air bag deployment may cause skin or eye irritation as well as aggravate asthma for some persons. Always wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and a mild soap after an accident in which the air bags were deployed.

- The SRS can function only when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate, or continuously remains on after illuminating for about 6 seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, or after the engine is started, comes on while driving, the SRS is not working properly. If this occurs, have your vehicle immediately inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

✻ NOTICE

Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.
Never remove or replace the air bag related fuse(s) when the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS air bag warning light to illuminate.

Occupant Detection System (ODS)



OYG036041

Your vehicle is equipped with an occupant detection system in the front passenger's seat.

The occupant detection system is designed to detect the presence of a properly-seated front passenger and determine if the passenger's front air bag should be enabled (may inflate) or not. Only the front passenger front air bag is controlled by the Occupant Detection System.

Do not put anything in front of the passenger air bag OFF indicator.

Main components of the occupant detection system

- An detection device located within the front passenger seat cushion.
- An electronic system which determines whether the passenger air bag systems should be activated or deactivated.
- An indicator light located on the instrument panel which illuminates the words PASSENGER AIR BAG “OFF” indicates the front passenger air bag system is deactivated.
- The instrument panel air bag warning light is interconnected with the occupant detection system.

If the front passenger seat is occupied by a person that the system determines to be of appropriate size, and he/she sits properly (sitting upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor), the PASSENGER AIR BAG “OFF” indicator will turn off and the front passenger's air bag will be able to inflate, if necessary, in frontal crashes.

You will find the PASSENGER AIR BAG “OFF” indicator on the center facia panel. This system detects the conditions 1~4 in the following table and activates or deactivates the front passenger air bag based on these conditions.

PajmaSOS.com

Always be sure that you and all vehicle occupants are seated and restrained properly (sitting upright with the seat in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion, with the person’s legs comfortably extended, feet on the floor, and wearing the safety belt properly) for the most effective protection by the air bag and the safety belt.

- The ODS (Occupant Detection System) may not function properly if the passenger takes actions which can defeat the detection system. These include:

(1) Failing to sit in an upright position.

(2) Leaning against the door or center console.

(3) Sitting towards the sides or the front of the seat.

(4) Putting legs on the dashboard or resting them on other locations which reduce the passenger weight on the front seat.

(5) Improperly wearing the safety belt.

(6) Reclining the seat back.

Condition and operation in the front passenger occupant detection system

Condition detected by the occupant classification system	Indicator/Warning light		Devices
	"PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicator light	SRS warning light	Front passenger air bag
1. Adult*1	Off	Off	Activated
2. Child restraint system with child under 12 months old *2 *3 *4	On	Off	Deactivated
3. Unoccupied	On	Off	Deactivated
4. Malfunction in the system	Off	On	Activated

*1 The system judges a person of adult size as an adult. When a smaller adult sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as a child depending on his/her physique and posture.

*2 Do not allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. When a larger child who has outgrown a child restraint system sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as an adult depending upon his/her physique or sitting position.

*3 Never install a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

*4 The PASSENGER AIR BAG "OFF" indicator may turn on or off when a child above 12 months to 12 years old (with or without child restraint system) sits in the front passenger seat. This is a normal condition.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not install a child restraint seat in the passenger seat when the seat is heavily soaked with any type of liquid.***
- ***Do not alter or remodel the ODS (Occupant Detection System). This may damage the system and prevent its proper function in a collision.***

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن ۰۲۱-۸۸۱۴۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

✻ NOTICE

- Do not use car seat cushions that cover up the surface of the seat and aftermarket manufactured passenger seat heaters.
- After conducting car interior cleaning using steam or detergent, the seat should be dried properly. Afterward, check for normal operation of the “PASS AIR BAG “OFF”” and air bag warning lights.
- Any service related to the passenger seat and the ODS must be done at Kia service center.
- After the passenger seat has been removed or installed for repair purposes, check for normal operation of the “PASS AIR BAG “OFF”” and air bag warning lights with a person seated or not seated in the passenger seat.

⚠ WARNING - ODS System

Riding in an improper position adversely affects the Occupant Detection System and may result in the deactivation of the front passenger airbag. It is important for the driver to instruct the passenger as to the proper seating instructions as contained in this manual.

امداد خودرو
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

✻ NOTICE

When the “PASS AIR BAG “OFF”” symbol is illuminated, the passenger air bag system will not operate. The passenger air bag system will operate when necessary if the symbol is not illuminated.

✻ NOTICE

Do not modify or replace the front passenger seat. Don't place anything on or attach anything such as a blanket, front seat cover or after market seat heater to the front passenger seat. This can adversely affect the occupant detection system.

⚠ WARNING - ODS System

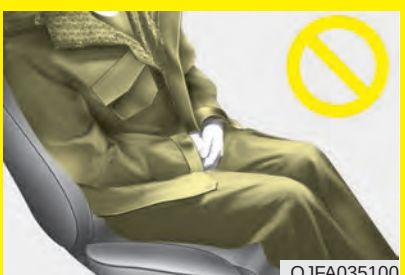
Riding in an improper position adversely affects the Occupant Detection System and may result in the deactivation of the front passenger airbag. It is important for the driver to instruct the passenger as to the proper seating instructions as contained in this manual.

- **Do not place a heavy load in the front passenger seatback pocket or on the front passenger seat.**

- **Do not place feet on the front passenger seatback.**

- **Never sit with hips shifted towards the front of the seat.**

- **Never excessively recline the front passenger seatback.**



- **Do not seat on the passenger seat wearing heavily padded clothes such as ski wear and hip protector.**

(Continued)

FarmaSOS.com

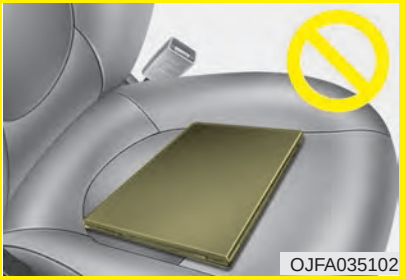
(Continued)

- **Never place feet on the dashboard.**

- **Do not use car seat accessories such as thick blankets and cushions which cover up the car seat surface.**

- **Never lean on the door or center console.**
- **Never sit on one side of the front passenger seat.**

ایران خودرو
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



- **Do not place electronic devices such as laptops, DVD player, or conductive materials such as water bottles on the passenger seat.**

Do not use electronic devices such as laptops and satellite radios which use inverter chargers.

⚠ WARNING
- Wet Passenger Seat

Do not spill liquid in the passenger seat. Spilled liquid on the passenger seat may cause the air bag warning light to illuminate or malfunction. If any liquid is spilled, make sure the seat has been completely dried before driving the vehicle.

When an adult is seated in the front passenger seat, if the PASSENGER AIR BAG “OFF” indicator is on, turn the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position and ask the passenger to sit properly (sitting upright with the seat back in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor). Restart the engine and have the person remain in that position. This will allow the system to detect the person and to enable the passenger air bag.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG “OFF” indicator is still on, ask the passenger to move to the rear seat.

⚠ WARNING - “AIR BAG OFF” light

Do not allow an adult passenger to ride in the front seat when the PASSENGER AIR BAG “OFF” indicator is illuminated, because the air bag will not deploy in the event of a crash. The driver must instruct the passenger to reposition himself in the seat. Failure to properly position yourself may lead to air bag deactivation resulting in air bag non-deployment in a collision. If the PASSENGER AIR BAG “OFF” indicator remains illuminated after the passenger repositions themselves properly and the car is restarted, it is recommended that passenger move to the rear seat because the passenger's front air bag will not deploy.

✻ NOTICE

The PASSENGER AIR BAG "OFF" indicator illuminates for about 4 seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is turned to the ON position or after the engine is started. If the front passenger seat is occupied, the occupant detection sensor will then classify the front passenger after several more seconds.

- Even though your vehicle is equipped with the occupant detection system, never install a child restraint system in the front passenger's seat. A deploying air bag can forcefully strike a child resulting in serious injuries or death. Any child age 12 and under should ride in the rear seat. Children too large for child restraints should use the available lap/shoulder belts. No matter what type of crash, children of all ages are safer when restrained in the rear seat.
- If the PASSENGER AIR BAG "OFF" indicator is illuminated when the front passenger's seat is occupied by an adult and he/she sits properly (sitting upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor), have that person sit in the rear seat. Any child age 12 and under should ride in the rear seat. Children too large for child restraints should use the available lap/shoulder belts. No matter what type of crash, children of all ages are safer when restrained in the rear seat.

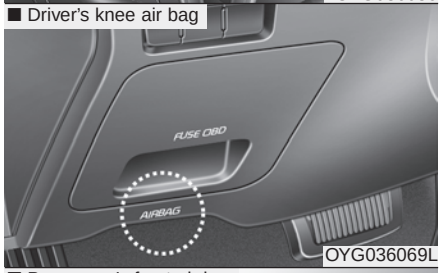
If the occupant detection system is not working properly, the SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate because the passenger's front air bag is connected with the occupant detection system. If there is a malfunction of the occupant detection system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG "OFF" indicator will not illuminate and the passenger's front air bag will inflate in frontal impact crashes even if there is no occupant in the front passenger's seat.

Driver's and passenger's front air bag

■ Driver's front air bag

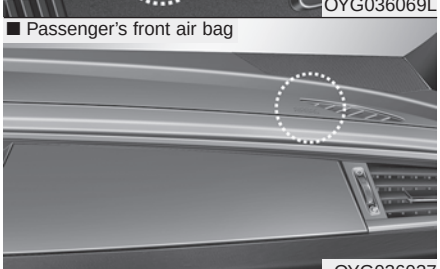
OYG036036

■ Driver's knee air bag



OYG036069L

■ Passenger's front air bag



OYG036037

Your vehicle is equipped with an Advanced Supplemental Restraint (Air Bag) System and lap/shoulder belts at both the driver and passenger seating position.

The indication of the system's presence are the letters "AIR BAG" located on the air bag pad cover on the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The SRS consists of air bags installed under the pad covers in the center of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel above the glove box.

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity. The SRS uses sensors to gather information about the driver's and front passenger's seat belt usage and impact severity.

The seat belt buckle sensors determine if the driver and front passenger's seat belts are fastened.

These sensors provide the ability to control the SRS deployment based on whether or not the seat belts are fastened, and how severe the impact is.

The advanced SRS offers the ability to control the air bag inflation with two levels. A first stage level is provided for moderate-severity impacts. A second stage level is provided for more severe impacts.

The passenger's front air bag is designed to help reduce the injury of children sitting close to the instrument panel in low speed collisions. However, children are safer if they are restrained in the rear seat.

According to the impact severity and seat belt usage, the SRSCM (SRS Control Module) controls the air bag inflation. Failure to properly wear seat belts can increase the risk or severity of injury in an accident.

✻ NOTICE

The driver's hands should be placed on the steering wheel at the 9:00 and 3:00 positions. The passenger's arm and hands should be placed on their laps.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
Farmaboo.com

Additionally, your vehicle is equipped with an occupant detection system in the front passenger's seat. The occupant detection system detects the presence of a passenger in the front passenger's seat and will turn off the front passenger's air bag under certain conditions. For more detail, see "Occupant detection system" in this chapter.

Modification to the seat structure can cause the air bag to deploy at a different level than should be provided.

Manufacturers are required by government regulations to provide a contact point concerning modifications to the vehicle for persons with disabilities, which modifications may affect the vehicle's advanced air bag system. That contact is Kia's toll-free Customer Assistance center at 1-800-333-4Kia. However, Kia does not endorse nor will it support any changes to any part or structure of the vehicle that could affect the advanced air bag system, including the occupant detection system.

⚠ WARNING - Replacement / modifications

The front passenger seat, dashboard or door should not be replaced except by an authorized Kia dealer using original Kia parts designed for this vehicle and model. Any other such replacement or modification could adversely affect the operation of the occupant detection system and your advanced air bags.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

Advanced air bags are combined with pre-tensioner seat belts to help provide enhanced occupant protection in frontal crashes. Front air bags are not intended to deploy in collisions in which sufficient protection can be provided by the pre-tensioner seat belt.

Farma803.com

✻ NOTICE

Air bags can only be used once – have an authorized Kia dealer replace the air bag immediately after deployment.

Front air bags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. However, when frontal deployment threshold is satisfied at side-impact, front air bags may deploy. In addition, front air bags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.

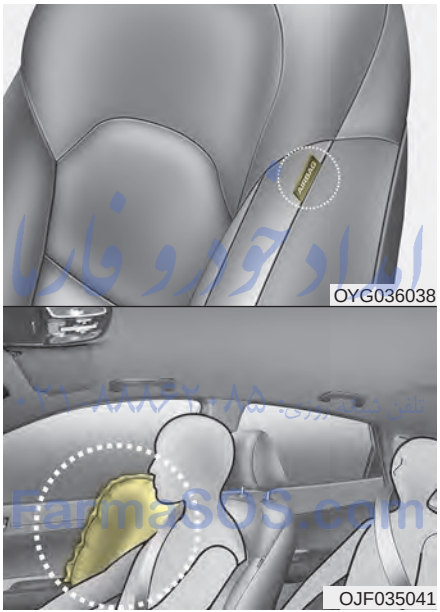
⚠ WARNING - SRS Wiring

Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental deployment of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.

⚠ WARNING - No attaching objects

- **No objects (such as crash pad cover, cellular phone holder, cup holder, perfume or stickers) should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, windshield glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.**
- **Never place or insert any object into any small opening near side airbag labels attached to the vehicle seats. When the air bag deploys, the object may affect the deployment and result in unexpected accident or bodily harm.**

Side air bag



❊ The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Your vehicle is equipped with a side air bag in each front seat. The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.

- The side air bags are designed to deploy during certain side-impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact. However, when side deployment threshold is satisfied at front-impact, side air bags may deploy.
- The side air bags may deploy on the side of the impact or on both sides.
- The side and/or curtain air bags on both sides of the vehicle will deploy if a rollover or possible rollover is detected.
- The side air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING - Unexpected deployment

Avoid impact to the side impact airbag sensor when the Engine Start/Stop button is ON to prevent unexpected deployment of the side air bag.

- The side air bag is supplemental to the driver's and the passenger's seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Therefore your seat belts must be worn at all times while the vehicle is in operation.
- For best protection from the side air bag system and to avoid being injured by the deploying side air bag, both front seat occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belt properly fastened. The driver's hands should be placed on the steering wheel at the 9:00 and 3:00 positions. The passenger's arms and hands should be placed on their laps.

⚠ WARNING - Deployment

Do not install any accessories including seat covers, on the side or near the side air bag as this may affect the deployment of the side air bags.

- If seat or seat cover is damaged, have the vehicle checked and repaired by an authorized Kia dealer. Inform the dealer that your vehicle is equipped with side air bags and an occupant detection system.

⚠ WARNING - Flying objects

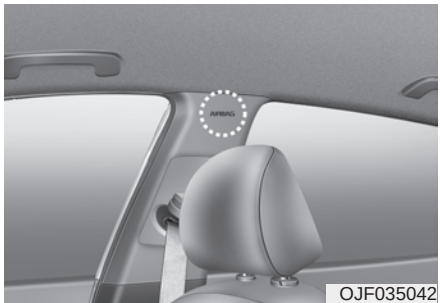
Do not place any objects (an umbrella, bag, etc.) between the front door and the front seat. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles if the side airbag inflates.

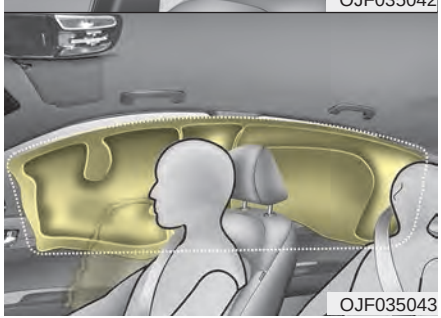
⚠ WARNING - No attaching objects

- **Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar.**
- **Never place or insert any object into any small opening near side airbag labels attached to the vehicle seats. When the air bag deploys, the object may affect the deployment and result in unexpected accident or bodily harm.**

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

Curtain air bag





❊ The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect occupants in certain side impacts and to help prevent them from ejecting out of the vehicle as a result of a rollover, especially when the seatbelts are also in use.

- The curtain air bags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact. However, when side deployment threshold is satisfied at front-impact, side air bags may deploy.
- The curtain air bags may deploy on the side of the impact or on both sides.
- Also, the curtain air bags on both sides of the vehicle will deploy in certain rollover situations.
- The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies against the doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side impact and/or curtain air bags.

✻ NOTICE

Never try to open or repair any components of the side and curtain air bag system. This should only be done by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING - No attaching objects

- **Do not place any objects over the air bag. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar, roof side rail.**
- **Do not hang hard or breakable objects on the coat hook.**

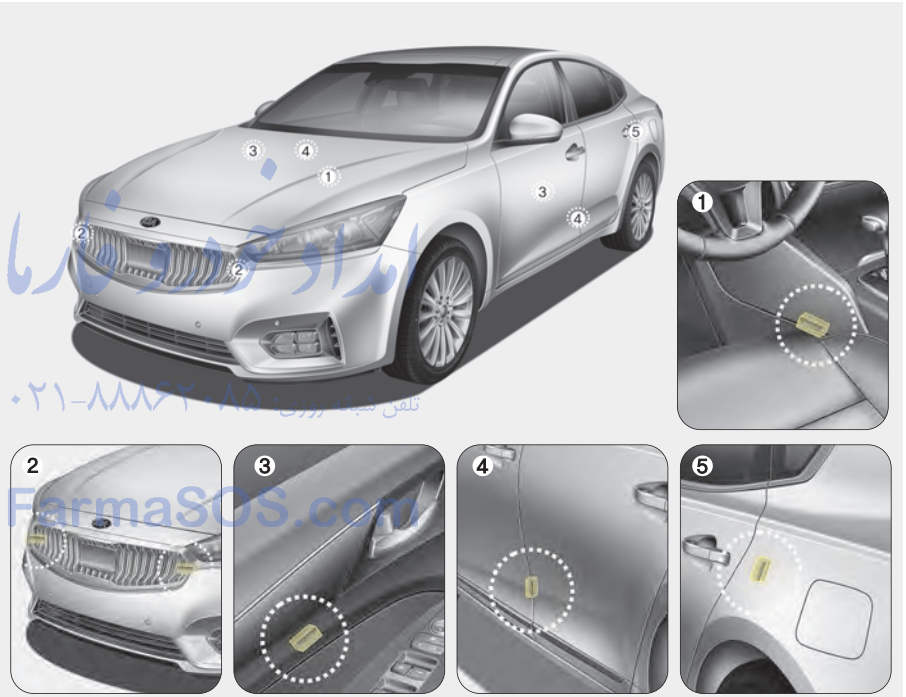
FarmaSOS.com

Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision? (Inflation and non-inflation conditions of the air bag)

There are many types of accidents in which the air bag would not be expected to provide additional protection.

These include rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts.

Air bag collision sensors



FarmaSOS.com

OYG036047/OYG036048/OYG036049/OYG036050/OYG036051/OYG036052

(1) SRS control module/ Rollover sensor
(2) Front impact sensor
(3) Side impact sensor
(4) Side impact sensor
(5) Side impact sensor

⚠ WARNING - Air bag sensors

- **Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bags or sensors are installed.**

  This may cause unexpected air bag deployment, which could result in serious personal injury or death.
- **If the installation location or angle of the sensors is altered in any way, the air bags may deploy when they should not or they may not deploy when they should.**

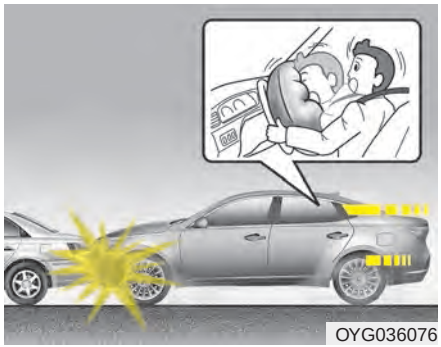
  Therefore, do not try to perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. Have the vehicle checked and repaired by an authorized Kia dealer.

Problems may arise if the sensor installation angles are changed due to the deformation of the front bumper, front end module, body or front doors where side collision sensors are installed. Have the vehicle checked and repaired by an authorized Kia dealer.

Installing bumper guards (or side step or running board) or replacing a bumper (or front door module) with non-genuine parts may adversely affect your vehicle's collision and air bag deployment performance.

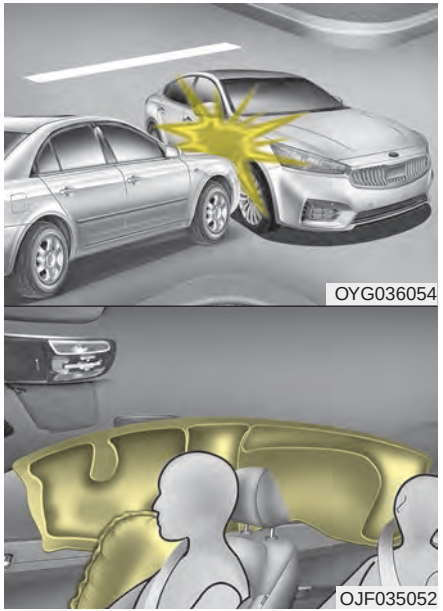
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Air bag inflation conditions



Front air bags

Front air bags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the intensity, speed or angles of impact of the front collision.



❈ The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Side and/or curtain air bags

Side and/or curtain air bags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the strength, speed or angles of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

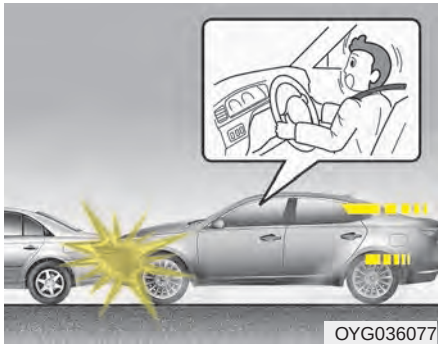
Also, the side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor.

Although the front air bags (driver's and front passenger's air bags) are designed to inflate in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient frontal force in another type of impact. Side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate in certain side impact collisions. They may inflate in other types of collisions where a side force is detected by the sensors. Side air bag and/or curtain air bags may also inflate where rollover sensors indicate the possibility of a rollover occurring (even if none actually occurs) or in other situations, including when the vehicle is tilted while being towed.

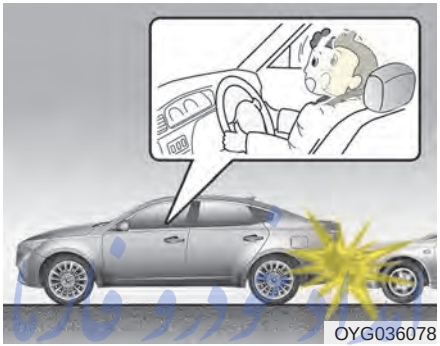
Even where side and/or curtain air bags would not provide impact protection in a rollover, however, they will deploy to prevent ejection of occupants, especially those who are restrained with seat belts.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, the air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

Air bag non-inflation conditions


OYG036077

- In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy. The air bags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts in such collisions.

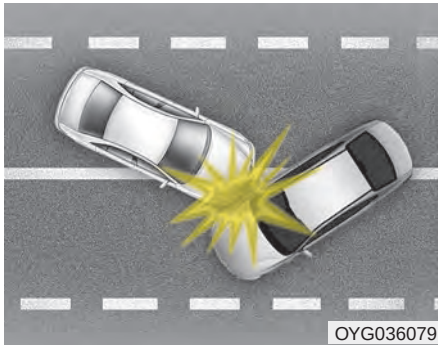

OYG036078

- Air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact. In this case, inflated air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit.

OYG036058

- Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move to the direction of the collision, and thus in side impacts, frontal air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

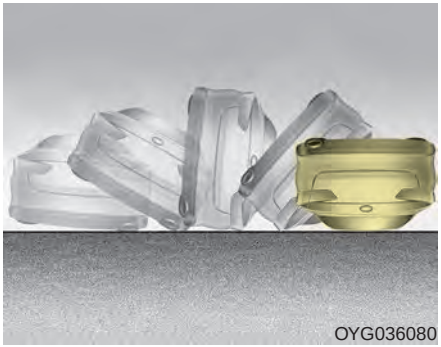
FarmaSOS.com


OYG036079

- In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any air bags.

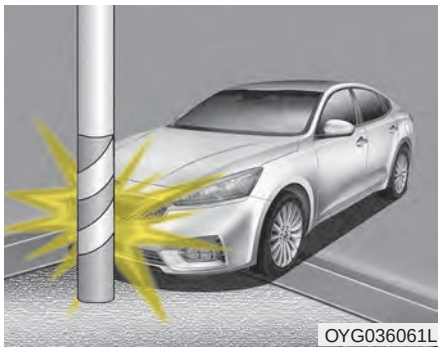
OYG036075

- Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to “ride” under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this "under-ride" situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such “under-ride” collisions.


OYG036080

- Front air bags may not inflate in all rollover accidents where the SRSCM indicates that the front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

ایران خودرو فارما
FarmaSUS.com


OYG036061L

- Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated to one area and the full force of the impact is not delivered to the sensors.

SRS Care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and so there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate, or continuously remains on, have your vehicle immediately inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel, the front passenger's panel, front seats and roof rails must be performed by an authorized Kia dealer. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury.

FarmaSOS.com

For cleaning the air bag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.

If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. An authorized Kia dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury.

⚠ WARNING - Tampering with SRS

Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring, or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in the accidental inflation of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.

⚠ WARNING - Towing Vehicle

Always have the Engine Start/Stop button in the OFF position when your vehicle is being towed. The side air bags may inflate if the vehicle is tilted such as when being towed because of the rollover sensors in the vehicle.

Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Air bag warning label

Air bag warning labels, some required by the U.S. National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA), are attached to the sunvisor to alert the driver and passengers of potential risks of the air bag system.

Features of your vehicle

Smart key 4-5
- Record your key number 4-5
- Smart key functions 4-5
- Remote keyless entry system operations. 4-8
- Transmitter precautions 4-9
- This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules 4-10
- Battery replacement 4-10
- Mechanical key operations 4-11
- Restrictions in Handling Keys 4-12
- Immobilizer system 4-12
- This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules 4-13

Theft-alarm system 4-14
- Armed stage 4-14
- Theft-alarm stage 4-15
- Disarmed stage. 4-15

Door locks 4-16
- Operating door locks from outside the vehicle 4-16
- Operating door locks from inside the vehicle. 4-17
- Impact sensing door unlock system. 4-19
- Auto door lock/unlock feature 4-19
- Child-protector rear door lock. 4-19

Trunk. 4-20
- Non-Powered Trunk 4-20
- Power Trunk 4-21
- Trunk Lid Control Button 4-24
- Emergency Trunk Safety Release 4-25

Smart trunk 4-27

Windows 4-31
- Power windows 4-32

Hood. 4-35
- Opening the hood 4-35
- Closing the hood 4-36

Fuel filler lid 4-37
- Opening the fuel filler lid 4-37
- Closing the fuel filler lid 4-37
- Emergency fuel filler lid release 4-38

Panoramic sunroof. 4-41
- Sunroof open warning. 4-42
- Sunshade 4-43
- Sliding the sunroof 4-43
- Tilting the sunroof. 4-45
- Closing the sunroof 4-45
- Resetting the sunroof 4-46

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Steering wheel 4-47
• Electric power steering (EPS) 4-47
• Tilt and telescopic steering 4-48
• Heated steering wheel 4-50
• Horn 4-51
Mirrors 4-52
• Inside rearview mirror 4-52
• Automatic-dimming function 4-54
• Compass function 4-55
• Programming HomeLink® 4-57
• Standard programming 4-57
• Rolling code programming 4-58
• Gate operator & Canadian programming 4-59
• Operating HomeLink® 4-59
• Reprogramming a single HomeLink® button 4-60
• Erasing HomeLink® buttons 4-60
• Outside rearview mirror 4-61
Instrument cluster 4-64
• Instrument cluster control 4-65
• LCD display control 4-65
• Gauges 4-66
• Transaxle shift indicator 4-69
LCD windows 4-70
• Over view 4-70
• Trip information (Trip computer) 4-70
• LCD Modes 4-74
Warning and indicator lights 4-86
• Warning lights 4-86
• Indicator Lights 4-93
Head up display (HUD) 4-98
• Description 4-98
• Head Up Display ON/OFF 4-99
• Head Up Display Information 4-99
• Head Up Display Setting 4-99
Rear parking assist system 4-100
• Operation of the rear parking assist system 4-100
• Non-operational conditions of rear parking assist system 4-101
• Rear parking assist system precautions 4-102
• Self-diagnosis 4-103
Rearview camera 4-104
Surround view monitoring system (SVM) 4-105

4

FarnaSOS.com

Lighting 4-106
• Battery saver function. 4-106
• Lighting control 4-106
• High beam operation. 4-108
• High Beam Assist. 4-108
• Turn signals and lane change signals. 4-110
• Front fog light 4-111
• Check headlight 4-111
• Headlight leveling device 4-112
Wipers and washers 4-113
• Windshield wipers 4-113
• Front windshield washers 4-115
Interior lights 4-117
• Automatic turn off function 4-117
• Room lamp 4-117
• Map lamp 4-118
• Trunk room lamp. 4-119
• Vanity mirror lamp 4-119
• Glove box lamp 4-119
Welcome system 4-120
• Headlight (Headlamp) escort function 4-120
• Interior light 4-120
• Pocket lamp 4-120
Defroster 4-121
• Rear window defroster 4-121
Automatic climate control system 4-122
• Automatic heating and air conditioning 4-123
• Manual heating and air conditioning 4-125
• System operation 4-131
• Climate control air filter. 4-133
• Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant. 4-134
• Air Conditioning refrigerant label. 4-134
Windshield defrosting and defogging. 4-135
• Automatic climate control system 4-135
• Defogging logic. 4-136
Clean air 4-139
Automatic ventilation. 4-139
• To cancel or reset the Automatic Ventilation 4-139
Storage compartments 4-140
• Center console storage 4-140
• Glove box 4-140
• Sunglass holder 4-141

امداد خودرو فاریا
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۳۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Interior features 4-142
- **Cup holder** 4-142
- **Seat warmer** 4-142
- **Air ventilation seat** 4-144
- **Sunvisor** 4-144
- **Power outlet** 4-145
- **Wireless smart phone charging system** 4-146
- **Clothes hanger** 4-149
- **Floor mat anchor (s)** 4-150
- **Side curtain** 4-151
- **Rear curtain** 4-151
- **Clock** 4-152
- **Luggage net (Holder)** 4-153

Audio system 4-154
- **Antenna** 4-154
- **Steering wheel audio controls** 4-155
- **AUX, USB port** 4-156

4

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

SMART KEY

Record your key number

The key code number is stamped on the key code tag attached to the key set. Should you lose your keys, this number will enable an authorized Kia dealer to duplicate the keys easily.

Remove the key code tag and store it in a safe place. Also, record the key code number and keep it in a safe and handy place, but not in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING - Smart key

Never leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Leaving children unattended in a vehicle with a smart key is dangerous. Children copy adults and they could press the start button. The key would enable children to operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious bodily injury or death.

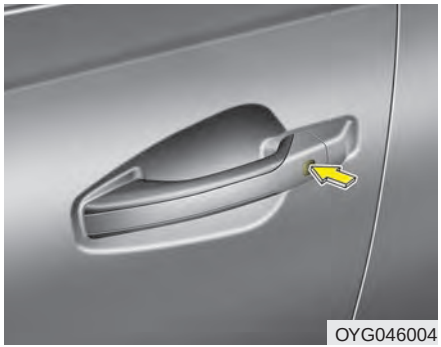
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Smart key functions

1. Door lock
2. Door unlock
3. Trunk open
4. Panic alarm

With smart key, you can lock or unlock doors (and trunk) and start the engine without inserting the key. Refer to the following, for more details.

Locking



Pressing the button of the front outside door handles with all doors closed and any door unlocked, locks all the doors. The hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound once to indicate that all doors are locked. The button will only operate when the smart key is within 28~40 in. (0.7~1 m) from the outside door handle. If you want to make sure that a door has locked or not, you should check the door lock button inside the vehicle or pull the outside door handle.

In some instances, when the outside door button is selected, the doors will not lock and an audible chime will sound for 3 seconds if any of the following occurs:

- The smart key is in the vehicle.
- The Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position.
- Any door except the trunk is opened.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Unlocking

Pressing the button of the driver's (or front passenger's) outside door handle with all doors closed and locked, unlocks the driver's door.

The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that the driver's door is unlocked. Also, the outside rearview mirrors will automatically unfold if the outside rearview mirror folding switch is in the AUTO position.

The button will only operate when the smart key is within 28~40 in. (0.7~1m) from the outside door handle.

When Two press unlock function is activated,

- If you press the driver's outside door handle button, driver`s door will unlock.
- If you press the driver's outside door handle button within four seconds again, then all the doors will unlock.

✻ NOTICE

You can activate or deactivate the Two Press Unlock function. Refer to "User settings" in this chapter.

Start-up

You can start the engine without inserting the key.

✻ For detailed information refer to "ENGINE START/STOP button" in chapter 5.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Smart key precautions

- If you lose your smart key, you will not be able to start the engine. Tow the vehicle, if necessary, and contact an authorized Kia dealer.
- A maximum of 2 smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you lose a smart key, you should immediately take the vehicle and key to your authorized Kia dealer to protect it from potential theft.
- The smart key will not work if any of following occurs:
  - The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the smart key.
  - The smart key near a mobile two-way radio system or a cellular phone.
  - Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.

When the smart key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, contact an authorized Kia dealer.

- If the smart key is in close proximity to your cell phone or smart phone, the signal from the smart key could be blocked by normal operation of your cell phone or smart phone.

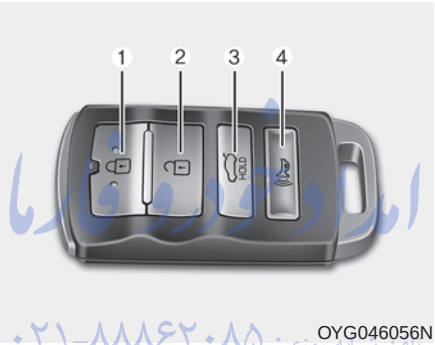
  This is especially important when the phone is active such as making call, receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. Avoid placing the smart key and your cell phone or smart phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and maintain adequate distance between the two devices.

⚠ CAUTION - Transmitter

Keep the smart key away from water or any liquid as it can become damaged and not function properly.

Remote keyless entry system operations

Lock (1)



OYG046056N

All doors are locked if the lock button is pressed. If all doors (and trunk) are closed, the hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that all doors (and trunk) are locked.

However, if any door remains open, the hazard warning lights will not operate. But if all doors are closed after the lock button is pressed, the hazard warning lights will blink once.

Unlock (2)

All doors are unlocked if the unlock button is pressed. The hazard warning lights will blink twice again to indicate that all doors are unlocked. After pressing this button, the doors will lock automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.

When Two press unlock function is activated,

- If you press the Door Unlock button(2) on the smart key, driver`s door will unlock.
- If you press Door Unlock button(2) on the smart key within four seconds again, then all the doors will unlock.

✻ NOTICE

You can activate or deactivate the Two Press Unlock function. Refer to "User settings" in this chapter.

ایران خودرو دیزل
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن شبانه روزی
IranSOS.com

✻ NOTICE

If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

Trunk open (3)

The trunk is opened if the button is pressed for more than 1 second.

Once the trunk is opened and then closed, the trunk will lock automatically.

Panic alarm (4)

The horn sounds and the hazard warning lights blink for about 30 seconds if this button is pressed for more than 0.5 seconds. To stop the horn and lights, press any button on the transmitter.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Transmitter precautions

The smart key will not

work if any of following occurs:

- You exceed the operating distance limit (about 90 feet [30 m]).
- The battery in the smart key is weak.
- Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- The weather is extremely cold.
- The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.

When the smart key does not work properly, open and close the door with the smart key. If you have a problem with the smart key, contact an authorized Kia dealer.

- If the transmitter is in close proximity to your cell phone or smart phone, the signal from the transmitter could be blocked by normal operation of your cell phone or smart phone. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making call, receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails.

  Avoid placing the transmitter and your cell phone or smart phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and maintain adequate distance between the two devices.

⚠ CAUTION - Transmitter damage

Do not drop, wet or expose the keyless entry system transmitter to heat or sunlight.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

✻ NOTICE

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

Battery replacement

A battery should last for several years, but if the smart key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one. If you are unsure how to use or replace the battery, contact an authorized Kia dealer.

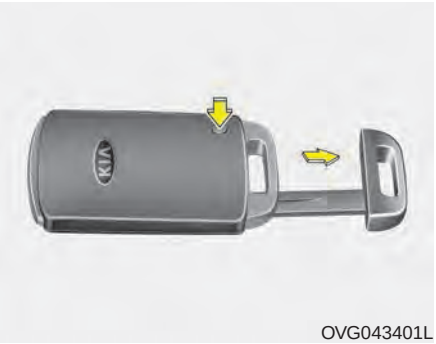
1. Pry open the smart key center cover.
2. Replace the battery with a new battery (CR2032). When replacing the battery, make sure the battery position.
3. Install the battery in the reverse order of removal.

Mechanical key operations

- Used to lock and unlock the glove box.
- Lock and unlock the doors when the vehicle or smart key battery is discharged.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

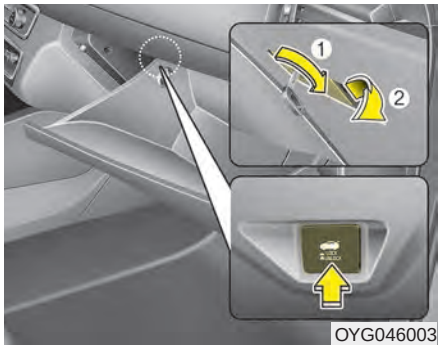
Smart key



To remove the mechanical key, press and hold the release button and remove the mechanical key.

To reinstall the mechanical key, put the key into the hole and push it until a click sound is heard.

Restrictions in Handling Keys



When leaving keys with parking lot and valet attendants, the following procedures will ensure your vehicle's trunk and glove box compartment can not be opened in your absence.

To activate the trunk lock system so that the trunk can only be opened with the main key, perform the following:

1. Unlock the glove box by using the main key (1) then open it (2).
2. Set the trunk lid control button to the LOCK position.
3. Close and lock the glove box using the main key.

When leaving your keys with a parking lot or valet attendant, perform steps 1 to 3 above, and leave the sub key with the attendant. In this manner the sub key can only be used to start the engine and operate door locks.

Lock release

To release the trunk lock feature, open the glove box with the main key and set the trunk lid control button to the UNLOCK position.

Immobilizer system

Your vehicle is equipped with an electronic engine immobilizer system to reduce the risk of unauthorized vehicle use.

Whenever the ENGINE START/STOP button is changed to the ON position, the immobilizer system checks and verifies if the key is valid or not.

If the key is valid, the engine will start.

If the key is invalid, the engine will not start.

✻ NOTICE

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your Immobilizer password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential. Do not leave this number anywhere in your vehicle.

FarnaSOS.com

To deactivate the immobilizer system

Change the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.

To activate the immobilizer system

Change the ENGINE START/STOP button to the OFF position. The immobilizer system activates automatically. Without a valid smart key for your vehicle, the engine will not start.

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle.

Your immobilizer password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential. Do not leave this number anywhere in your vehicle.

✻ NOTICE

Keep each key separate in order to avoid a starting malfunction.

Do not put metal accessories near the smart key.

Metal accessories may interrupt the transponder signal and may prevent the engine from being started.

If you need additional keys or lose your keys, consult an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION - Immobilizer damage

Do not expose your immobilizer system to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. This may damage your immobilizer.

⚠ CAUTION - Immobilizer alterations

Do not change, alter or adjust the immobilizer system because it could cause the immobilizer system to malfunction.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

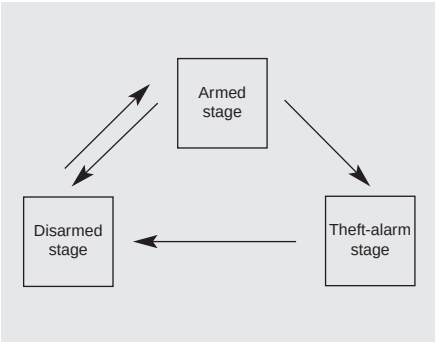
Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

✻ NOTICE

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

THEFT-ALARM SYSTEM



This system is designed to provide protection from unauthorized entry into the vehicle. This system is operated in three stages: the first is the “Armed” stage, the second is the “Theft-alarm” stage, and the third is the “Disarmed” stage. If triggered, the system provides an audible alarm with blinking of the hazard warning lights.

Armed stage

Park the vehicle and stop the engine. Arm the system as described below.

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Make sure that all doors (and trunk) and engine hood are closed and latched.
3. Lock the doors by depressing the door lock button on the smart key.

After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights will blink (for smart key, the chime also sounds) once to indicate that the system is armed.

If any door (or trunk) or engine hood remains open, the hazard warning lights and the chime will not operate and the theft-alarm will not arm. If all doors and trunk and engine hood are closed after the lock button is pressed, the hazard warning lights blink once.

The system can also be armed by locking the doors with the key from the front doors; however, the hazard warning lights will not blink using this method.

✻ NOTICE

The theft-alarm system can be deactivated by an authorized Kia dealer. If you want this feature, consult an authorized Kia dealer.

Do not arm the system until all passengers have left the vehicle. If the system is armed while a passenger(s) remains in the vehicle, the alarm may be activated when the remaining passenger(s) leave the vehicle. If any door (or trunk) or engine hood is opened within 30 seconds after the system enters the armed stage, the system is disarmed to prevent an unnecessary alarm.

Theft-alarm stage

The alarm will be activated if any of the following occurs while the system is armed.

- A front or rear door is opened without using the smart key.
- The trunk is opened without using the smart key.
- The engine hood is opened.

The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously for approximately 27 seconds, and repeat the horn 2 times unless the system is disarmed. To turn off the system, unlock the doors with the smart key.

Disarmed stage

The system will be disarmed when

- The doors (and trunk) are unlocked with the smart key.

After depressing the unlock button, the hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound twice (in smart key) to indicate that the system is disarmed.

After depressing the unlock button, if any door (or trunk) is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.

- Avoid trying to start the engine while the alarm is activated. The vehicle starting motor is disabled during the theft-alarm stage.

  If the system is not disarmed with the smart key, open the doors by using the mechanical key and start the engine by directly pressing the engine Start/Stop button with the smart key.
- If you lose your keys, consult your authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION - Adjusting alarm system

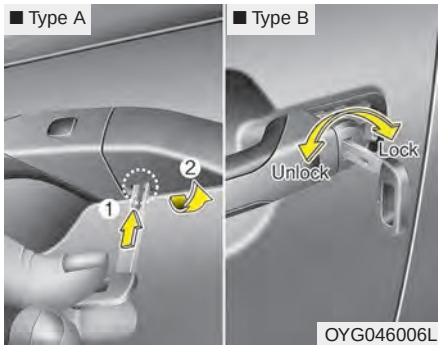
Do not change, alter or adjust the theft-alarm system because it could cause the theft-alarm system to malfunction.

✻ NOTICE

Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the theft-alarm system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

DOOR LOCKS

Operating door locks from outside the vehicle



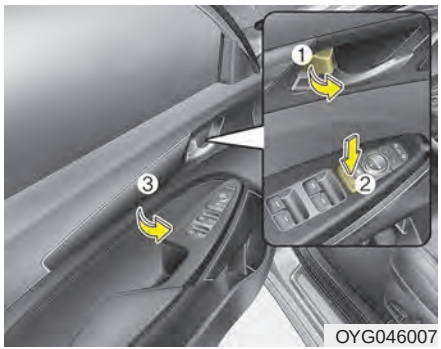
OYG046006L

- After removing the cover (2) while pressing the hole (1) using mechanical key or screw driver (-), turn the key toward the front of the vehicle to unlock and toward the rear of the vehicle to lock.
- If you lock/unlock the driver's door with a key, only the driver's door will lock/unlock.
- Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.
- Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.
- When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure the doors are closed securely.

✻ NOTICE

- **In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**
- **If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.**

FarmaSOS.com



OYG046007

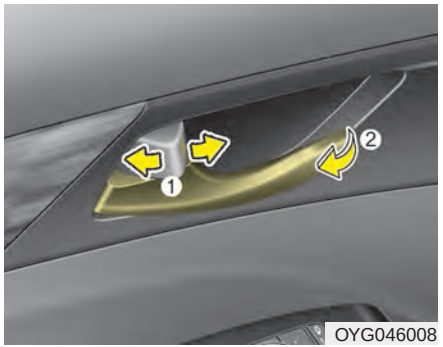
- To lock a door without the key, push the inside door lock button (1) or central door lock switch (2) to the "Lock" position and close the door (3).
- If you lock the door with the central door lock switch (2), all vehicle doors will lock automatically.

✻ NOTICE

Always place the Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position, engage the parking brake, close all windows, and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.

Operating door locks from inside the vehicle

With the door lock button



- To unlock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the “Unlock” position. The red mark on the button will be visible.
- To lock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the “Lock” position. If the door is locked properly, the red mark on the door lock button will not be visible.
- To open a door, pull the door handle (2) outward.
- If the inner door handle of the driver’s (or front passenger’s) door is pulled when the door lock button is in the lock position, the button will unlock and the door will open. (if equipped)
- Front doors cannot be locked if the smart key is in the vehicle and any front door is opened.
- Doors cannot be locked if the smart key is in the vehicle and an door is open.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

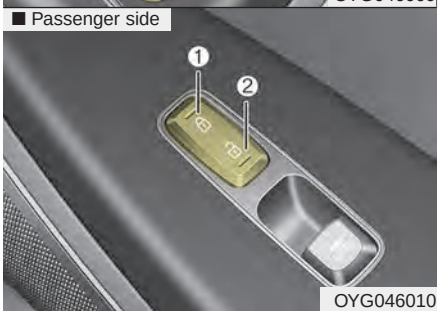
If a power door lock ever fails to function while you are in the vehicle, try one or more of the following techniques to exit:

- Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) while simultaneously pulling on the door handle.
- Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.
- Lower a front window and use the key to unlock the door from outside.

With central door lock switch

■ Driver side

■ Passenger side



Operate by pressing the central door lock switch.

For Driver's door:

- When pushing down on the right portion (1) of the switch, all vehicle doors will lock.
- When pushing down on left portion (2) of the switch, all vehicle doors will unlock.

For Passenger's door:

- When pushing down on the front portion (1) of the switch, all vehicle doors will lock.
- When pushing down on the rear portion (2) of the switch, all vehicle doors will unlock.
- If the smart key is in the vehicle and any front door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the right portion(1, driver`s door) of the central door lock switch is pressed.

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING - Doors

The doors should always be fully closed and locked while the vehicle is in motion to prevent accidental opening of the door.

⚠ WARNING - Unattended children/animals

Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle. An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or severe injury to unattended children or animals who cannot escape the vehicle.

Impact sensing door unlock system

In the event of air bag deployment resulting from a vehicle impact, all doors will automatically unlock.

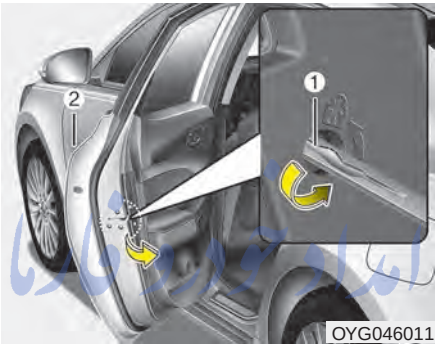
Auto door lock/unlock feature

- All doors will automatically lock when the transaxle shift lever is shifted out of P(Park).
- All doors will automatically unlock when the transaxle shift lever is shifted into P (Park).

✻ NOTICE

You can select some auto door lock/unlock features in "User Settings" For more information, refer to "User Settings" in this chapter.

Child-protector rear door lock



The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children from accidentally opening the rear doors from inside the vehicle. The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

1. Open the rear door.
2. Push the child safety lock (1) located on the rear edge of the door to the lock ( ) position. When the child safety lock is in the lock position, the rear door will not open even when the inner door handle is pulled.
3. Close the rear door.

To open the rear door, pull the outside door handle (2).

Even though the doors may be unlocked, the rear door will not open by pulling the inner door handle until the rear door child safety lock is unlocked.

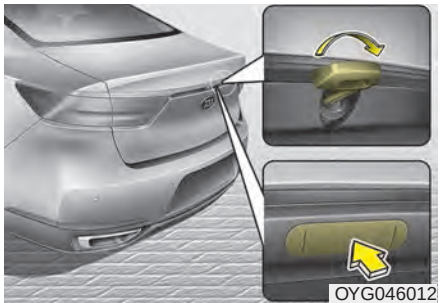
⚠ WARNING - Rear door locks

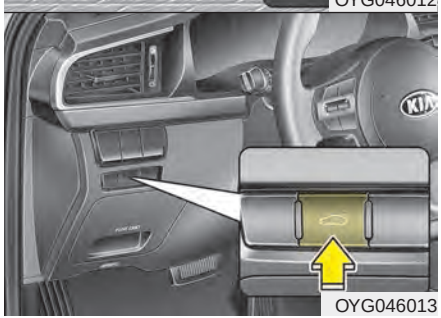
Use the rear door safety locks whenever children are in the vehicle. If a child accidently opens the rear doors while the vehicle is moving, they may fall out.

FarmaSOS.com

TRUNK

Non-Powered Trunk





To open:

1. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park).
2. Then do one of the following :
   - Press the smart key trunk unlock button for more than one second.
   - Press the button on the trunk itself with the smart key in your possession.
   - Use the mechanical key.
3. Lift the trunk lid up.

To close:

Lower the trunk lid and press down until it locks.

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING - Exhaust fumes

The trunk lid should always be kept completely closed while the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, exhaust gases may enter the car and serious illness or death may result.

⚠ WARNING

The trunk swings upward. Make sure no objects or people are near the rear of the vehicle when opening the trunk.

✻ NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, trunk lock and trunk mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

Power Trunk

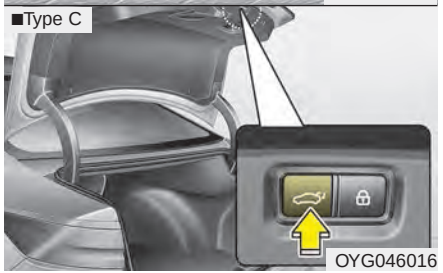
■Type A

OYG046014

■Type B

OYG046015

■Type C



OYG046016

The power trunk can be opened and closed automatically as follows.

- Power trunk main button (Type A) : Open and close
- Smart key and trunk handle switch (Type B) : Open only
- Close button on the trunk lid (Type C) : Close only

If you depress the power trunk main button, trunk handle button or close button while operating the power trunk, you could stop operating the power trunk.

If that happens, to operate the power trunk again, push any button or switch.

FarmaSOS.com

Opening the trunk

The power trunk will open automatically by doing one of the following:

- Press the trunk open button on the smart key more than 1 second. The chime will sound twice.
- Press the open button of the power trunk main button. The chime will sound twice.
- Press the trunk handle switch carrying the smart key with you. If all doors have unlocked, you can open the trunk by pressing the trunk handle switch without the smart key.

Closing the trunk

To close the power trunk, do one of the following:

- Push the close button of the power trunk main button, until the power trunk is closed securely. The chime will sound twice.
- Push the power trunk close button.
- Push the power trunk lock button when all doors and engine hood are closed with the smart key in your possession. After closing, all doors and trunk lock automatically.

✻ NOTICE

The power trunk lock button will not work if you press the button when:
- Any door is open.
- The engine start/stop button is not in the OFF position.
- The smart key is in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure there are no people or objects around the trunk before opening or closing the power trunk. Wait until the trunk is open fully and stopped before loading or unloading cargo from the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not close or open the power trunk manually. This may cause damage to the power trunk. If it is necessary to close or open the power trunk manually when the battery is drained or disconnected, do not apply excessive force.***
- ***To prevent damage to the trunk lift cylinders and the attached hardware, always close the trunk before driving.***

Do not leave the power trunk open for a long period of time. This may drain the battery.

✻ NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, trunk lock and trunk mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

امداد خودوفارما
FarmaSOS.com

Power Trunk Non-Opening or Closing Conditions:

- The power trunk will not open or close automatically, when the vehicle is moving more than 1.8 mph (3 km/h).
- The power trunk can be operated when the engine is not running.

  However, the power trunk operation consumes large amounts of vehicle electric power. To prevent the battery from draining, do not operate it excessively (e.g., more than approximately 10 times repeatedly).
- Do not modify or repair any part of the power trunk by yourself. This must be done by an authorized Kia dealer.
- Before jacking up the vehicle to change a tire or repair the vehicle, open the power trunk. Do not operate the power trunk when the vehicle is raised or this could cause the power trunk to operate improperly.
- If there are obstacles such as snow on the power trunk, it may not open automatically. After removing the obstacle, try to open it again.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Automatic stop and Reverse

If, during power opening or closing, the trunk is blocked by an object or part of someone's body, the power trunk will detect the resistance and it will stop movement or move to the full open position to allow the object to be cleared.

However, if an object is thin or soft, or the trunk is near the latched position, the automatic stop and reversal may not detect the resistance and the closing operation will continue. If the power trunk is forced by a strong impact, the automatic stop and reversal may operate.

If the automatic stop and reverse feature operates more than twice during one opening or closing operation, the power trunk may stop at that position.

If this occurs, close the trunk manually and operate the trunk automatically again.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent serious injury and damage take the following precautions when operating the power trunk:

- **Keep all faces, hands, arms, body parts and other objects away from the path of the power trunk.**
- **Do not intentionally place any body parts or objects in the path of the power trunk to make sure the automatic stop and reversal operates.**
- **Do not allow children to play with the power trunk.**

To Reset the Power Trunk

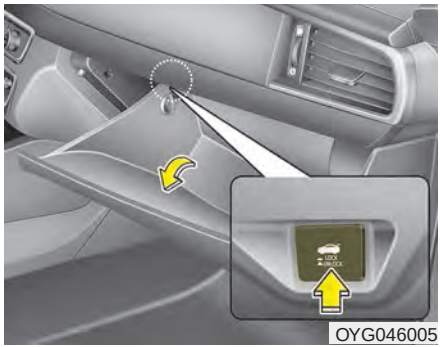
If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, or if the related fuse has been replaced or disconnected, reset the power trunk as follows:

1. Move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.
2. Close the trunk manually.

If the power trunk doesn't work properly after performing the above procedure, have the system checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Trunk Lid Control Button



When the trunk lid control button is UNLOCK, the power trunk can be controlled with the power trunk main control button, power trunk open, close button, and the smart key.

When this trunk lid control button is LOCK, the power trunk can be controlled using the mechanical key of the smart key only.

Even though the trunk lid control button is LOCK, the trunk will still be propelled upward by mechanical force if the trunk is manually opened more than 10 degrees beyond the fully closed position.

In addition, if the trunk is manually closed to the secondary latch position, the trunk will be electrically moved to the fully latched position.

⚠ WARNING

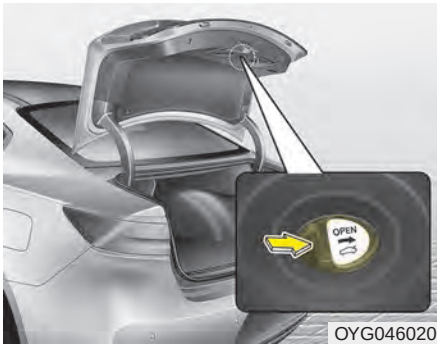
Always keep the Trunk Lid Control Button in the unlock position when not in use. Serious injury or death can result from unintentional operation by a child.

✻ NOTICE

Close the trunk, and keep the trunk lid control button in the unlock position before washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Emergency Trunk Safety Release



OYG046020

Your vehicle is equipped with an Emergency Trunk Safety Release lever located inside the trunk. When someone is inadvertently locked in the trunk, the trunk can be opened by moving the lever in the direction of the arrow and pushing the trunk open.

⚠ WARNING

NEVER allow anyone to occupy the trunk of the vehicle at any time. If the trunk is partially or totally latched and the person is unable to get out, serious injury or death could occur due to lack of ventilation, exhaust fumes and rapid heat build-up, or because of exposure to cold weather conditions. The trunk is also a highly dangerous location in the event of a crash because it is not a protected occupant space but is a part of the vehicle's crush zone.

- You and your passengers must be aware of the location of the Emergency Trunk Safety Release lever in this vehicle and how to open the trunk in case you are accidentally locked in the trunk.
- Your vehicle should be kept locked and the Smart Key should be kept out of the reach of children.

  Parents should teach their children about the dangers of playing in trunks.
- Use the release lever for emergencies only.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING

Make sure that there are no people or objects in the path of the power trunk (or smart trunk) prior to use. Serious injury, damage to the vehicle or damage to surrounding objects may result if contact with the power trunk (or smart trunk) occurs.

SMART TRUNK (IF EQUIPPED)

OYG046021

On a vehicle equipped with a smart key, the trunk can be opened with no-touch activation using the Smart Trunk system.

How to use the Smart Trunk

The trunk can be opened with no-touch activation satisfying all the conditions below.

- After 15 seconds when all doors are closed and locked
- Positioned in the detecting area for more than 3 seconds.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

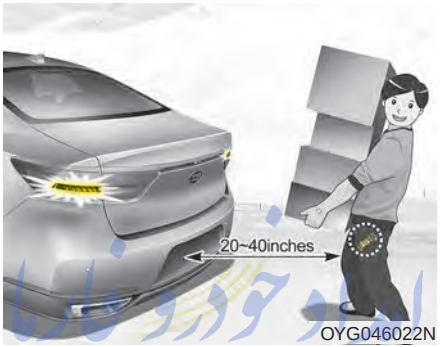
✻ NOTICE

- **The Smart Trunk does not operate when:**
  - **The smart key is detected within 15 seconds after the doors are closed and locked, and is continuously detected.**
  - **The smart key is detected within 15 seconds after the doors are closed and locked, and 60 inches (1.5 m) from the front door handles. (for vehicles equipped with Welcome Light)**
  - **A door is not locked or closed.**
  - **The smart key is in the vehicle.**

1. Setting

To activate the Smart Trunk, go to User Settings Mode and select Smart Trunk on the LCD display.

❈ For more details, refer to “LCD Display” in this chapter.



2. Detect and Alert

If you are positioned in the detecting area (20 ~ 40 inches (50 ~100 cm) behind the vehicle) carrying a smart key, the hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound for about 3 seconds to alert you the smart key has been detected and the trunk will open.

❈ NOTICE

Do not approach the detecting area if you do not want the trunk to open. If you have unintentionally entered the detecting area and the hazard warning lights and chime starts to operate, leave the detecting area with the smart key. The trunk will stay closed.

OYG046023

3. Automatic opening

The hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound 2 times and then the trunk will slowly open.

Make certain that you close the trunk before driving your vehicle.

Make sure there are no people or objects around the trunk before opening or closing the trunk.

Make sure to deactivate the Smart trunk function when washing your vehicle.

Otherwise, the trunk may open inadvertently.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure objects in the rear cargo area do not come out when opening the trunk on the slope way. It may cause serious injury.

✻ NOTICE

The key should be kept out of reach of children. Children may inadvertently open the Smart Trunk while playing around the rear area of the vehicle.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

How to deactivate the Smart Trunk function using the smart key

OYG046056N

1. Door lock
2. Door unlock
3. Trunk open
4. Panic

If you press any button of the smart key during the Detect and Alert stage, the Smart Trunk function will be deactivated.

Make sure to be aware of how to deactivate the Smart Trunk function for emergency situations.

✻ NOTICE

- **If you press the door unlock button (2), the Smart Trunk function will be deactivated temporarily. But, if you do not open any door for 30 seconds, the smart trunk function will be activated again.**
- **If you press the trunk open button (3) for more than 1 second, the trunk opens.**
- **If you press the door lock button (1) or trunk open button (3) when the Smart Trunk function is not in the Detect and Alert stage, the smart trunk function will not be deactivated.**
- **In case you have deactivated the Smart Trunk function by pressing the smart key button and opened a door, the smart trunk function can be activated again by closing and locking all doors.**

Detecting area

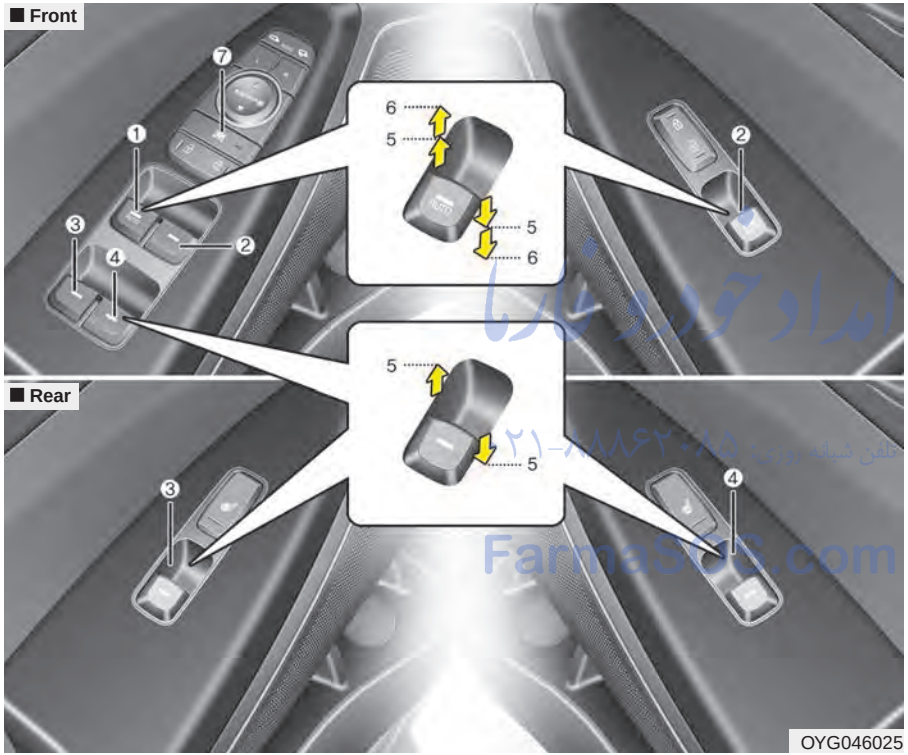
- The Smart Trunk operates with a welcome alert if the smart key is detected within 20 ~ 40 inches (50 ~ 100 cm) from the trunk.
- The alert stops at once if the smart key is positioned outside the detecting area during the Detect and Alert stage.

✻ NOTICE

- **The Smart Trunk function will not work if any of the following occurs:**
  - **The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.**
  - **The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a cellular phone.**
  - **Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.**
- **The detecting range may decrease or increase when :**
  - **One side of the tire is raised to replace a tire or to inspect the vehicle.**
  - **The vehicle is slantingly parked on a slope or unpaved road, etc.**

FarmaSOS.com

WINDOWS



(1) Driver's door power window switch
(2) Front passenger's door power window switch
(3) Rear door (left) power window switch
(4) Rear door (right) power window switch
(5) Window opening and closing
(6) Automatic power window up/down (Driver's and Passenger's window)
(7) Power window lock button

In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

FarmaSOS.com

Power windows

The Engine Start/Stop button must be in the ON position for power windows to operate. Each door has a power window switch that controls the door's window. The driver has a power window lock switch which can block the operation of rear passenger windows.

The power windows can be operated for approximately 30 seconds after engine is turned off. However, if the front doors are opened, the power windows cannot be operated even within the 30 second period.

✻ NOTICE

While driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) in an open (or partially open) position, your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately one inch. If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۲۸۸۷۷۶۲ ۲۲۸۸۷۷۶۲
FarmaSOS.com

Window opening and closing

The driver's door has a master power window switch that controls all the windows in the vehicle.

To open or close a window, press down or pull up the front portion of the corresponding switch to the first detent position (5).

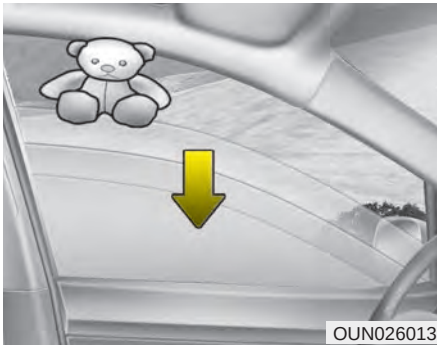
Auto up/down window (Driver`s and Passenger`s side)

Pressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers or raises the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, pull up or press down and release the switch.

If the power window does not operate normally, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

1. Press the Engine Start/Stop Button twice to the ON position.
2. Close the driver's and passenger's window and continue pulling up the driver's power window switch for at least 1 second after the window is completely closed.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



Automatic reversal (for Auto up/down window)

If the upward movement of the window is blocked by an object or part of the body, the window will detect the resistance and will stop upward movement. The window will then lower approximately 11.8 in. (30 cm) to allow the object to be cleared.

The distance may vary based on the size or position of the window. If the window detects the resistance while the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower approximately 1 in. (2.5 cm).

If the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reversal feature, the automatic window reversal will not operate.

The automatic reverse feature for the driver's window is only active when the "auto up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch. The automatic reverse feature will not operate if the window is raised using the halfway position on the power window switch.

⚠ WARNING

Always check for obstructions before raising any window to avoid injuries or vehicle damage. If an object less than 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter is caught between the window glass and the upper window channel, the automatic reverse window may not detect the resistance and will not stop and reverse direction.

Power window lock button

- The driver can disable the power window switches on the passenger doors by pressing the power window lock button located on the driver's door to the LOCK position (pressed).

- **When the power window lock button is pressed :**
  - The driver's master control can operate all the power windows.
  - The front passenger's control can operate the front passenger's power window.
  - The rear passenger's control cannot operate the rear passenger's power window.

⚠ CAUTION - Opening /closing Window

To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.

Always double check to make sure all arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.

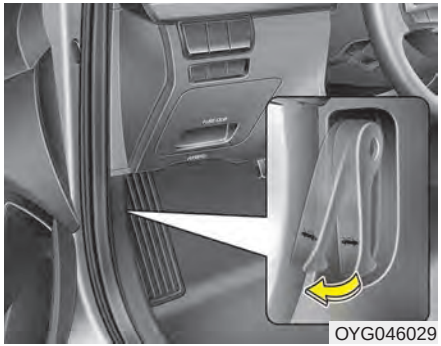
⚠ WARNING - Power windows

Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the power window lock button (on the driver's door) in the LOCK (pressed) position.

FarmaSOS.com

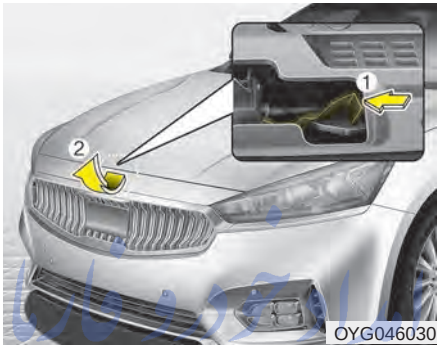
HOOD

Opening the hood


OYG046029

1. Pull the release lever to unlatch the hood. The hood should pop open slightly.

Open the hood after turning off the engine on a flat surface, shifting the shift lever to the P (Park) position and setting the parking brake.



OYG046030

2. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the hood slightly, push the secondary latch (1) left side of the hood center and lift the hood (2).
3. Raise the hood. It will completely rise by itself after it has been raised about halfway.

FarmaSOS.com

Hood open warning

OYG046172N

The warning message will appear on the LCD display when hood is open.

The warning chime will operate for about maximum 10 seconds when the vehicle is being driven at or above 6mph(10km/h) with the hood open.

Closing the hood

1. Before closing the hood, check the following:
   - All filler caps in the engine compartment must be correctly installed.
   - Gloves, rags or any other combustible material must be removed from the engine compartment.
2. Lower the hood halfway and push down to securely lock in place.
   - Then double check to be sure the hood is secure.
   - If the hood can be lifted with a slight force, open the hood again and close it more firmly

⚠ CAUTION - Hood obstruction

Before closing the hood, ensure that all obstructions are removed from the hood opening. Closing the hood with an obstruction present in the hood opening may result in property damage.

⚠ WARNING - Fire risk

Do not leave gloves, rags or any other combustible material in the engine compartment. Doing so may cause a heat-induced fire.

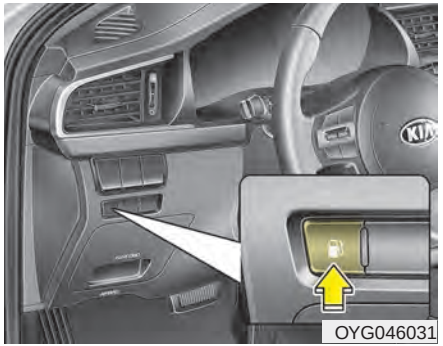
⚠ WARNING - Unsecured engine hood

Always double check to be sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the hood could fly open while the vehicle is being driven, causing a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.

FarmaSOS.com

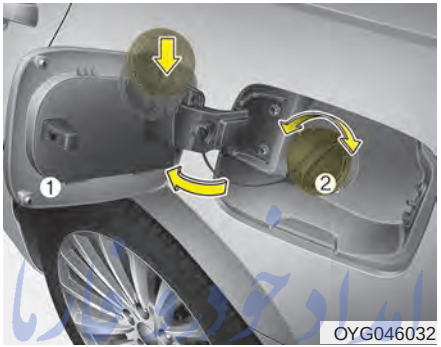
FUEL FILLER LID

Opening the fuel filler lid



The fuel filler lid must be opened from inside the vehicle by pressing the fuel filler lid opener button.

If the fuel filler lid does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the lid to break the ice and release the lid. Do not pry on the lid. If necessary, spray around the lid with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.



1. Stop the engine.
2. To open the fuel filler lid, push the fuel filler lid opener button.
3. Pull open the fuel filler lid (1).
4. To remove the cap, turn the fuel filler cap (2) counterclockwise.
5. Refuel as needed.

FarmaSOS.com

Closing the fuel filler lid

1. To install the cap, turn it clockwise until it “clicks” once. This indicates that the cap is securely tightened.
2. Close the fuel filler lid and push it in lightly making sure that it is securely closed.

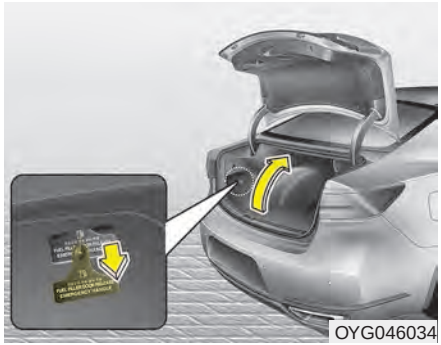
✻ NOTICE

There may be an intermittent noise near the refueling hole while the engine is idling if the fuel cap is not closed securely. This occurs normally with the OBD system.

✻ NOTICE

When refueling on unlevel ground, the fuel gauge may not point to the F position.
It is not a malfunction. If you move your vehicle to a level ground, the fuel gauge will move to the full position.

Emergency fuel filler lid release


OYG046034

If the fuel filler lid does not open using the remote fuel filler lid release, you can open it manually. Remove the panel in the cargo area. Pull the handle out slightly.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not pull the handle excessively, otherwise the luggage area trim or release handle may be damaged.

⚠ WARNING - Refueling

Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap. If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and subject you to the risk of fire and burns.

Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

✻ NOTICE

Tighten the cap until it clicks once, otherwise the fuel cap open warning indicator light will illuminate.

⚠ WARNING - Fire/explosion risk

Read and follow all warnings posted at the gas station facility. Failure to follow all warnings may result in severe personal injury, severe burns or death due to fire or explosion.

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING - Static electricity

- Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching another metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source.
- Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refueling since you can generate static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric (polyester, satin, nylon, etc.) capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapors resulting in rapid burning. If you must reenter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other gasoline source.

⚠ WARNING - Portable fuel container

When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refueling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling has begun, contact with the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete. Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store gasoline.

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING - Cell phone fires

Do not use cellular phones while refueling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from cellular phones can potentially ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.

⚠ WARNING - Smoking

DO NOT use matches or a lighter and DO NOT SMOKE or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle while at a gas station especially during refueling. Automotive fuel is highly flammable and can, when ignited, result in fire.

⚠ WARNING - Refueling & Vehicle fires

When refueling, always shut the engine off. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling is complete, check to make sure the filler cap and filler door are securely closed, before starting the engine.

Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the “Fuel requirements” suggested in chapter 1.

If the fuel filler cap requires replacement, use only a genuine Kia cap or the equivalent specified for your vehicle. An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system.

⚠ CAUTION - Exterior paint

Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Any type of fuel spilled on painted surfaces may damage the paint.

FarmaSOS.com

PANORAMIC SUNROOF (IF EQUIPPED)

OYG046035

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof control lever located on the overhead console.

The sunroof can be operated for approximately 30 seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position.

However, if the front door is opened, the sunroof cannot be operated even within the 30 second period.

⚠ CAUTION - Sunroof motor damage

To prevent damage to the sunroof, periodically remove any dirt that may accumulate on the guide rail.

In cold and wet climates, the sunroof may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

After the vehicle is washed or in a rainstorm, be sure to wipe off any water that is on the sunroof before operating it.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

⚠ CAUTION - Sunroof control lever

Do not continue to press the sunroof control lever after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the motor or system components could occur.

FarmaSOS.com

The sunroof cannot slide when it is in the tilt position nor can it be tilted while in an open or slide position.

⚠ WARNING - Roof cargo

Do not operate the sun roof while using the roof rack to transport cargo. This may cause the cargo to come loose and distract the driver.

⚠ WARNING

Never adjust the sunroof or sunshade while driving. This could result in loss of control and an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or property damage.

⚠ WARNING

Do not allow children to operate the sunroof. This may result in injury to the child.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not extend any luggage outside the sunroof while driving.

Sunroof open warning (if equipped)

OYG046145

If the driver turns off the engine when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime will sound for a few seconds and above warning illustration will appear on the LCD display or the warning indicator will illuminate.
Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Make sure the sunroof is fully closed when leaving your vehicle. If the sunroof is opened, rain or snow may leak through the sunroof and wet the interior as well as cause theft.

FarmasOS.com

Sunshade

OYG046452L

To open the sunshade

Push the sunroof control lever backward to the 1st detent position.

To close the sunshade when the sunroof glass is closed

Push the sunroof control lever forward to the 1st detent position.

To stop the sliding at any point, press the sunshade control switch momentarily.

✻ NOTICE

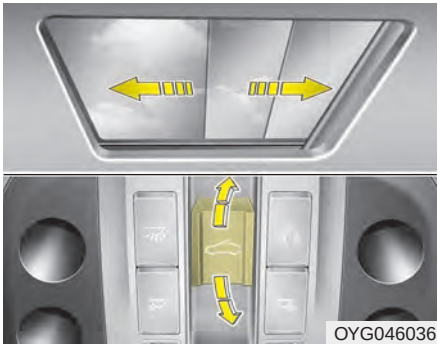
Wrinkles formed on the sunshade as material characteristic are normal.

⚠ CAUTION - Automatic sunroof shade

- ***Do not pull or push the sunshade by hand as such action may damage the sunshade or cause it to malfunction.***
- ***Close the sunroof when driving in dusty environments. Dust may cause a malfunction of the vehicle system.***

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Sliding the sunroof


OYG046036

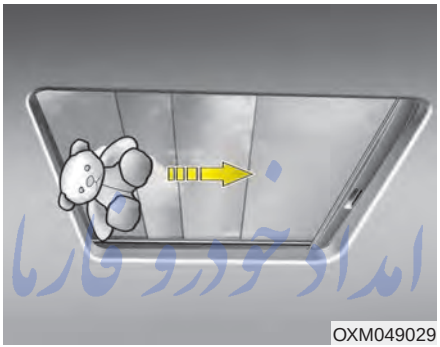
When the sunshade is closed

Push the sunroof control lever backward to the 2nd detent position, both the sunshade and sunroof glass will slide all the way open. To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof control glass lever momentarily.

When the sunshade is opened

If you push the sunroof control lever backward, the sunroof glass will slide all the way open. To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof control lever momentarily.

Automatic reversal


OXM049029

If an object or part of the body is detected while the sunroof is closing automatically, it will reverse the direction, and then stop.

The auto reverse function does not work if a tiny obstacle is between the sliding glass and the sunroof sash. You should always check that all passengers and objects are away from the sunroof before closing it.

⚠ WARNING - Sunroof

- **Be careful that no head, hands and body parts are obstructed by a closing sunroof.**
- **Do not extend the face, neck, arms or body outside the sunroof while driving.**

⚠ WARNING - Sunroof Operation

When closing the sunroof, make sure there are no body parts in the movement range of the sliding roof. Parts of the body could become trapped or crushed.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the sunroof, periodically remove any dirt that may accumulate on the guide rail.

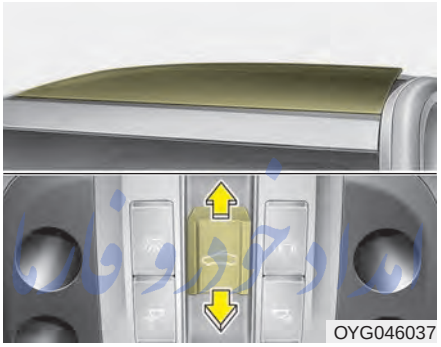
✻ NOTICE

If you drive with the sunroof opened right after a vehicle wash or rain, water may get inside the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION - Sunroof motor damage

If you try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice, the glass or the motor could be damaged.

Tilting the sunroof


OYG046037

When the sunshade is closed

Push the sunroof control lever upward, the sunshade will slide all the way open then the sunroof glass will tilt.

To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof control lever momentarily.

When the sunshade is opened

Push the sunroof control lever upward, the sunroof glass will tilt.

To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof control lever momentarily.

Closing the sunroof

To close the sunroof glass with the sunshade

Push the sunroof control lever forward to the first detent position.

To close the sunroof glass only

Push the sunroof control lever forward to the second detent position. The sunroof glass will close then the sunshade close automatically.

To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof control lever momentarily.

FarnaSoft.com

Resetting the sunroof

Whenever the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, you must reset your sunroof system as follows:

Whenever the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, you must reset your sunroof system as follows:

1. Start the engine.
2. Close the sunshade and sunroof completely if opened.
3. Release the sunroof control lever.
4. Push the sunroof control lever forward in the direction of close (about 10 seconds) until the sunshade slightly moves. Then, release the lever.
5. Push the sunroof control lever forward in the direction of close, until the sunroof operates as follows again:

   Sunshade Open → Glass Tilt Open → Glass Tilt Close → Glass Slide Open → Glass Slide Close → Sunshade Close

   Then, release the lever.

When this is complete, the sunroof system has been reset and one touch open and close should be restored.

✻ NOTICE

If you do not reset the sunroof, it may not work properly.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

STEERING WHEEL

Electric power steering (EPS)

The power steering uses a motor to assist you in steering the vehicle. If the engine is off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, the vehicle may still be steered, but it will require increased steering effort.

The motor driven power steering is controlled by a power steering control unit which senses the steering wheel torque and vehicle speed to command the motor.

The steering becomes heavier as the vehicle's speed increases and becomes lighter as the vehicle's speed decreases for optimum steering control.

Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, have the power steering checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

- If the Electric Power Steering System does not operate normally, the warning light will illuminate on the instrument cluster. The steering wheel may require increased steering effort. Take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer and have the vehicle checked as soon as possible.
- When you operate the steering wheel in low temperature, noise may occur. If temperature rises, the noise will likely disappear. This is a normal condition.
- When the vehicle is stationary, and the steering wheel is turned all the way to the left or right continuously, the steering wheel becomes harder to turn. The power assist is limited to protect the motor from overheating.

  As time passes, the steering wheel will return to its normal condition.

✻ NOTICE

The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:

- **The EPS warning light does not illuminate.**
- **The steering gets heavy immediately after turning the ignition switch on. This happens as the system performs the EPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics are completed, the steering wheel will return to its normal condition.**
- **A click noise may be heard from the EPS relay after the Engine Start/Stop button is turned to the ON or OFF position.**
- **A motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or at a low driving speed.**
- **If the Electric Power Steering System does not operate normally, the warning light will illuminate on the instrument cluster. The power steering system will not operate and steering effort can highly increase. Take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer and have the vehicle checked as soon as possible.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When the charging system warning light comes on due to the low voltage (When the alternator or battery) does not operate normally or malfunctions), the steering wheel may require increased steering effort.**

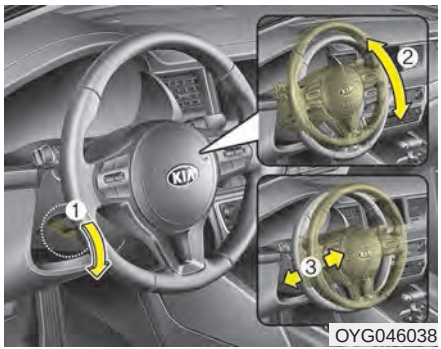
Tilt and telescopic steering

Tilt and telescopic steering allows you to adjust the steering wheel before you drive. You can also raise it to give your legs more room when you exit and enter the vehicle.

The steering wheel should be positioned so that it is comfortable for you to drive, while permitting you to see the instrument panel warning lights and gauges.

⚠ WARNING - Steering wheel adjustment

Never adjust the angle and height of the steering wheel while driving. You may lose steering control.



▶ Manual type

To change the steering wheel angle, pull down the lock-release lever (1), adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2) and height (3) then pull up the lock-release lever to lock (4) the steering wheel in place. Be sure to adjust the steering wheel to the desired position before driving.

✻ NOTICE

After adjustment, sometimes the lock release lever may not lock the steering wheel. It is not a malfunction. This occurs when two gears are not engaged correctly. In this case, adjust the steering wheel again and then lock the steering wheel.

▶ Electric type

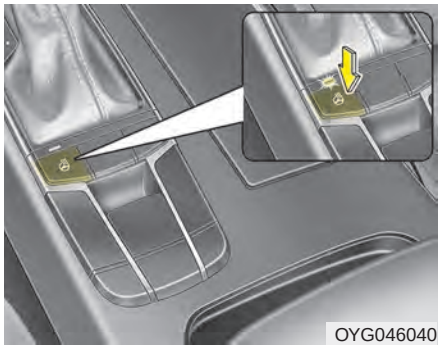
Adjust the steering wheel angle (2) and position (3) with the knob (1) on the steering column. Move the steering wheel, so it points toward your chest, not toward your face. Make sure you can see the instrument panel warning lights and gauges.

After adjusting, push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position. Always adjust the position of the steering wheel before driving.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent discharge of the battery, do not operate when the engine is stopped.

Heated steering wheel (if equipped)



With the Engine Start/Stop Button in the ON position, pressing the heated steering wheel button warms the steering wheel. The indicator on the button will illuminate.

To turn the heated steering wheel off, press the button once again. The indicator on the button will turn off.

⚠ WARNING

If the steering wheel becomes too warm, turn the system off. The heated steering wheel may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.

✻ NOTICE

The heated steering wheel will turn off automatically approximately 30 minutes after the heated steering wheel is turned on.

ایراد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not install any type of grip cover for the steering wheel, it may impair the function of the heated steering wheel system.***
- ***When cleaning the heated steering wheel, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and gasoline. Doing so may damage the surface of the steering wheel.***
- ***If the surface of steering wheel is damaged by sharp object, damage to the heated steering wheel components could occur.***

Horn

OYG046041

To sound the horn, press the horn symbols on your steering wheel. Check the horn regularly to be sure it operates properly.

✻ NOTICE

To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn will operate only when this area is pressed.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

MIRRORS

Inside rearview mirror

Adjust the rearview mirror so that the center view through the rear window is seen. Make this adjustment before you start driving.

Do not place objects in the rear seat or cargo area which would interfere with your vision through the rear window.

⚠ WARNING - Mirror adjustment

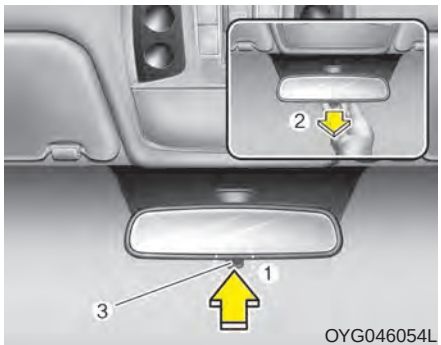
Do not adjust the rearview mirror while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control.

⚠ WARNING

Do not modify the inside mirror and don't install a wide mirror. It could result in injury during an accident or deployment of the air bag.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۷۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Day/night rearview mirror (if equipped)



Make this adjustment before you start driving and while the day/night lever (3) is in the day position.

Pull the day/night lever (3) toward you to reduce the glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you during night driving.

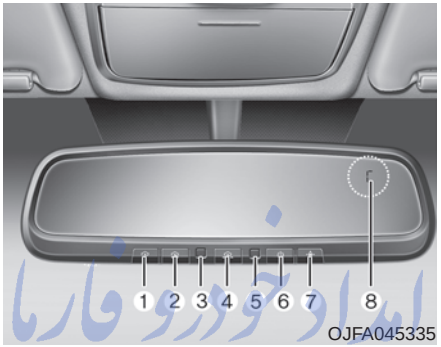
Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

❈ (1) : Day, (2) : Night

Electric chromic mirror (ECM) with HomeLink® system and compass (if equipped)

Your vehicle may be equipped with a Gentex Automatic-Dimming Mirror with a Z-Nav® Electronic Compass Display and an Integrated HomeLink® Wireless Control System.

During nighttime driving, this feature will automatically detect and reduce rearview mirror glare while the compass indicates the direction the vehicle is pointed. The HomeLink® Universal Transceiver allows you to activate your garage door(s), electric gate, home lighting, etc.



(1) Channel 1 button
(2) Channel 2 button
(3) Status indicator LED
(4) Channel 3 button
(5) Rear light sensor
(6) Dimming ON/OFF button
(7) Compass control button
(8) Compass display

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۹۱۲۱۸۸۷۳۱
FarmaSOS.com

Automatic-Dimming Night Vision Safety™ (NVS®) Mirror

The NVS® Mirror in your vehicle is the most advanced way to reduce annoying glare in the rearview mirror during any driving situation. For more information regarding NVS® mirrors and other applications, please refer to the Gentex website:

www.gentex.com

❈ Night Vision Safety™ is a registered trademark of Gentex Corporation.

⚠ CAUTION

The NVS® Mirror automatically reduces glare during driving conditions based upon light levels monitored in front of the vehicle and from the rear of the vehicle. These light sensors are visible through openings in the front and rear of the mirror case. Any object that obstructs either light sensor will degrade the automatic dimming control feature.

Automatic-dimming function

Your mirror will automatically dim upon detecting glare from the vehicles traveling behind you. The auto-dimming function can be controlled by the Dimming ON/OFF Button:

1. Pressing the ⏻ button turns the auto-dimming function OFF which is indicated by the green Status Indicator LED turning off.
2. Pressing the ⏻ button again turns the auto-dimming function ON which is indicated by the green Status Indicator LED turning on.

✻ NOTICE

The mirror defaults to the ON position each time the vehicle is started.

Z-Nav™ Compass Display

The NVS® Mirror in your vehicle is also equipped with a Z-NAV™ Compass that shows the vehicle Compass heading in the Display Window using the 8 basic cardinal headings (N, NE, E, SE, etc.).

✻ Z-Nav™ is a registered trademark of Gentex Corporation.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

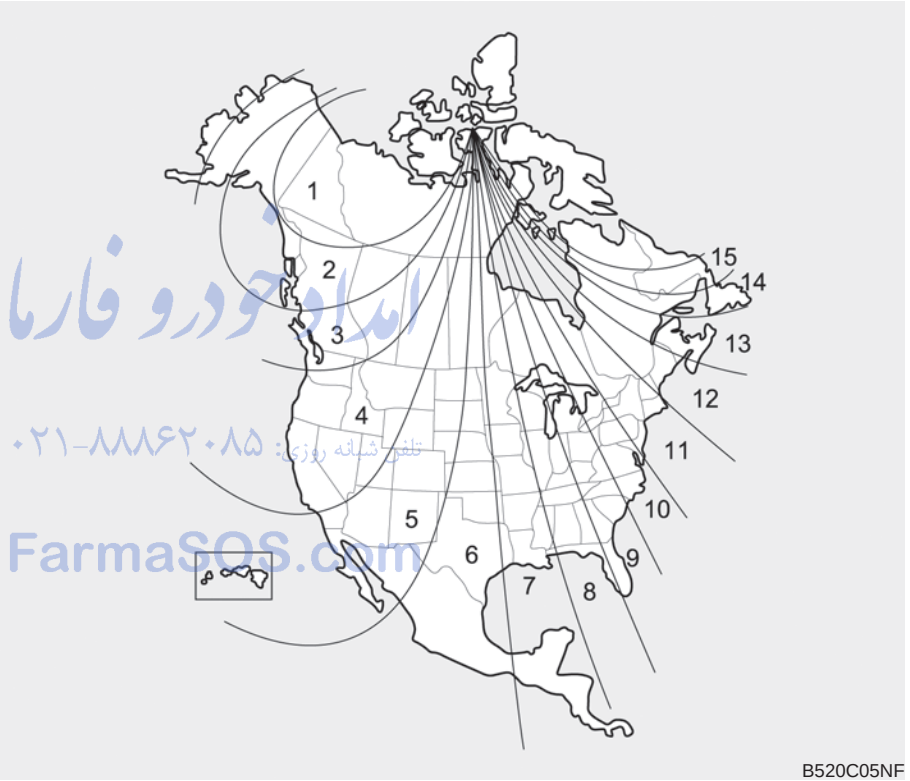
Compass function

The Compass can be turned ON and OFF and will remember the last state when the ignition is cycled. To turn the display feature ON/OFF:

1. Press and release the button to turn the display feature OFF.
2. Press and release the button again to turn the display back ON.

Additional options can be set with press and hold sequences of the button and are detailed below.

There is a difference between magnetic north and true north. The compass in the mirror can compensate for this difference when it knows the Magnetic Zone in which it is operating. This is set either by the dealer or by the user. The operating Zone Numbers for North America are shown in the figure on the following section.



امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن شبانه روزی
FarmaSOS.com

To adjust the Zone setting:

1. Determine the desired Zone Number based upon your current location on the Zone Map.
2. Press and hold the ⊹ button for more than 3, but less than 6 seconds, the current Zone Number will appear on the display.
3. Pressing and holding the ⊹ button again will cause the numbers to increment (Note: they will repeat …13, 14, 15, 1, 2, …). Releasing the button when the desired Zone Number appears on the display will set the new Zone.
4. Within about 5 seconds, the compass will start displaying a compass heading again.

There are some conditions that can cause changes to the vehicle magnets, such as installing a ski rack or a CB antenna. Body repair work on the vehicle can also cause changes to the vehicle's magnetic field. In these situations, the compass will need to be re-calibrated to quickly correct for these changes. To re-calibrate the compass:

1. Press and hold the ⊹ button for more than 6 seconds. When the compass memory is cleared, a "C" will appear in the display.
2. To calibrate the compass, drive the vehicle in 2 complete circles at less than 8 km/h (5 mph).

FarmaSOS.com

Integrated HomeLink® Wireless Control System

The HomeLink® Wireless Control System provides a convenient way to replace up to three hand-held radio-frequency (RF) transmitters with a single built-in device. This innovative feature will learn the radio frequency codes of most current transmitters to operate devices such as gate operators, garage door openers, entry door locks, security systems, even home lighting. Both standard and rolling code-equipped transmitters can be programmed by following the outlined procedures. Additional HomeLink® information can be found at: www.homelink.com or by calling 1-800-355-3515.

❊ HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Johnson Controls, Inc.

Retain the original transmitter of the RF device you are programming for use in other vehicles as well as for future HomeLink® programming. It is also suggested that upon the sale of the vehicle, the programmed HomeLink® buttons be erased for security purposes.

Programming HomeLink®

✻ NOTICE

- **When programming a garage door opener, it is advised to park the vehicle outside of the garage.**
- **It is recommended that a new battery be placed in the hand-held transmitter of the device being programmed to HomeLink® for quicker training and accurate transaxle of the radio-frequency signal.**
- **Some vehicles may require the ignition switch to be turned to the second position for programming and/or operation of HomeLink®.**
- **In the event that there are still programming difficulties or questions after following the programming steps listed below, contact HomeLink® at: www.homelink.com or 1-800-355-3515.**

FarmaSOS.com

Standard programming

To train most devices, follow these instructions:

1. For first-time programming, press and hold the two outside buttons, HomeLink® Channel 1 and Channel 3 Buttons, until the indicator light begins to flash (after 20 seconds). Release both buttons. Do not hold the buttons for longer than 30 seconds.
2. Position the end of your hand-held transmitter 1-3 inches (2-8 cm) away from the HomeLink® buttons while keeping the indicator light in view.
3. Simultaneously press and hold both the HomeLink® and hand-held transmitter button. DO NOT release the buttons until step 4 has been completed.
4. While continuing to hold the buttons the red Indicator Status LED will flash slowly and then rapidly after HomeLink® successfully trains to the frequency signal from the hand-held transmitter. Release both buttons.

5. Press and hold the just-trained HomeLink® button and observe the red Status Indicator LED. If the indicator light stays on constantly, programming is complete and your device should activate when the HomeLink® button is pressed and released.
6. To program the remaining two HomeLink® buttons, follow steps 2 through 5.

Rolling code programming

Rolling code devices which are “code-protected” and manufactured after 1996 may be determined by the following:

- Reference the device owner's manual for verification.
- The handheld transmitter appears to program the HomeLink® Universal Transceiver but does not activate the device.
- Press and hold the trained HomeLink® button. The device has the rolling code feature if the indicator light flashes rapidly and then turns solid after 2 seconds.

FarmaSOS.com

To train rolling code devices, follow these instructions:

1. At the garage door opener receiver (motor-head unit) in the garage, locate the “learn” or “smart” button. This can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the motor-head unit. Exact location and color of the button may vary by garage door opener brand.

   If there is difficulty locating the training button, reference the device owner's manual or please visit our web site at www.homelink.com.
2. Firmly press and release the “learn” or “smart” button (which activates the “training light”).

✻ NOTICE

There are 30 seconds in which to initiate step 3.

3. Return to the vehicle, firmly press and hold for two seconds the desired HomeLink® button then release. Repeat the “press/hold/release” sequence a second time to complete the programming. (Some devices may require you to repeat this sequence a third time to complete the programming.)
4. Press and hold the just-trained HomeLink® button and observe the red Status Indicator LED. If the indicator light stays on constantly, programming is complete and your device should activate.
5. To program the remaining two HomeLink® buttons, follow either steps 1 through 4 above for other Rolling Code devices or steps 2 through 5 in Standard Programming for standard devices.

Gate operator & Canadian programming

During programming, your handheld transmitter may automatically stop transmitting. Continue to press the Integrated HomeLink® Wireless Control System button (note steps 2 through 4 in the Standard Programming portion of this document) while you press and re-press (“cycle”) your handheld transmitter every two seconds until the frequency signal has been learned. The indicator light will flash slowly and then rapidly after several seconds upon successful training.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۱۸۸۴۲۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Operating HomeLink®

To operate, simply press and release the programmed HomeLink® button. Activation will now occur for the trained device (i.e. garage door opener, gate operator, security system, entry door lock, home/office lighting, etc.). For convenience, the hand-held transmitter of the device may also be used at any time.

Reprogramming a single HomeLink® button

To program a new device to a previously trained HomeLink® button, follow these steps:

1. Press and hold the desired HomeLink® button. Do NOT release until step 4 has been completed.
2. When the indicator light begins to flash slowly (after 20 seconds), position the handheld transmitter 1 to 3 inches away from the HomeLink® surface.
3. Press and hold the handheld transmitter button. The HomeLink® indicator light will flash, first slowly and then rapidly.
4. When the indicator light begins to flash rapidly, release both buttons.
5. Press and hold the just-trained HomeLink® button and observe the red Status Indicator LED. If the indicator light stays on constantly, programming is complete and your new device should activate.

Erasing HomeLink® buttons

Individual buttons cannot be erased. However, to erase all three programmed buttons:

1. Press and hold the two outer HomeLink® buttons until the indicator light begins to flash-after 20 seconds.
2. Release both buttons. Do not hold for longer than 30 seconds.

The Integrated HomeLink® Wireless Control System is now in the training (learn) mode and can be programmed at any time following the appropriate steps in the Programming sections above.

FarmaSOS.com

FCC ID: NZLZTVHL3

IC: 4112A-ZTVHL3

Pursuant to Code of Federal Regulations, Title 47, Part 15 (“FCC Rules”)

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

The transceiver has been tested and complies with FCC and Industry Canada rules. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.

NVS® and Z-NAV™ are registered trademarks. Nav® are of Gentex Corporation, Zeeland, Michigan.

HomeLink® is a registered trademark owned by Johnson Controls Technology Company, Holland, Michigan.

Outside rearview mirror

Be sure to adjust the mirror angles before driving.

Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand outside rearview mirrors. The mirrors can be adjusted remotely with the remote switch. The mirror heads can be folded back to prevent damage during an automatic vehicle wash or when passing through a narrow street.

The right outside rearview mirror is convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.

Use your interior rearview mirror or direct observation to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ CAUTION - Rearview mirror

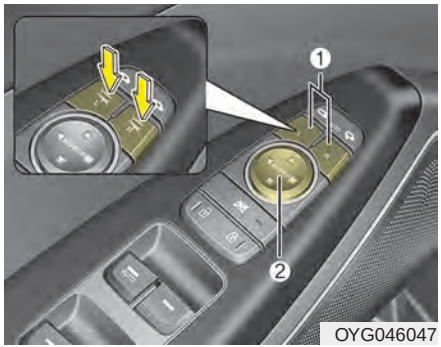
Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass. If ice should restrict the movement of the mirror, do not force the mirror for adjustment. To remove ice, use a deicer spray, a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water.

If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved spray de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) to release the frozen mechanism or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

⚠ WARNING - Mirror adjustment

Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control.

Adjusting outside rearview mirror



The electric remote control mirror switch allows you to adjust the position of the left and right outside rearview mirrors. To adjust the position of either mirror, press the R or L button (1) to select the right side mirror or the left side mirror, then press a corresponding point (▲) on the mirror adjustment control to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right.

After adjustment, press the R or L button again to prevent the inadvertent adjustment.

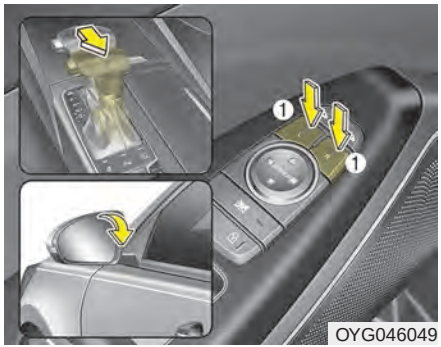
⚠ CAUTION - Outside mirror

- ***The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate while the switch is pressed.***

  Do not press the switch longer than necessary, the motor may be damaged.
- ***Do not attempt to adjust the outside rearview mirror by hand. Doing so may damage the parts.***

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Reverse parking aid function (if equipped)



While the vehicle is moving in reverse, the outside rearview mirror(s) will move downward to aid reverse parking. According to the position of the outside rearview mirror switch (1), the outside rearview mirror(s) will operate as follows:

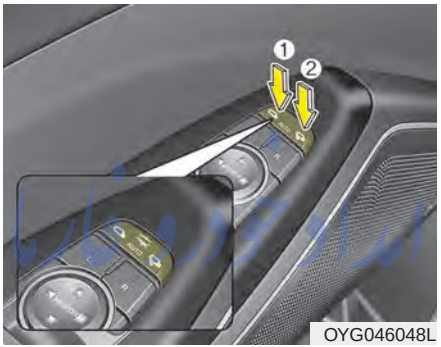
L/R : When the remote control outside rearview mirror switch (1) is selected to the L (left) or R (right) position, both outside rearview mirrors will move downward.

Neutral : When the remote control outside rearview mirror switch is placed in the middle, the outside rearview mirrors will not operate while the vehicle is moving rearward.

The outside rearview mirrors will automatically revert to their original positions under the following conditions:

1. The Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position.
2. Shift lever is moved to any position except R (Reverse).
3. Remote control outside rearview mirror switch is placed in the middle.

Folding the outside rearview mirror (if equipped)



Electric type

The outside rearview mirror can be folded or unfolded by pressing the switch as below.

Left (1) : The mirror will unfold.

Right (2) : The mirror will fold.

Center (AUTO, 3) :

The mirror will fold or unfold automatically as follows:

- The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked by the folding key or smart key.
- The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked by the button on the outside door handle.
- The mirror will unfold when you approach the vehicle (all doors closed and locked) with a smart key in possession. (if equipped)

⚠ CAUTION - Electric type outside rearview mirror

The electric type outside rearview mirror operates even though the engine start/stop button is in the OFF position. However, to prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary while the engine is not running.

In case it is an electric type outside rearview mirror, don't fold it by hand. It could cause motor failure.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۹۱۱۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

■ **Type A**

■ **Type B**

1. Tachometer
2. Speedometer
3. Engine coolant temperature gauge
4. Fuel gauge
5. LCD display
6. Warning and indicator lights

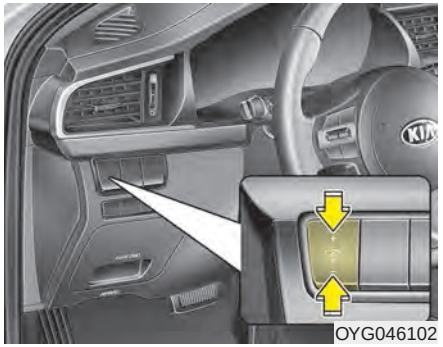
❊ The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more details, refer to the “Gauges” in this chapter.

OYG046100N/OYG046101N

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
Farma205.com

Instrument Cluster Control

Adjusting Instrument Cluster Illumination


OYG046102

The brightness of the instrument panel illumination is changed by pressing the illumination control button (“+” or “-”) when the Engine Start/Stop button is ON, or the taillights are turned on.

OYG046157L

- If you hold the illumination control button (“+” or “-”), the brightness will be changed continuously.
- If the brightness reaches to the maximum or minimum level, an alarm will sound.

FarmaSOS.com

LCD Display Control

■ Type A

OYG046103L

■ Type B

OYG046104L

The LCD display modes can be changed by using the control buttons on the steering wheel.

(1) : MODE button for changing modes

(2) ∧/∨/OK : SELECT scroll switch for setting the selected item and RESET scroll switch for resetting items

(3) : RETURN button for moving the previous mode or item (if equipped)

❉ For the LCD modes, refer to “LCD Display” in this chapter.

Gauges

Speedometer

OQL045184

The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle and is calibrated in miles per hour (mph) and/or kilometers per hour (km/h).

Tachometer

OYG046106

The tachometer indicates the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (rpm).

Use the tachometer to select the correct shift points and to prevent lugging and/or over-revving the engine.

⚠ CAUTION - Red zone

Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's RED ZONE. This may cause severe engine damage.

FarmaSOS.com

Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge

OYG046108

This gauge indicates the temperature of the engine coolant when the Engine Start/Stop button is ON.

If the gauge pointer moves beyond the normal range area toward the “H” position, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to “If the Engine Overheats” in chapter 6.

⚠ WARNING - Hot radiator

Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could cause severe burns. Wait until the engine is cool before adding coolant to the reservoir.

FarmaSOS.com

Fuel Gauge

OYG046168N

This gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

✻ NOTICE

- **The fuel tank capacity is given in chapter 8.**
- **The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light which will illuminate when the fuel tank is nearly empty.**
- **On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge pointer may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.**

✻ NOTICE - Fuel gauge

Running out of fuel can expose vehicle occupants to danger. You must top and obtain additional fuel as soon as possible after the warning light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to the "E (Empty)" level.

⚠ CAUTION - Low fuel

Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire damaging the catalytic converter.

✻ NOTICE

Fuel display may not be accurate if you are filling in sloping places.

Odometer

■ Type A

OYG046116N

■ Type B

OYG046117N

The odometer Indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven and should be used to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.

- Odometer range : 0 ~ 999999 miles or 0 ~ 1599999 kilometers.

Outside Temperature Gauge

■ Type A

OYG046118N

■ Type B

OYG046119N

This gauge indicates the current outside air temperatures by 1°F (1°C).

- Temperature range : -40°F ~ 211°F (-40°C ~ 85°C)

ایساد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

The outside temperature on the display may not change immediately like a general thermometer to prevent the driver from being distracted.

To change the temperature unit (from °C to °F or from °F to °C)

The temperature unit can be changed by using the “User Settings” mode of the LCD display.

❈ For more details, refer to “LCD Display” in this chapter.

Transaxle Shift Indicator

Automatic Transaxle Shift Indicator

■ Type A

OYG046120

■ Type B

OYG046121

This indicator displays which automatic transaxle shift lever is selected.

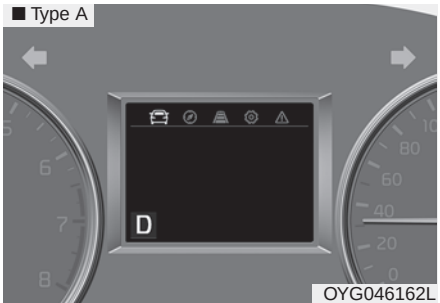
- Park : P
- Reverse : R
- Neutral : N
- Drive : D
- Sports Mode : 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8

FarmaSOS.com

LCD WINDOWS (IF EQUIPPED)

Over view

■ Type A



OYG046162L

■ Type B

OYG046161L

LCD windows show the following various information to drivers.

- Trip information
- LCD modes
- Warning messages

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

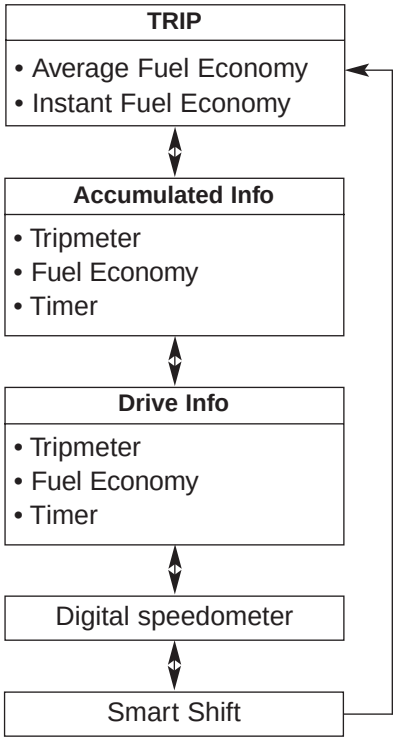
Trip information (Trip computer)

The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving.

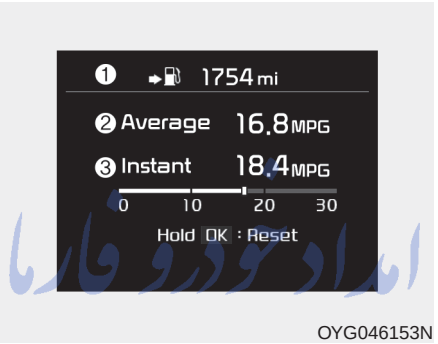
✻ NOTICE

Some driving information stored in the trip computer (for example Average Vehicle Speed) resets if the battery is disconnected.

Trip Modes



Fuel Economy



OYG046153N

Distance To Empty (1)

- The distance to empty is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining fuel.
  - Distance range : 1 ~ 9999mi or 1 ~ 9999km.
- If the estimated distance is below 1mi (1km) the trip computer will display "---" as distance to empty.

✻ NOTICE

- **If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.**
- **The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance as it is an estimate of the available driving distance.**
- **The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 1.6gallons (6liters) of fuel are added to the vehicle.**
- **The fuel economy and distance to empty may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.**

ایراد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

Average Fuel Economy (2)

- The average fuel economy is calculated by the total driving distance and fuel consumption since the last average fuel economy reset.
  - Fuel economy range: 0.0 ~ 99.9 MPG or L/100km
- The average fuel economy can be reset both manually and automatically.

Manual reset

To clear the average fuel economy manually, press the OK button (reset) on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the average fuel economy is displayed.

Automatic reset

To make the average fuel economy be reset automatically whenever refueling, select the “Fuel economy auto reset” mode in User Setting menu of the LCD window (Refer to “LCD window”).

Under “Fuel economy auto reset” mode, the average fuel economy will be cleared to zero (---) when the vehicle speed exceeds 1 mph (1 km/h) after refueling more than 2 gallons (6 liters).

✻ NOTICE

The average fuel economy is not displayed for more accurate calculation if the vehicle does not drive more than 10 seconds or 0.03 miles (50 meters) since Engine Start/Stop button is turned to ON.

Instant Fuel Economy (3)

- This mode displays the instant fuel economy during the last few seconds when the vehicle speed is more than 4.9 mph (8 km/h).
  - Fuel economy range: 0 ~ 50 (MPG), 0 ~ 30 (km/L, L/100 km).

⚠ CAUTION - Low Fuel Level

Level warning light on or with the fuel level below “0 or E” can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter (if equipped).

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۹۱۳۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
RamaSoft.com

Accumulated driving information mode

OYG046154N

Displays accumulated information starting from mileage/fuel efficiency/time default point.

- Accumulated information is calculated after the vehicle has run for more than 0.19 mi (300 meters).
- If you press “OK” button for more than 1 second after the Cumulative Information is displayed, the information will be reset.
- If the engine is running, even when the vehicle is not in motion, the information will be accumulated.

One time driving information mode

OYG046155N

The vehicle will display Driving Information once per one ignition cycle.

- Fuel efficiency is calculated after the vehicle has run for more than 0.19 mi (300 meters).
- The Driving Information will be reset 4 hours after ignition has been turned off. So, when the vehicle ignition is turned on within 4 hours, the information will not be reset.
- If you press “OK” button for more than 1 second after the Driving Information is displayed, the information will be reset.
- If the engine is running, even when the vehicle is not in motion, the information will be accumulated.

ایراد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

Digital speedometer

OYG046156N

This mode displays the current speed of the vehicle.

LCD Modes

OYG046453L

(1) Trip Computer mode

This mode displays driving information like the tripmeter, fuel economy, and so on.

❈ For more details, refer to “Trip Computer” in this chapter.

(2) Turn By Turn mode (if equipped)

This mode displays the state of the navigation.

(3) ASCC/LDWS (if equipped)

This mode displays the state of the Advanced Smart Cruise Control (ASCC) and Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS).

(4) User Setting mode

On this mode, you can change settings of the doors, lamps and so on.

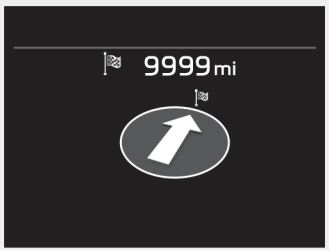
(5) Master warning mode

This mode informs of warning messages related to washer fluid or malfunction of Blind Spot Detection system (BSD) and so on.

❈ For controlling the LCD modes, refer to “LCD window Control” in this chapter.

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

Turn By Turn Mode (if equipped)



OYG046123N

This mode displays the state of the navigation.

ASCC/LDWS Mode (if equipped)

■ ASCC

OYG046124N

■ LDWS

OYG046169N

This mode displays the state of the Advanced Smart Cruise Control (ASCC) and Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS).

❈ For more information, refer to “Advanced Smart Cruise Control (ASCC)” and “Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS)” in chapter 5.

ایساد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱-۸۸۱۶۲۰۸۸
FarmaSOS.com

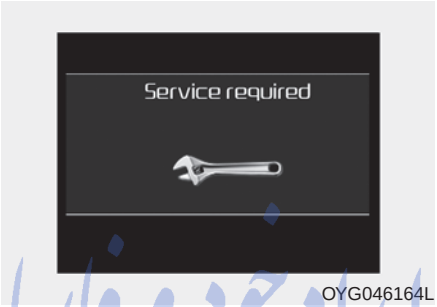
Service Mode

OYG046163N

Service in

It calculates and displays when you need a scheduled maintenance service (mileage or days).

If the remaining mileage or time reaches 900 mi (1,500 km) or 30 days, “Service in” message is displayed for several seconds each time you set the Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.



OYG046164L

Service required

If you do not have your vehicle serviced according to the already inputted service interval, “Service required” message is displayed for several seconds each time you set the Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.

To reset the service interval to the mileage and days you inputted before:

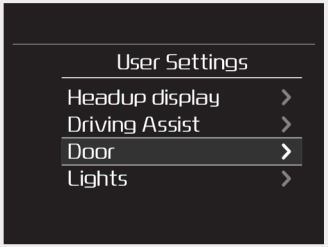
- Press the OK button (reset) for more than 1 second.

✻ NOTICE

If any of the following conditions occurs, the mileage and days may be incorrect.

- **The battery cable is disconnected.**
- **The fuse switch is turned off.**
- **The battery is discharged.**

امداد خودرو فارسی
www.emdadkhodro.com



OYG046129L

User Settings Mode

On this mode, you can change setting of the doors, lamps, and so on.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the User Setting while driving. You may lose your steering control and cause severe personal injury or accidents.

Head-Up Display (HUD) (if equipped)

- **Display Height** : Adjust the height of the HUD image on the windshield glass.
- **Rotation** : Adjust the degree of the HUD rotation.
- **Brightness** : Adjust the intensity of the HUD brightness
- **Contents Select**

- Activate or deactivate each contents of the HUD.
- Turn by Turn*
- Traffic Information*
- Advanced Smart Cruise control*
- Cruise control*
- Blind Spot Detection*

* : if equipped

- **Speedometer Size** : Choose the size of the HUD speedometer (Small, Medium, Large).
- **Speedometer Color** : Choose the color of the HUD speedometer (White, Orange, Green).

✻ NOTICE

If you select the Turn By Turn (TBT) navigation information as HUD contents, the Turn By Turn (TBT) navigation information will not be displayed on the LCD.

امداد خودرو فارسا
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Driving Assist (if equipped)

- **Smart Cruise Control Response (if equipped)** : Choose the sensitivity of the smart cruise control.

❈For more details, refer to “Advanced Smart Cruise Control System” in chapter 5

- **AEB (Autonomous Emergency Braking) (if equipped)** : To activate or deactivate the AEB system.

❈For more details, refer to “Autonomous Emergency Braking (AEB)” in chapter 5.

- **FCW (Forward Collision Warning) (if equipped)** : Choose the sensitivity of the FCW.

❈For more details, refer to “Autonomous Emergency Braking (AEB)” in chapter 5.

- **LCA (Lane change assist) (if equipped)** : To adjust the initial warning alert time for the Lane Change Assist.

❈For more information, refer to “Blind Spot Detection System” in chapter 5.

- **Rear Cross Traffic Alert (if equipped)** : If this item is checked, the rear cross traffic alert function will be activated.

❈For more details, refer to “Blind Spot Detection System” in chapter 5.

- **BSD (Blind Spot Detection) Sound (if equipped)** : If this item checked, the blind spot detection sound will be activated.

❈For more details, refer to “Blind Spot Detection System” in chapter 5

Door

- **Automatically Lock**

- Enable on Speed : All doors will be automatically locked when the vehicle speed exceeds 9.3 mph (15 km/h).
- Enable on Shift : All doors will be automatically locked if the transaxle shift lever is shifted from the P (Park) position to the R (Reverse), N (Neutral), or D (Drive) position.

- **Automatically Unlock**

- Off : The auto door unlock operation will be canceled.
- Vehicle Off/On key out : All doors will be automatically unlocked when the Engine Star/Stop button is set to the OFF position.
- On Shift to P : All doors will be automatically unlocked if the transaxle shift lever is shifted to the P (Park) position.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
Farmasos.com

- **Two Press Unlock (if equipped)**

- Off : The two press unlock function will be deactivated. Therefore, all doors will unlock if the door is unlocked.
- On : The driver's door will unlock if the door is unlocked. When the door is unlocked again within 4 seconds, all doors will unlock.

- **Door Lock Sound (if equipped)** : If this item checked, the door lock sound function will be activated when locking doors.
- **Smart Trunk (if equipped)** : To activate or deactivate the Smart Trunk system.

❉For more details, refer to "Smart Trunk" in this chapter.

Lights

- **One Touch Turn Signal**

- Off : The one touch turn lamp function will be deactivated.
- 3, 5, 7 Flashing : The lane change signals will blink 3, 5, or 7 times when the turn signal lever is moved slightly.

❉For more details, refer to "Lighting" in this chapter.

- **Headlamp escort (if equipped)** : If this item checked, the headlamp escort function will be activated.
- **Welcome Light (if equipped)** : If this item checked, the welcome light function will be activated.

FarmaSOS.com

Sound

- **Park Assist System Vol. (if equipped)** : Adjust the Park Assist System volume. (Level 1~3)

❉For more details, refer to "Parking Assist System" in this chapter.

- **Cluster voice guide Vol. (if equipped)** : Adjust the cluster voice guide volume. (Level 0~3)
- **Welcome Sound (if equipped)** : If this item checked, the welcome sound function will be activated.

Convenience

- **Seat Easy Access (if equipped)**

- None : The seat easy access function will be deactivated.
- Normal/Enhanced : When you turn off the engine, the driver's seat will automatically move rear 3inches (7.6cm) (Enhanced) for you to enter or exit the vehicle more comfortably.

  If you change the Engine Start/Stop Button from OFF position to the AC function, the driver's seat will return to the original position.

❈For more details, refer to "Driver Position Memory System" in chapter 3.

- **Steering Easy Access (if equipped)**

- On (checked) : The steering wheel will automatically move forward or rearward for the driver enter or exit the vehicle comfortably.
- Off (unchecked) : The steering easy access function will be deactivated.

❈For more details, refer to "Driver Position Memory System" in chapter 3.

- **Wireless smart phone charging system (if equipped)** : If this item checked, the Wireless smart phone charging system will be activated.
- **Wiper/Light Display (if equipped)** : If this item checked, the Wiper/Light Display will be activated.
- **Gear position pop up (if equipped)** : To activate or deactivate the gear position pop-up. When activated, the gear position will be displayed on the LCD display.

Service interval

- **Service Interval**

To activate or deactivate the service interval function.

- **Adjust Interval**

To adjust the interval by mileage and period.

- **Reset**

To reset the service interval function
Other Features

- **Fuel Economy Auto Reset**
  - Off : The average fuel economy will not reset automatically whenever refueling.
  - After Ignition : The average fuel economy will reset automatically whenever it has passed 4 hours after turning OFF the engine.
  - After Refueling : The average fuel economy will reset automatically when refueling.

❉For more details, refer to “Trip Computer” in this chapter.

- **Fuel Economy Unit** : Choose the fuel economy unit. (US gallon, UK gallon)
- **Temperature Unit** : Choose the temperature unit. (°C,°F)
- **Tire Pressure Unit (if equipped)** : Choose the tire pressure unit. (psi, kPa, Bar)
- **Language** : Choose the language.

Warning messages

Warning messages appear on the LCD to warn the driver. It is located in the center of the instrument cluster.

The warning message may appear differently depending on the type of instrument cluster and some may not show the warning message at all.

The warning message is shown in either symbol, symbol and text, or text type only.

امداد خودرو ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن شبانه روزی:
FarmaSOS.com

OYG046144

Door or Trunk open

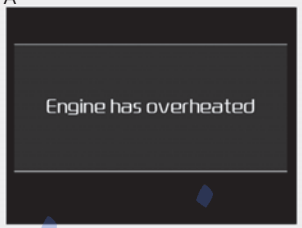
- It means that any door or trunk is open.

OYG046145

Sunroof Open (if equipped)

- This warning is displayed if you turn off the engine when the sunroof is open.

■ Type A



OYG046165L

■ Type B

OYG046166L

امداد خودرو فارنا
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarnaSOS.com

Engine has overheated

This warning message illuminates when the engine coolant temperature is above 248°F (120°C).

This means that the engine is overheated and may be damaged.

If your vehicle is overheated, refer to “Overheating” in chapter 6.

Turn on FUSE SWITCH (if equipped)

- This warning message illuminates if the fuse switch under the steering wheel is OFF.
- It means that you should turn the fuse switch on.

❈For more details, refer to “Fuses” in chapter 7.

Shift to P (for smart key system)

- This warning message illuminates if you try to turn off the engine without the shift lever in P (Park) position.

  If the driver’s door is opened with the Engine Start/Stop Button in the ACC or ON position and shift lever is not in P(Park) position, the message above will appear.
- At this time, the Engine Start/Stop Button turns to the ACC position (If you press the Engine Start/Stop Button once more, it will turn to the ON position).

Low Key Battery (for smart key system)

- This warning message illuminates if the battery of the smart key is discharged when the Engine Start/Stop Button changes to the OFF position.

Press START button while turning wheel (for smart key system)

- This warning message illuminates if the steering wheel does not unlock normally when the Engine Start/Stop Button is pressed.
- It means that you should press the Engine Start/Stop Button while turning the steering wheel right and left.

Press brake pedal to start engine (for smart key system)

- This warning message illuminates if the Engine Start/Stop Button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal.
- It means that you should depress the brake pedal to start the engine.

Key not in vehicle (for smart key system)

- This warning message illuminates if the smart key is not in the vehicle when you press the Engine Start/Stop Button.
- It means that you should always have the smart key with you.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۲۱۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Key not detected (for smart key system)

- This warning message illuminates if the smart key is not detected when you press the Engine Start/Stop Button.

Vehicle is On(for smart key system)

- If the driver's door is opened with the engine start/stop button in the ON position and shift lever in P(Park) position, the message above will appear.

Press START button again (for smart key system)

- This warning message illuminates if you can not operate the Engine Start/Stop Button when there is a problem with the Engine Start/Stop Button system.
- It means that you could start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/ Stop Button once more.
- If the warning illuminates each time you press the Engine Start/Stop Button, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Press START button with key (for smart key system)

- This warning message illuminates if you press the Engine Start/Stop Button while the warning message “Key not detected” is illuminating.
- At this time, the immobilizer indicator light blinks.

Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse (for smart key system)

- This warning message illuminates if the brake switch fuse is disconnected.
- It means that you should replace the fuse with a new one. If that is not possible, you can start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop Button for 10 seconds in the ACC position.

Shift to P or N to start engine (for smart key system)

- This warning message illuminates if you try to start the engine with the shift lever not in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position.

✻ NOTICE

You can start the engine with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position. But, for your safety, we recommend that you start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.

امداد خودرو فارس
FarsRoad.com

Low Washer Fluid (if equipped)

- This warning message illuminates on the service reminder mode if the washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty.
- It means that you should refill the washer fluid.

Low Fuel

- This warning message illuminates if the fuel tank is nearly empty.
  - When the low fuel level warning light is illuminates.

  Add fuel as soon as possible.

Device in wireless charger (if equipped)

Warning messages will illuminate when the vehicle ignition is in OFF and the smart phone is on the wireless charging pad in below two situations.

1. When the driver or passenger door is opened
2. When one minute passed after the ignition has been turned OFF (and the door has not been opened for more than one minute)

✻For more details, refer to “Smart Phone Wireless Charger” in this chapter.

Check headlamp LED (if equipped)

This warning message illuminates if the headlamp does not turned on normally when you turn the head lamp on. In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

FarmaSOS.com

WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS

Warning lights

✻ NOTICE - Warning lights

Make sure that all warning lights are OFF after starting the engine. If any light is still ON, this indicates a situation that needs attention.

Air bag Warning Light

This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.

  - It illuminates for approximately 6 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the SRS.

  In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

امداد خودرو ما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Seat Belt Warning Light

This warning light informs the driver that the seat belt is not fastened.

✻ For more details, refer to the “Seat Belts” in chapter 3.

Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light

This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds
  - It remains on if the parking brake is applied.
- When the parking brake is applied.
- When the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
  - If the warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates the brake fluid level in reservoir is low.

If the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required (For more details, refer to “Brake Fluid” in chapter 8).

   Then check all brake components for fluid leaks. If any leaks in the brake system are still found, the warning light remains on, or the brakes do not operate properly, do not drive the vehicle.

   In this case, have your vehicle towed to an authorized Kia dealer and inspected.

FarmaSOS.com

Dual-diagonal braking system

Your vehicle is equipped with dual-diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.

With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the vehicle.

Also, the vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working.

If the brakes fail while you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

Driving the vehicle with a warning light ON is dangerous. If the Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light illuminate with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low.

In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light

This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ABS (The normal braking system will still be operational without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system).

  In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light

These two warning lights illuminate at the same time while driving:

- When the ABS and regular brake system may not work normally.

  In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING - Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light

When both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Lights are on, the brake system will not work normally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking thereby increasing the risk of a crash and injury. In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

✻ NOTICE - Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light

When the ABS Warning Light is on or both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Lights are on, the speedometer, odometer, or trip-meter may not work. Also, the EPS Warning Light may illuminate and the steering effort may increase or decrease.
In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

Electronic Power Steering (EPS) Warning Light

This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
  - It remains on until the engine is started.
- When there is a malfunction with the EPS.

  In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)

This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
  - It remains on until the engine is started.
- When there is a malfunction with the emission control system.

  In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ CAUTION - Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)

Driving with the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) on may cause damage to the emission control systems which could affect drivability and/or fuel economy.

⚠ CAUTION - Catalytic Converter Damage

If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) illuminates, potential catalytic converter damage is possible which could result in loss of engine power.

In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

Charging System Warning Light

This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
  - It remains on until the engine is started.
- When there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system.

If there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the alternator drive belt for looseness or breakage.

   If the belt is adjusted properly, there may be a problem in the electrical charging system.

   In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light

This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
  - It remains on until the engine is started.
- When the engine oil pressure is low.

If the engine oil pressure is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the engine oil level (For more details, refer to “Engine Oil” in chapter 7). If the level is low, add oil as required.

   If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION - Engine Overheating

Do not continue driving with the engine overheated. Otherwise engine may be damaged.

⚠ CAUTION - Engine damage

If the engine is not stopped immediately after the engine oil pressure warning light is illuminated and stays on while the engine is running, serious engine damage may result.

امداد خودرو فارسا
www.FarsaSos.com
FarsaSos.com

If the warning light stays on while the engine is running, it indicates that there may be serious engine damage or malfunction. In this case,

1. Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Turn off the engine and check the oil level. If the oil level is low, fill the engine oil to the proper level.
3. Start the engine again. If the warning light stays on after the engine is started, turn the engine off immediately. In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Low Tire Pressure Warning Light

This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated.

❋For more details, refer to “Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” in chapter 6.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۷۷۱۰۸۵
FarmaSDS.com

This warning light remains on after blinking for approximately 60 seconds or repeats blinking and off at the intervals of approximately 3 seconds:

- When there is a malfunction with the TPMS.

  In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

❋For more details, refer to “Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” in chapter 6.

⚠ WARNING - Low tire pressure

- **Significantly low tire pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.**
- **Continued driving or low pressure tires will cause the tires to overheat and fail.**

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors.
- If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light (if equipped)

EPB

This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the EPB.

  In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

✻ NOTICE - Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light

The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light may illuminate when the Electronic Stability control (ESC) Indicator Light comes on to indicate that the ESC is not working properly (This does not indicate malfunction of the EPB).

Master Warning light (if equipped)

- This warning light informs the driver of the following situations
  - Blind Spot Detection fail
  - Advanced Smart Cruise Control fail
  - Blind Spot Detection automatic cancelation
  - Advanced Smart Cruise Control radar fail
  - Lamp wire disconnection and so on

The Master Warning Light illuminates when more than one of the above warning situations occur. At this time, the LCD Modes Icon will change from (⚙) to (⚠).

If the warning situation is solved, the master warning light will be turned off and the LCD Modes Icon will be changed back to its previous icon (⚙).

Autonomous Emergency Braking (AEB) Warning light (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

- When there is a malfunction with the AEB.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

FarmaSos.com

LED Headlamp Warning Light (if equipped)

This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the LED headlamp.

  In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

This warning light blinks:

- When there is a malfunction with a LED headlamp related part.

  In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

✻ NOTICE

Continuous driving with the LED Headlamp Warning Light on or blinking can reduce LED headlamp (low beam) life.

Icy Road Warning Light (if equipped)

This warning light is to warn the driver the road may be icy.

When the following conditions occur, the warning light (including Outside Temperature Gauge) blinks 5 times and then illuminates, and also warning chime sounds once.

- The temperature on the Outside Temperature Gauge is below approximately 40°F (4°C).

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Indicator Lights

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator Light

This indicator light illuminates:

- Once you set the Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ESC system.

  In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

While the ESC is operating.

✻For more details, refer to “Electronic Stability Control (ESC)” in chapter 5.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator Light

This indicator light illuminates:

- Once you set the Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you deactivate the ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button.

❇For more details, refer to “Electronic Stability Control (ESC)” in chapter 5.

Immobilizer Indicator Light (With Smart Key)

This indicator light illuminates for up to 30 seconds:

- When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle properly while the Engine Start/Stop Button is ACC or ON.
  - At this time, you can start the engine.
  - The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks for a few seconds:

- When the smart key is not in the vehicle.
  - At this time, you can not start the engine.

This indicator light illuminates for 2 seconds and goes off:

- When the vehicle can not detect the smart key which is in the vehicle while the Engine Start/Stop Button is ON.

  In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

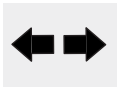
This indicator light blinks:

- When the battery of the smart key is weak.
  - At this time, you can not start the engine. However, you can start the engine if you press the Engine Start/Stop Button with the smart key. (For more details, refer to “Starting the Engine” in chapter 5).
- When there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.

  In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

FarmaSOS.com

Turn Signal Indicator Light



This indicator light blinks:

- When you turn the turn signal light on.

If any of the following occurs, there may be a malfunction with the turn signal system. In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

- The indicator light does not blink but illuminates.
- The indicator light blinks more rapidly.
- The indicator light does not illuminate at all.

High Beam Indicator Light

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the headlights are on and in the high beam position
- When the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

High beam assist indicator (if equipped)

This warning light illuminates :

- When the high-Beam is on with the light switch in the AUTO light position.
- If your vehicle detects oncoming or preceding vehicles, the High beam assist system will switch the high beam to low beam automatically.

❋For more details, refer to “High beam assist” in this chapter.

Light ON Indicator Light

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the tail lights or headlights are on.

Front Fog Indicator Light (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the front fog lights are on.

FarmaSOS.com

Cruise Indicator Light (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the cruise control system is enabled.

❊For more details, refer to “Cruise Control System” in chapter 5.

AUTO HOLD Indicator Light (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

- [White] When you activate the auto hold system by pressing the AUTO HOLD button.
- [Green] When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal with the auto hold system activated.
- [Yellow] When there is a malfunction with the auto hold system.

  In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

❊For more details, refer to “Auto Hold” in chapter 5.

Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS) Indicator Light (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

- [White] When the lane departure warning system does not detect the lane line.
- [Green] When you activate the lane departure warning system by pressing the LDWS button.
- [Yellow] When there is a malfunction with the lane departure warning system.

In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

❊For more details, refer to “Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS)” in chapter 5.

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING - Distracted driving

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.

ECO Indicator Light (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates :

- When the Active ECO system is activated by pressing the DRIVE mode button.
- The ECO indicator (green) will illuminate to show that the Active ECO is operating.

❈For more details, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" in chapter 5.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

SPORT Mode Indicator Light (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

- When you select "SPORT" mode as drive mode.

❈For more details, refer to "Drive Mode" in chapter 5.

HEAD UP DISPLAY (HUD) (IF EQUIPPED)

Description

The head up display is a transparent display which projects a shadow of some information of the instrument cluster and navigation on the windshield glass.

- The head up display image on the windshield glass may be invisible when:
  - Sitting posture is bad.
  - Wearing a polarized sunglasses.
  - There is an object on the cover of the head up display.
  - Driving on a wet road.
  - An inadequate lighting is turned on inside the vehicle.
  - Any light comes from the outside.
  - Wearing an inadequate glasses to your eyesight.
- If the head up display image is not shown well, adjust the height, rotation or illumination of the head up display in the LCD window.

  ❈ For more details, refer to “LCD window” in this chapter.
- When the head up display needs inspection or repair, we recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer.
- Do not place any accessories on the clash pad or attach any objects on the windshield glass.

✻ NOTICE

Installing window tint or any other type of metallic coating on the windshield can prevent the driver from seeing the Head Up Display images.

⚠ WARNING - Head up display

The Head up display is a supplemental system. Do not solely rely on the system, always drive safely, and pay attention to the driving conditions on the road.

✻ NOTICE

When replacing the front windshield glass of the vehicles equipped with the head up display, replace it with a windshield glass designed for the head up display operation. Otherwise, duplicated images may be displayed on the windshield glass.

FarmaSOS.com

Head Up Display ON/OFF

OYG046113L

The HUD display will be activated or deactivated in user setting mode while engine is ON.

Head Up Display Information

OYG046158N

1. Turn By Turn navigation information
2. Road signs
3. Speedometer
4. Cruise setting speed
5. Advanced Smart Cruise Control(ASCC) information
6. Blind Spot Detection (BSD) system information
7. Warning lights (Low fuel, BSD)
8. AV mode information

Head Up Display Setting

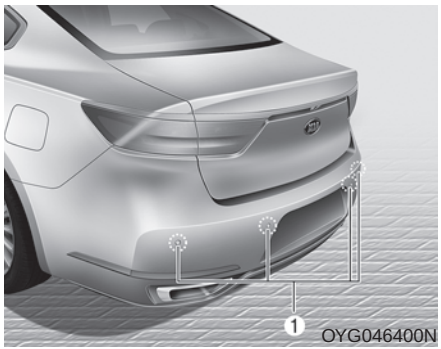
On the LCD display, you can change the head up display settings as follows.

1. Display height
2. Rotation
3. Brightness
4. Content select
5. Speedometer size
6. Speedometer color

❊ For more details, refer to “LCD window” in this chapter.

ایران خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۸۸۸۴۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

REAR PARKING ASSIST SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



The rear parking assist system assists the driver during backward movement of the vehicle by chiming if any object is sensed within a distance of 47 in. (120 cm) behind the vehicle.

This system is a supplemental system and it is not intended to nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the back sensors (①) are limited. Whenever backing-up, pay as much attention to what is behind you as you would in a vehicle without a rear parking assist system.

⚠ WARNING - Rear parking assist system

Never rely solely on the rear parking assist system. Always perform a visual inspection to make sure the vehicle is clear of all obstructions before moving the vehicle in any direction. Stop immediately if you are aware of a child anywhere near your vehicle. Some objects may not be detected by the sensors, due to the object's size or material.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Operation of the rear parking assist system

Operating condition

- This system will activate when the indicator on the rear parking assist OFF button is not illuminated. If you desire to deactivate the rear parking assist system, press the rear parking assist OFF button again. (The indicator on the button will illuminate.) To turn the system on, press the button again. (The indicator on the button will go off.)

  If the vehicle is moving at a speed over 3 mph (5 km/h), the system may not be activated correctly.

- This system will activate when backing up with the ignition switch ON.

  If the vehicle is moving at a speed over 3 mph (5 km/h), the system may not be activated correctly.
- The sensing distance while the back-up warning system is in operation is approximately 47 in. (120 cm) at the rear bumper center area, 23.5 in. (60 cm) at the rear bumper both side area.
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first.

Types of warning sound

- When an object is 47 in. to 24 in. (120 cm to 61 cm) from the rear bumper: Buzzer beeps intermittently.
- When an object is 24 in. to 12 in. (60 cm to 31 cm) from the rear bumper: Buzzer beeps more frequently.
- When an object is within 16 in. (40 cm) of the rear bumper:

  Buzzer sounds continuously.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Non-operational conditions of rear parking assist system

The rear parking assist system may not operate properly when:

1. Moisture is frozen to the sensor. (It will operate normally once the moisture clears.
2. The sensor is covered with foreign matter, such as snow or water, or the sensor cover is blocked. (It will operate normally when the material is removed or the sensor is no longer blocked.)
3. Driving on uneven road surfaces (unpaved roads, gravel, bumps, gradient).
4. Objects generating excessive noise (vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines, or truck air brakes) are within range of the sensor.
5. Heavy rain or water spray exists.
6. Wireless transmitters or mobile phones are within range of the sensor.
7. The sensor is covered with snow.
8. Trailer towing

The detecting range may decrease when:

1. The sensor is covered with foreign matter such as snow or water. (The sensing range will return to normal when removed.)
2. Outside air temperature is extremely hot or cold.

The following objects may not be recognized by the sensor:

1. Sharp or slim objects such as ropes, chains or small poles.
2. Objects which tend to absorb the sensor frequency such as clothes, sound absorbent material or snow.
3. Undetectable objects smaller than 40 in. (1 m) in height and narrower than 6 in. (14 cm) in diameter.

Rear parking assist system precautions

- The rear parking assist system may not sound consistently depending on the speed and shapes of the objects detected.
- The rear parking assist system may malfunction if the vehicle bumper height or sensor installation has been modified or damaged. Any non-factory installed equipment or accessories may also interfere with the sensor performance.
- The sensor may not recognize objects less than 15 in. (40 cm) from the sensor, or it may sense an incorrect distance. Use caution.
- When the sensor is frozen or covered with snow, dirt, or water, the sensor may be inoperative until the material is removed using a soft cloth.
- To prevent damage, do not push, scratch or strike the sensor.

✻ NOTICE

This system can only sense objects within the range and location of the sensors. It cannot detect objects in other areas where sensors are not installed. Also, small or slim objects, such as poles or objects located between sensors may not be detected by the sensors.
Always visually check behind the vehicle when backing up.
Be sure to inform any drivers of the vehicle that may be unfamiliar with the system regarding the systems capabilities and limitations.

Self-diagnosis

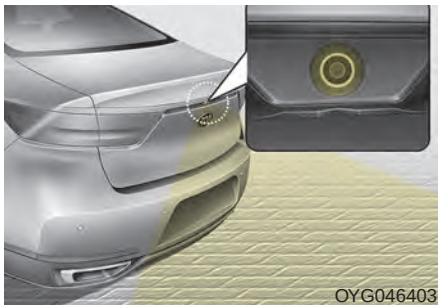
If you don't hear an audible warning sound or if the buzzer sounds intermittently when shifting the gear to the R (Reverse) position, this may indicate a malfunction in the rear parking assist system. If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

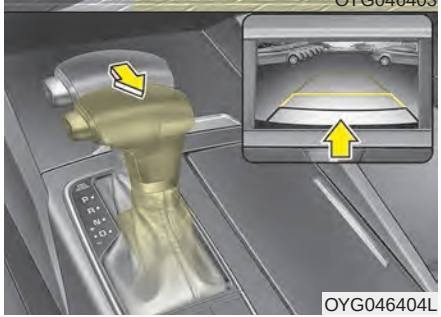
✻ NOTICE

Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle or injuries to its occupants due to a rear parking assist system malfunction. Always drive safely and cautiously.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

REARVIEW CAMERA





The rearview camera will activate with the ignition switch ON and the shift lever in the R (Reverse) position.

This system is a supplemental system that shows behind the vehicle through the audio screen while backing up unless equipped with a navigation system, then will display on the navigation screen.

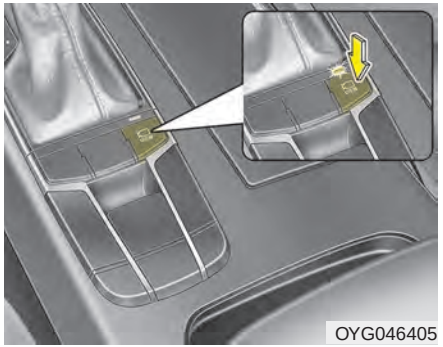
- This system is a supplementary function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the inside/outside rearview mirrors and the area behind the vehicle before and while backing up because there is a dead zone that can't be seen by the camera.
- Always keep the camera lens clean. If lens is covered with foreign matter, the camera may not operate normally.

✻ If your vehicle is equipped with AVN (Audio, Video and Navigation) system, rearview display will show behind the vehicle through the AVN monitor while backing-up. Refer to a separately supplied manual for detailed information.

⚠ WARNING - Backing & using camera

Never rely solely on the rear view camera when backing. You must always use methods of viewing the area behind you including looking over both shoulders as well as continuously checking all three rear view mirrors. Due to the difficulty of ensuring that the area behind you remains clear, always back slowly and stop immediately if you even suspect that a person, and especially a child, might be behind you.

SURROUND VIEW MONITORING SYSTEM (SVM) (IF EQUIPPED)



The Surround View Monitoring System (SVM) is not a substitute for proper and safe parking procedures. The Surround View Monitoring System (SVM) may not detect every object surrounding the vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution when parking.

The Surround View Monitoring System (SVM) can assist in parking by allowing the driver to see around the vehicle. Push the button into the [ON] position to operate the system.

To cancel the system, push the button again.

Operating conditions

- When the Engine Start/Stop Button is ON position
- When the transaxle is on D, N or R
- When the vehicle speed is not over 9.32 mph (15 km/h)

- When the vehicle speed is over 9.32 mph (15 km/h), the SVM system is turned off. If the vehicle speed is not over 9.32mph (15km/h) after turning off the SVM by over speed, the SVM is not turned on. To operate again, push the button.
- When the vehicle moves backwards, regardless of On/Off of button and vehicle speed, the SVM is operated.
- When the trunk and driver/passenger door are opened and the outside mirror is folded, the warning is illuminated in SVM system.
- If the SVM system is not operating normally, the system should be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.
- When the vehicle moves over 9.32mph (15km/h) forward after moving backward, the SVM screen will be turned off.

⚠ WARNING

This system is a supplementary function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the area around the vehicle before and while moving.

Farmasys.com

LIGHTING

Battery saver function

- The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged if the lights are left in the ON position. The system automatically shuts off the parking lights 30 seconds after the ignition key is removed and the driver's door is opened and closed.
- With this feature, the parking lights will turn off automatically if the driver parks on the side of the road at night and opens the driver's side door.

  If necessary, to keep the parking lights on when the ignition key is removed, perform the following:

  1) Open the driver-side door.
  2) Turn the parking lights OFF and ON again using the light switch on the steering column.

Lighting control

OUM044053

The light switch has a Headlight and a Parking light position.

To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:

(1) OFF position
(2) Auto light position
(3) Parking & Tail light
(4) Headlight position

Parking & Tail light ( )

OUMA046054

When the light switch is in the parking light position, the tail, license and instrument panel lights will turn ON.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی
FarmaSOS.com

Headlight position ( )

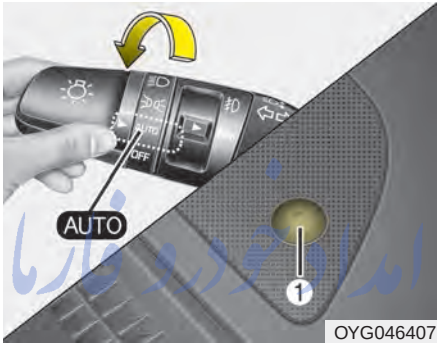
OUMA046056

When the light switch is in the headlight position, the head, tail, license lights will turn ON.

✻ NOTICE

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to turn on the headlights.

Auto light position



OYG046407

When the light switch is in the AUTO light position, the taillights and headlights will turn ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

When the light switch is positioned at an auto light position, at first, the wiper will turn on and then, after 5 seconds the head lamp will turn on automatically.

If the head lamp has been turned on due to this function of the vehicle, the head lamp will turn off 60 seconds after the wiper has been turned off.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Never place anything over the sensor (1) located on the instrument panel, this will ensure better auto-light system control.***
- ***Don't clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleaner may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.***

FarmaSOS.com

High beam operation

OUM044059

To turn on the high beam headlamp, push the lever away from you. The lever will return to its original position. The high beam indicator will light when the headlight high beams are switched on.

To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the lights on for a prolonged time while the engine is not running.

⚠ WARNING - High beams

Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.

OUM044058

To flash the headlights, pull the lever towards you. It will return to the normal (low beam) position when released. The headlight switch does not need to be on to use this flashing feature.

ایران خودرو فارما
www.FarmaSOS.com

High Beam Assist (if equipped)

OYG046454N

The High Beam Assist is a system that automatically adjusts the headlamp range (switches between high beam and low beam) according to the brightness of other vehicles and road conditions.

Operating condition

1. Place the light switch in the AUTO position.
2. Turn on the high beam by pushing the lever away from you.

   The High Beam Assist (AUTO) indicator will illuminate.
3. The High Beam Assist will turn on when vehicle speed is above 25 mph (40 km/h).
   - If the lever is pushed away when the High Beam Assist is operating, the High Beam Assist will turn off and the high beam will be on continuously. The High Beam Assist (AUTO) indicator will turn off.
   - If the lever is pulled towards you when the High Beam Assist is operating, the High Beam Assist will turn off.
4. If the light switch is placed to the headlamp position, the High Beam Assist will turn off and the low beam will be on continuously.

The high beam switches to low beam in the below conditions.

- When the High Beam Assist is off.
- When the light switch is not in the AUTO position.
- When the headlamp is detected from the on-coming vehicle.
- When the tail lamp is detected from the front vehicle.
- When the surrounding is bright enough high beams are not needed.
- When streetlights or other lights are detected.
- When vehicle speed is below 15 mph (24 km/h).
- When headlamp / taillamp of bicycle/motorcycle is detected

The system may not operate normally in the below conditions.

- When the light from the on-coming or front vehicle is not detected because of lamp damage, hidden from sight, etc.
- When the lamp of the on-coming or front vehicle is covered with dust, snow or water.
- When the light from the on-coming or front vehicle is not detected because of exhaust fume, smoke, fog, snow, etc.
- When the front window is covered with foreign matters such as ice, dust, fog, or is damaged.
- When there is a similar shape lamp with the front vehicle's lamps.
- When it is hard to see because of fog, heavy rain or snow.
- When the headlamp is not repaired or replaced at an authorized dealer.
- When headlamp aiming is not properly adjusted.
- When driving on a narrow curved road or rough road.

PanaCar.com

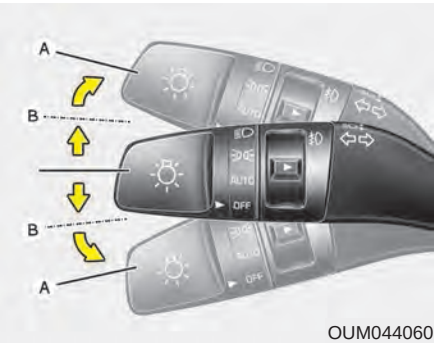
- When driving downhill or uphill.
- When only part of the vehicle in front is visible on a crossroad or curved road.
- When there is a traffic light, reflecting sign, flashing sign or mirror.
- When the road conditions are bad such as being wet or covered with snow.
- When the front vehicle's headlamps are off but the fog lamps on.
- When a vehicle suddenly appears from a curve.
- When the vehicle is tilted from a flat tire or being towed.
- When the LDWS (lane departure warning system) warning light illuminates. (if equipped)

✻ NOTICE

- **Do not place any accessories, stickers or tint the windshield.**
- **Have the windshield glass replaced from an authorized dealer.**
- **Do not remove or damage related parts of the High Beam Assist system.**
- **Be careful that water doesn't get into the High Beam Assist unit.**
- **Do not place objects on the dashboard that reflect light such as mirrors, white paper, etc. The system may malfunction if sunlight is reflected.**
- **At times, the Smart High Beam system may not work properly, always check the road conditions for your safety. When the system does not operate normally, manually change between the high beam and low beam.**

FarmaOS.com

Turn signals and lane change signals



OUM044060

The ignition switch must be on for the turn signals to function. To turn on the turn signals, move the lever up or down (A). The green arrow indicators on the instrument panel indicate which turn signal is operating.

They will self-cancel after a turn is completed. If the indicator continues to flash after a turn, manually return the lever to the OFF position.

To signal a lane change, move the turn signal lever slightly and hold it in position (B). The lever will return to the OFF position when released.

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

✻ NOTICE

If an indicator flash is abnormally quick or slow, a bulb may be burned out or have a poor electrical connection in the circuit.

Front fog light (if equipped)

OUM044061

Fog lights are used to provide improved visibility when visibility is poor due to fog, rain or snow, etc. The fog lights will turn on when the fog light switch (1) is turned to the on position after the headlight is turned on.

To turn off the fog lights, turn the fog light switch (1) to the OFF position.

When in operation, the fog lights consume large amounts of vehicle electrical power. Only use the fog lights when visibility is poor.

Check headlight

OJFA055274

This warning message illuminates if there is a malfunction (burned-out bulb except LED lamp or circuit malfunction) with the headlamp. In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

✻ NOTICE

- **When replacing the bulb, use the same wattage bulb.**
  For more information, refer to "BULB WATTAGE" in chapter 8.
- **If the different wattage bulb is equipped with the vehicle, this warning message is not displayed.**

امداد خودرو فارما
Farmasos.com

Headlight leveling device (if equipped)

Automatic type

To ensure the proper headlight beam is used under various conditions, the headlight beam levels are automatically adjusted depending on the number of passengers, the weight in the trunk, and other driving conditions.

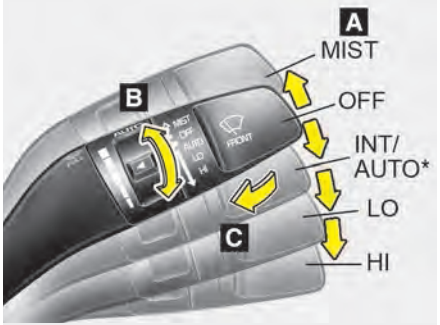
✻ NOTICE

If it does not work properly even though your car is inclined backward according to passenger's posture, or the headlight beam is irradiated to the high or low position, have the system be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.
Do not attempt to inspect or replace the wiring yourself.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

WIPERS AND WASHERS

Windshield wiper/washer



OYG046456N

A : Wiper speed control (front)

- MIST – Single wipe
- OFF – Off
- INT – Intermittent wipe
  AUTO* – Auto control wipe
- LO – Low wiper speed
- HI – High wiper speed

B : Intermittent control wipe time adjustment

C : Wash with brief wipes (front)*

* if equipped

Windshield wipers

Operates as follows when the ignition switch is turned ON.

MIST : For a single wiping cycle, move the lever to this (MIST) position and release it. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is held in this position.

OFF : Wiper is not in operation

INT : Wiper operates intermittently at the same wiping intervals. Use this mode in light rain or mist. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob.

LO : Normal wiper speed

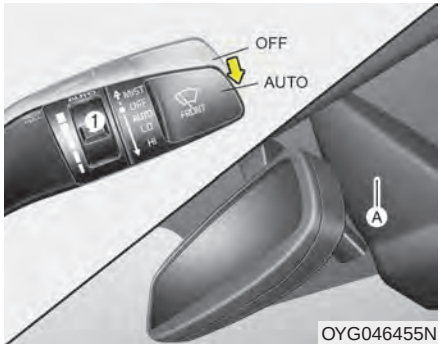
HI : Fast wiper speed

FarmaSOS.com

✻ NOTICE

If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windshield, defrost the windshield for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windshield wipers to ensure proper operation.

Auto control (if equipped)



The rain sensor (A) located on the upper end of the windshield glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the wiping cycle for the proper interval. The more it rains, the faster the wiper operates. When the rain stops, the wiper stops.

To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob (1).

If the wiper switch is set in AUTO mode when the ignition switch is ON, the wiper will operate once to perform a self-check of the system. Set the wiper to OFF (O) position when the wiper is not in use.

⚠ CAUTION

When the ignition switch is ON and the windshield wiper switch is placed in the AUTO mode, use caution in the following situations to avoid any injury to the hands or other parts of the body:

- ***Do not touch the upper end of the windshield glass facing the rain sensor.***
- ***Do not wipe the upper end of the windshield glass with a damp or wet cloth.***
- ***Do not put pressure on the windshield glass.***

⚠ CAUTION

- ***When washing the vehicle, set the wiper switch in the OFF (O) position to stop the auto wiper operation.***

  The wiper may operate and be damaged if the switch is set in the AUTO mode while washing the vehicle.
- ***Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the passenger side windshield glass. Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.***
- ***When starting the vehicle in winter, set the wiper switch in the OFF (O) position. Otherwise, wipers may operate and ice may damage the windshield wiper blades. Always remove all snow and ice and defrost the windshield properly prior to operating the windshield wipers.***

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ***When tinting the windshield, be careful of any fluid getting into the sensor located in the top center of the front windshield. It may damage the related parts.***

Front windshield washers

OJF045063L

In the OFF position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windshield and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles.

Use this function when the windshield is dirty.

The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

If the washer does not work, check the washer fluid level. If the fluid level is not sufficient, you will need to add appropriate non-abrasive windshield washer fluid to the washer reservoir.

The reservoir filler neck is located in the front of the engine compartment on the passenger side.

⚠ CAUTION - Washer pump

To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.

⚠ WARNING - Obscured visibility

Do not use the washer in freezing temperatures without first warming the windshield with the defrosters; the washer solution could freeze on the windshield and obscure your vision.

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ CAUTION - Wipers & windshields

- ***To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windshield, do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry.***
- ***To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.***
- ***To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.***

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

INTERIOR LIGHTS

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the engine is not running.

It may cause battery discharge.

⚠ WARNING - Interior Lights

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. Accidents could happen because the view may be obscured by interior lights.

Automatic turn off function (if equipped)

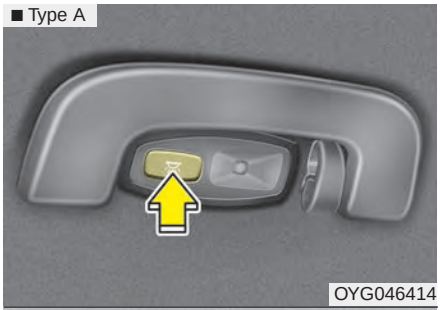
The interior lights automatically turn off approximately 20 minutes after the ignition switch is turned off, if the lights are in the ON position.

If your vehicle is equipped with the theft alarm system, the interior lights automatically turn off approximately 3 seconds after the system in armed stage.

امداد خودرو فارس
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

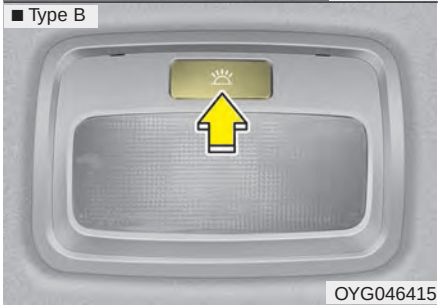
Room lamp

■ Type A



OYG046414

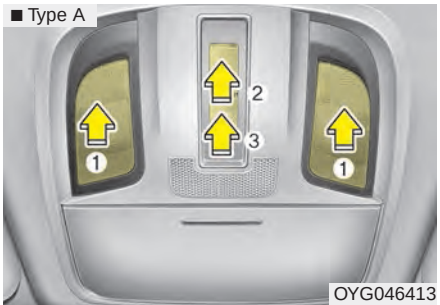
■ Type B

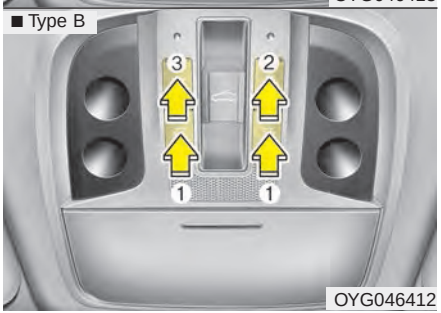


OYG046415

• : The light stays on at all times.

Map lamp





- Press the lens (1) to turn ON the map lamp.

  To turn the map lamp OFF press the lens (1) again.

- (2) : DOOR mode
- The map lamp and room lamp come on when a door is opened. The lamps go out after approximately 30 seconds.
- The map lamp and room lamp come on for approximately 30 seconds when doors are unlocked with a transmitter or smart key as long as the doors are not opened.
- The map lamp and room lamp will stay on for approximately 20 minutes if a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ACC or LOCK/OFF position.
- The map lamp and room lamp will stay on continuously if the door is opened with the ignition switch in the ON position.
- The map lamp and room lamp will go out immediately if the ignition switch is changed to the ON position or all doors are locked.
- To turn off the DOOR mode, press the DOOR button (2) once again (not pressed).

✻ NOTICE

The DOOR mode and ROOM mode can not be selected at the same time.

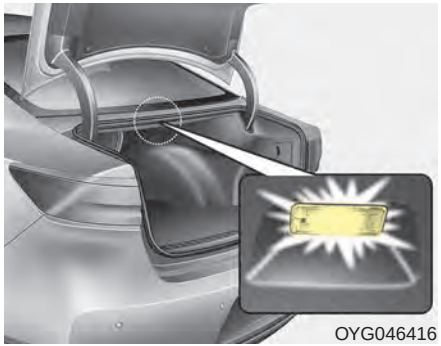
(3):
The map lamp stays on at all times.

(1):
The map lamp of driver's side stays on at all times.

(1):
The map lamp of passenger's side stays on at all times.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

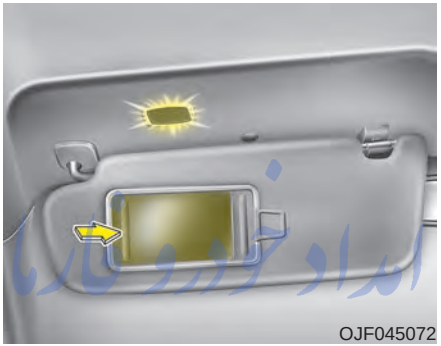
Trunk room lamp (if equipped)


OYG046416

The trunk room lamp comes on when the trunk is opened.

The trunk room lamp comes on as long as the trunk lid opens. To prevent unnecessary battery drain, close the trunk lid securely after using the trunk room.

Vanity mirror lamp (if equipped)


OJF045072

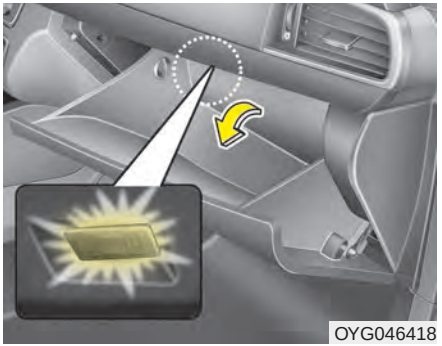
Opening the lid of the vanity mirror will automatically turn on the mirror light.

* The actual sunvisor lamp in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

⚠ CAUTION - Vanity mirror lamp

Always have the switch in the off position when the vanity mirror lamp is not in use. If the sunvisor is closed without the lamp off, it may discharge the battery or damage the sunvisor.

Glove box lamp (if equipped)


OYG046418

The glove box lamp comes on when the glove box is opened.

To prevent unnecessary battery drain, close the glove box securely after using the glove box.

FarmaSOS.com

WELCOME SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

Headlight (Headlamp) escort function

When the headlight(light switch in the headlight or AUTO position) is on and all doors (and trunk) are locked and closed, the position light and headlight will come on for 15 seconds if any of the below is performed.

- Without smart key system
  - When the door unlock button is pressed on the transmitter.
- With the smart key system
  - When the door unlock button is pressed on the smart key.

At this time, if you press the door lock or unlock button, the position light and headlight will turn off immediately.

Interior light

When the interior light switch is in the DOOR position and all doors (and trunk) are locked and closed, the room lamp will come on for 30 seconds if any of the below is performed.

- Without smart key system
  - When the door unlock button is pressed on the transmitter.
- With the smart key system
  - When the door unlock button is pressed on the smart key.
  - When the button of the outside door handle is pressed.

At this time, if you press the door lock button, the lamps will turn off immediately.

Pocket lamp (if equipped)

When all the doors (and trunk) are locked and closed, the pocket lamp and puddle lamp will come on for about 15 seconds if any of the below is performed.

- With the smart key system
  - When the vehicle is approached with the smart key in possession.

ایران خودرو
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۰۸۵۵
FarmaSOS.com

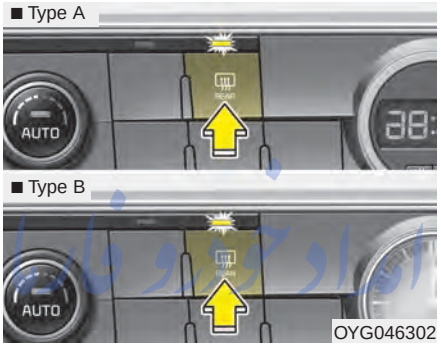
DEFROSTER

⚠ CAUTION - Conductors

To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

If you want to defrost and defog the front windshield, refer to “Windshield defrosting and defogging” in this section.

Rear window defroster



The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the rear window, while the engine is running.

FarmaSOS.com

To activate the rear window defroster, press the rear window defroster button located in the center facia switch panel. The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.

If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.

The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes or when the ignition switch is turned off. To turn off the defroster, press the rear window defroster button again.

Outside rearview mirror defroster (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with the outside rearview mirror defrosters, they will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

Wiper deicer (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with the wiper deicer, it will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM

■ **Type A**

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

■ **Type B**

1. Driver's temperature control knob
2. AUTO (automatic control) button
3. Front windshield defroster button
4. Rear window defroster button
5. Air conditioning button
6. Air intake control button
7. OFF button
8. Fan speed control button
9. Mode selection button
10. Passenger's temperature control knob
11. SYNC temperature control selection button
12. Clock
13. Climate information screen selection button

⚠ CAUTION

Operating the blower when the ignition switch is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the blower when the engine is running.

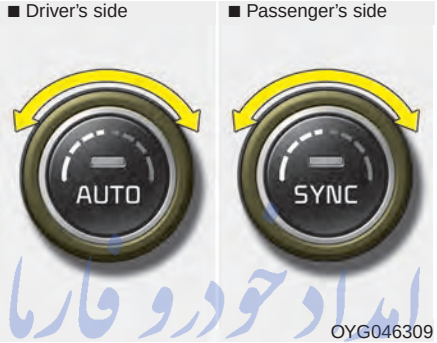
OYG046301L/OYG046300L

Automatic heating and air conditioning

OYG046303

1. Press the AUTO button. The modes, fan speeds, air intake and air-conditioning will be controlled automatically by setting the temperature.

■ Driver's side ■ Passenger's side



OYG046309

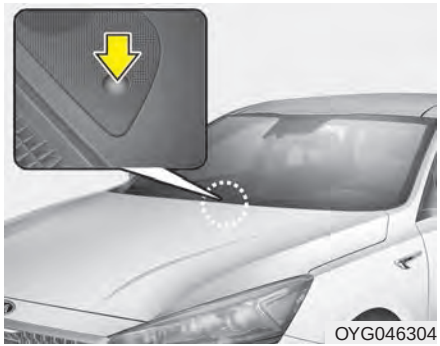
2. Turn the temperature control knob to the desired temperature.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

✻ NOTICE

- **To turn the automatic operation off, select any button or switch of the following:**
  - **Mode selection button**
  - **Air conditioning button**
  - **Front windshield defroster button (Press the button one more time to deselect the front windshield defroster function. The 'AUTO' sign will illuminate on the information display once again.)**
  - **Air intake control button**
  - **Fan speed control switch**

  The selected function will be controlled manually while other functions operate automatically.
- **For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 73°F (23°C).**


OYG046304

✻ NOTICE

Never place anything over the sensor located on the instrument panel to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Manual heating and air conditioning

The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually by pressing buttons or turning knob(s) other than the AUTO button. In this case, the system works sequentially according to the order of buttons or knob(s) selected.

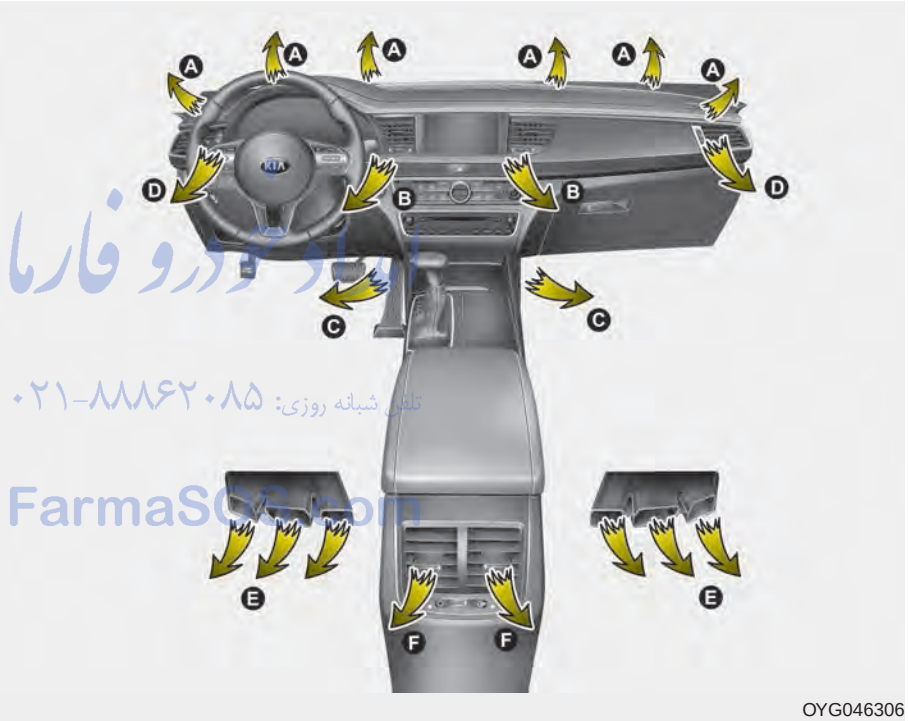
1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.

   For improving the effectiveness of heating and cooling;

   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

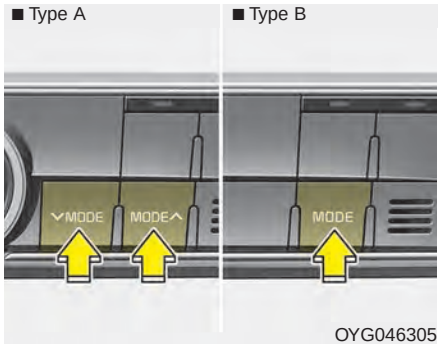
Press the AUTO button in order to convert to full automatic control of the system.

Mode selection



OYG046306

ایران خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSG.com



The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

The air flow outlet port is converted as follows:

Face-Level (B, C, D, E, F)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Bi-Level (B, C, D, E, F)

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.

Floor-Level (A, C, D, E)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.

Floor/Defrost-Level (A, C, D, E)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

OYG046307

Defrost-Level

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.

OYG046308

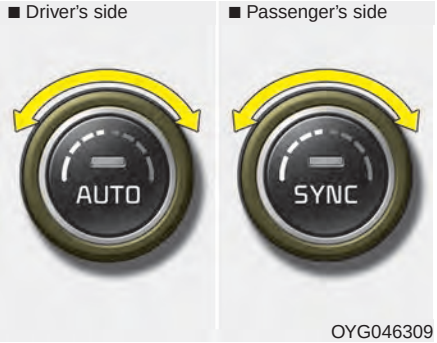
Instrument panel vents

The outlet vents can be opened or closed separately using the thumb-wheel (if equipped).

Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivery from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

FarmaSoft.com

Temperature control



OYG046309

The temperature will increase to the maximum (HI) by turning the knob to the extreme right.

The temperature will decrease to the minimum (Lo) by turning the knob to the extreme left.

When turning the knob, the temperature will increase or decrease by 1°F/0.5°C. When set to the lowest temperature setting, the air conditioning will operate continuously.

OYG046310

Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature equally

- Press the “SYNC” button to adjust the driver and passenger side temperature equally.

  The passenger side temperature will be set to the same temperature as the driver side temperature.
- Turn the driver side temperature control knob. The driver and passenger side temperature will be adjusted equally.

Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature individually

- Press the “SYNC” button again to adjust the driver and passenger side temperature individually. The illumination of button turns off.
- Operate the driver side temperature control knob to adjust the driver side temperature.
- Operate the passenger side temperature control knob to adjust the passenger side temperature.

Temperature conversion

You can switch the temperature mode from Centigrade to Fahrenheit as follows:

While pressing the OFF button, press the AUTO button for 3 seconds or more.

The display will change from Centigrade to Fahrenheit, or from Fahrenheit to Centigrade.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, the temperature mode display will reset to Fahrenheit.

Air intake control

OYG046311

This is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

To change the air intake control position, push the control button.

Outside (fresh) air position

With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Recirculated air position

With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment may become stale.

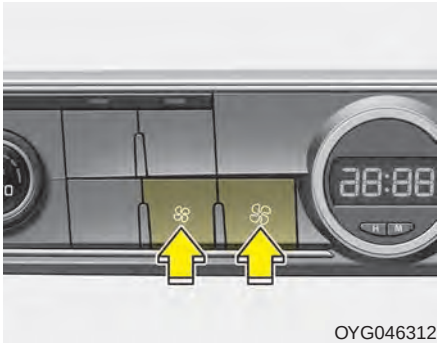
In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

Sunroof inside air recirculation (if equipped)

If the sunroof opens while the heater or Air Conditioning system operates, the outside (fresh) air will be selected automatically for ventilating the car. Then, if you select the recirculated air position, the outside (fresh) air will be selected automatically after 3 minutes.

If you close the sunroof, the intake mode will be changed to the previous selected mode.

Fan speed control

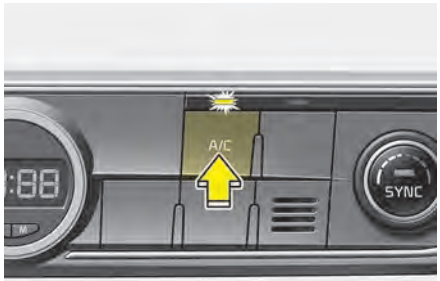


OYG046312

The fan speed can be set to the desired speed by operating the fan speed control button.

To change the fan speed, press (✤) the button for higher speed, or push (✤) the button for lower speed. To turn the fan speed control off, press the front blower OFF button.

Air conditioning



OYG046313

Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate).

Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

⚠ WARNING - Reduced Visibility

Continuous use of the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.

⚠ WARNING - Recirculated Air

Continued use of the climate control system in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible while driving.

⚠ WARNING - Sleeping with AC on

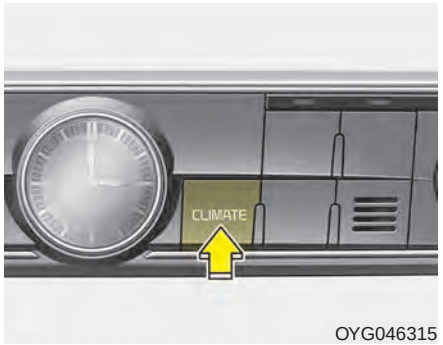
Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating on as this may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.

OFF mode

OYG046314

Press the front blower OFF button to turn off the front air climate control system. However, you can still operate the mode and air intake buttons as long as the ignition switch is in the ON position.

Climate information screen selection (if equipped)



Press the climate information screen selection button to display climate information on the screen.

System operation

Ventilation

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system (if equipped) on.

- If the windshield fogs up, set the mode to the or position.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روز
FarmaSOS.com

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just ahead of the windshield. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning (if equipped)

All Kia Air Conditioning Systems are filled with R-1234yf refrigerant.

1. Start the engine. Press the air conditioning button.
2. Set the mode to the position.
3. Set the air intake control to the outside air or recirculated air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

- When maximum cooling is desired, set the temperature control to the extreme left position, set the mode control to the MAX A/C position, then set the fan speed control to the highest speed.

⚠ CAUTION - Excessive A/C Use

When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

✻ NOTICE

When opening the windows in humid weather, air conditioning may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be used with the windows closed.

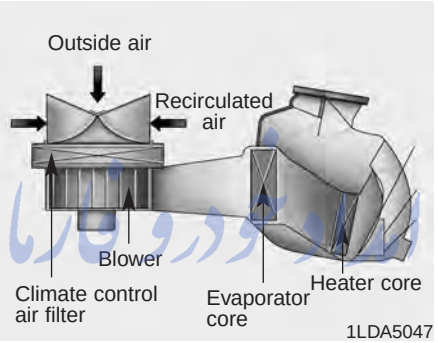
FarmaSOS.com

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system.
- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in engine speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.

- When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Operating the air conditioning system in the recirculated air position provides maximum cooling, however, continual operation in this mode may cause the air inside the vehicle to become stale.
- During cooling operation, you may occasionally notice a misty air flow because of rapid cooling and humid air intake. This is a normal system operation characteristic.

Climate control air filter (if equipped)



The climate control air filter installed behind the glove box filters the dust or other pollutants that come into the vehicle from the outside through the heating and air conditioning system. If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over a period of time, the air flow from the air vents may decrease, resulting in moisture accumulation on the inside of the windshield even when the outside (fresh) air position is selected. If this happens, have the climate control air filter replaced by an authorized Kia dealer.

✻ NOTICE

- **Replace the filter every 15,000 miles or once a year.**
  If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent air conditioner filter inspections and changes are required.
- **When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, the system should be checked at an authorized Kia dealer.**

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a negative impact on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, have the system inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

The oil and refrigerant in your vehicle's air conditioning system is under very high pressure. If proper service procedures are not followed an explosion may result. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, the air conditioning system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

⚠ CAUTION

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used, otherwise damage to the vehicle may occur. To prevent damage, the air conditioning system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

Air Conditioning refrigerant label

■ Example

OUM066035L

❊ The actual Air Conditioning refrigerant label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Each symbol and specification on the air conditioning refrigerant label is represented below :

1. Classification of refrigerant
2. Amount of refrigerant
3. Classification of Compressor lubricant

Refer to chapter 8 for more detail on the location of air conditioning refrigerant label.

WINDSHIELD DEFROSTING AND DEFOGGING

⚠ WARNING - Windshield heating

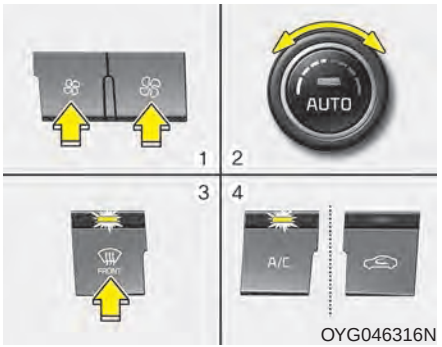
Do not use the or position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection to the position and fan speed control to the lower speed.

- For maximum defrosting, set the temperature control to the extreme right/hot position and the fan speed control to the highest speed.
- If warm air to the floor is desired while defrosting or defogging, set the mode to the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windshield, rear window, outside rear view mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the hood and air inlet in the cowl grill to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield.

FarmaSOS.com

Automatic climate control system

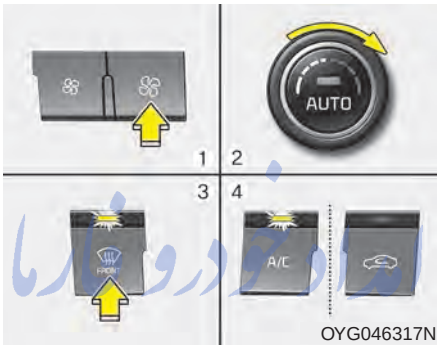
To defog inside windshield



1. Set the fan speed to the desired position.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Press the defroster button ( ).
4. The outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically and the air conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature.

If the air conditioning and outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding button manually. If the position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.

To defrost outside windshield



1. Set the fan speed to the highest position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot (HI) position.
3. Press the defroster button ( ).
4. The outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically and the air conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature.

Defogging logic

To reduce the possibility of fogging up the inside of the windshield, the air intake or air conditioning is controlled automatically according to certain conditions such as or position. To cancel automatic defogging logic or return to the automatic defogging logic, do the following.

FarmaSOS.com

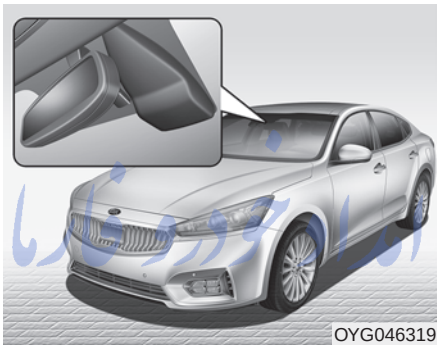
Automatic climate control system

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Press the defroster button ( ).
3. While pressing the air conditioning button (A/C), press the air intake control button at least 5 times within 3 seconds.

The recirculation indicator blinks 3 times with 0.5 second of interval. It indicates that the defogging logic is canceled or returned to the programmed status.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, it resets to the defog logic status.

Auto defogging system (if equipped)



Auto defogging reduces the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield by automatically sensing the moisture of inside the windshield.

The auto defogging system operates when the heater or air conditioning is on.

FarmaSOS.com

This indicator illuminates when the auto defogging system senses the moisture on the inside of the windshield and operates.

If more moisture is in the vehicle, higher steps operate as follow. For example if auto defogging does not defog inside the windshield at step 1 Outside air position, it tries to defog again at step 2 Operating the air conditioning.

Step 1 : Outside air position

Step 2 : Operating the air conditioning

Step 3 : Blowing air flow toward the windshield

Step 4 : Increasing air flow toward the windshield

To cancel or reset the Auto Defogging System

Press the front windshield defroster button for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is in the ON position. When the Auto Defogging System is canceled, ADS OFF symbol will blink 3 times and the ADS OFF will be displayed on the climate control information screen.

When the Auto Defogging System is reset, ADS OFF symbol will blink 6 times without a signal.

Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the passenger side windshield glass. Damage to the system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

CLEAN AIR (IF EQUIPPED)

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the clean air function turns on automatically.

Also, the clean air function turns off automatically, when the ignition switch turns to the OFF position.

AUTOMATIC VENTILATION

The system automatically selects the outside (fresh) air position when the climate control system operates over a certain period of time (approximately 30 minutes) in low temperature with the recirculated air position selected.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

To cancel or reset the Automatic Ventilation

When the air conditioning system is on, select Face Level mode and keep pressing the air intake control button more than 3 seconds.

When the automatic ventilation is canceled, the indicator blinks 3 times. When the automatic ventilation is activated, the indicator blinks 6 times.

STORAGE COMPARTMENTS

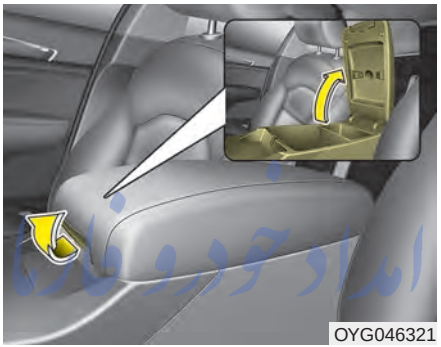
These compartments can be used to store small items required by the driver or passengers.

- To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartment.
- Always keep the storage compartment covers closed while driving. Do not attempt to place so many items in the storage compartment that the storage compartment cover can not close securely.

⚠ WARNING - Flammable materials

Do not store, propane cylinders or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

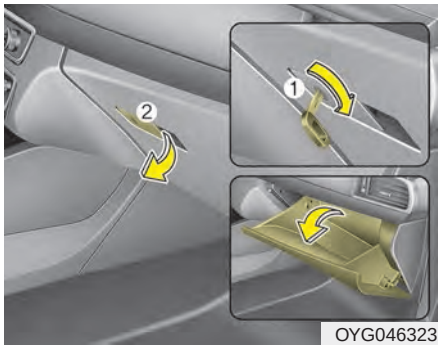
Center console storage


OYG046321

To open the center console storage, pull up the lever.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵-۱۸۸۴۲۰۲۱
FarmaSOS.com

Glove box



OYG046323

The glove box can be locked and unlocked with a master key (1). (if equipped)

To open the glove box, pull the lever (2) and the glove box will automatically open. Close the glove box after use.

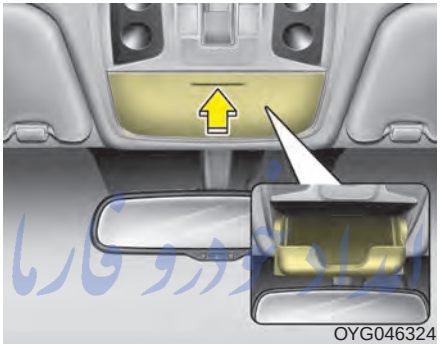
⚠ WARNING - Glove Box

To reduce the risk of injury in an accident or sudden stop, always keep the glove box door closed while driving.

✻ NOTICE

If the temperature control knob is in the warm or hot position, warm or hot air will flow into the glove box.

Sunglass holder



To open the sunglass holder, press the cover and the holder will slowly open. Place your sunglasses with the lenses facing out.

To close the sunglass holder push it up.

⚠ WARNING - Sunglass holder

Do not keep objects except sunglasses inside the sunglass holder. Heavier objects can be thrown from the holder in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers.

FarmaSOS.com

INTERIOR FEATURES

Cup holder

⚠ WARNING - Hot liquids

Do not place uncovered cups with hot liquid in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion. If the hot liquid spills, you may burn yourself. Such a burn to the driver could lead to loss of control of the vehicle.

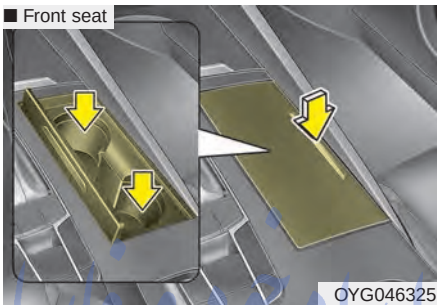
⚠ CAUTION

Keep your drinks sealed while driving to prevent spilling your drink. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and damage electrical/electronic parts.

⚠ CAUTION

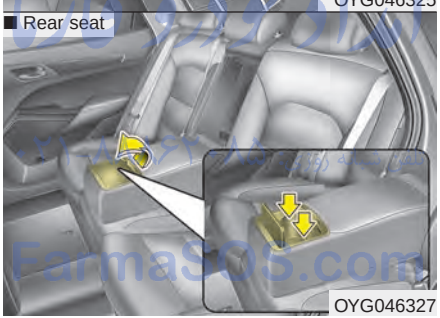
When cleaning spilled liquids, do not use heat to dry the cup holders. This may damage the cup holder.

■ Front seat



OYG046325

■ Rear seat

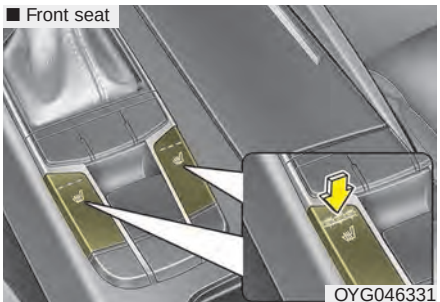


OYG046327

Cups or small beverage cans may be placed in the cup holders.

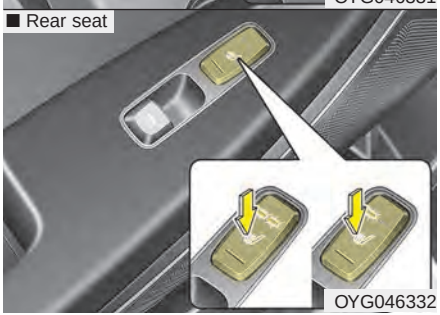
Seat warmer (if equipped)

■ Front seat



OYG046331

■ Rear seat



OYG046332

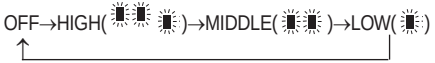
The seat warmer is provided to warm the front seats during cold weather. With the ignition switch in the ON position, push either of the switches to warm the driver's seat or the front passenger's seat.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the “OFF” position.

▶ Temperature control (Manual)

- Each time you press the switch, the temperature setting of the seat will change as follows :

■ Front seat

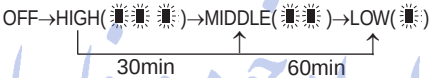


■ Rear seat

- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is turned on.

▶ Temperature control(Automatic)

The seat warmer starts to automatically control the seat temperature in order to prevent low-temperature burns after being manually turned ON.



You may manually press the button to increase the seat temperature. However, it soon returns to the automatic mode again.

- When pressing the switch for more than 1.5 seconds with the seat warmer operating, the seat warmer will turn OFF.
- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۷۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

✻ NOTICE

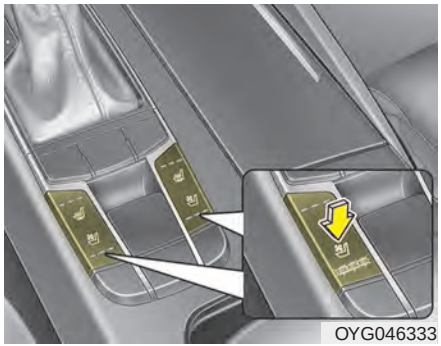
With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.

⚠ WARNING - Seat warmer burns

The seat warmer may cause burns, even at low temperatures, if used over a long period of time. Never allow passengers who may not be able to take care of themselves to be exposed to the risk of seat heater burns. These include:

1. **Infants, children, elderly or disabled persons, or hospital outpatients**
2. **Persons with sensitive skin or those that burn easily**
3. **Fatigued individuals**
4. **Intoxicated individuals**
5. **Individuals taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness (sleeping pills, cold tablets, etc.)**

Air ventilation seat (if equipped)


OYG046333

The temperature setting of the seat changes according to the switch position.

- If you want to ventilate your seat cushion, press the switch (blue color).
- Each time you press the button, the airflow will change as follows:

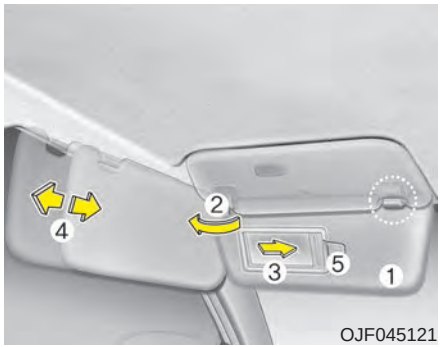
OFF→HIGH( )→MIDDLE( )→LOW( )

- The seat warmer (with air ventilation) defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is turned on.

⚠ CAUTION - Seat damage

- ***When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and gasoline. Doing so may damage the air ventilation seat.***
- ***Do not place heavy or sharp objects on the seat. Those things may damage the air ventilation seat.***
- ***Be careful not to spill liquid such as water or beverages on the seat. If you spill some liquid, wipe the seat with a dry towel. Before using the air ventilation seat, dry the seat completely.***

Sunvisor



OJF045121

Use the sunvisor to shield direct light through the front or side windows.

To use the sunvisor, pull it downward.

To use the sunvisor for the side window, pull it downward, unsnap it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side (2).

To use the vanity mirror, pull down the visor and slide the mirror cover (3).

Adjust the sunvisor extension forward or backward (4).

The ticket holder (5) is provided for holding a tollgate ticket. (if equipped)

FarmaOS.com

* The actual sunvisor lamp in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

⚠ CAUTION - Vanity mirror lamp

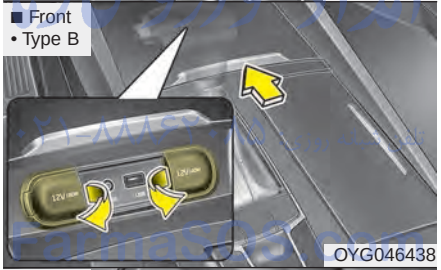
If you use the vanity mirror lamp, turn off the lamp before returning the sunvisor to its original position, otherwise it could result in battery discharge and possible sunvisor damage.

Power outlet (if equipped)

■ Front
• Type A

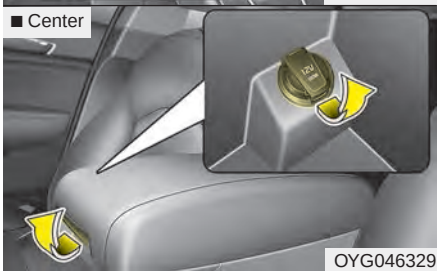
OYG046328

■ Front
• Type B



OYG046438

■ Center



OYG046329

The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile telephones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems. The devices should draw less than 10 amps with the engine running.

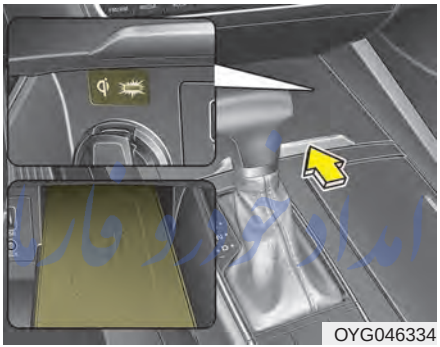
- Use the power outlet only when the engine is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the engine off could cause the battery to discharge.
- Only use 12V electric accessories which are less than 10A in electric capacity.
- Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.
- Close the cover when not in use.
- Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.

- Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat and the fuse may open.
- Plug in battery equipped electronic devices with reverse current protection. The current from the battery may flow into the vehicle's electri cal/electronic system and cause system malfunction.

⚠ WARNING - Electric shock

Do not put a finger or a foreign element (pen, etc.) into a power outlet and do not touch with a wet hand. You may receive an electric shock.

Wireless smart phone charging system (if equipped)



A wireless smart phone charging system located in front of the center console

Firmly close all doors, and turn the ignition to ACC or IGN ON. To start wireless charging, place the smart phone equipped with wireless charging function on the wireless charging pad.

For best wireless charging results, place the smart phone on the center of the charging pad.

The wireless charging system is designed for one smart phone equipped with QI per single usage only. Please refer to the smart phone accessory cover or the smart phone manufacturer homepage to check whether your smart phone supports QI function.

Wireless smart phone charging

1. Remove any object on the smart phone charging pad including the smart key. If there is any foreign object on the pad other than a smart phone, the wireless charging function may not operate properly.
2. Place the smart phone on the center of the wireless charging pad.
3. The indicator light will change to orange once the wireless charging begins. After the charging is complete, the orange light will change to green.
4. You can choose to turn the wireless charging function to either ON or OFF by selecting the USM on the instrument cluster. (Please refer to “Instrument Cluster” for details).

If the wireless charging does not work, gently move your smart phone around the pad until the charging indicator light turns yellow. Depending on the smart phone, the charging indicator light may not turn green even after the charging is complete.

If the wireless charging is not functioning properly, the orange light will blink and flash for ten seconds then turn off. In such cases, remove the smart phone from the pad and replace it on the pad again, or double check the charging status.

If you leave the smart phone on the charging pad when the vehicle ignition is in OFF, the vehicle will alert you through warning messages and sound (applicable for vehicles with voice guidance function) after the ‘Good bye’ function on the instrument cluster ends.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING - Distracted driving

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury, and death. The driver’s primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver’s eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION - Liquid in Wireless Smart Phone Charger

To prevent liquid from damaging the wireless smart phone charging system in your vehicle, securely close the tray cover when charging your phone.

⚠ CAUTION - Metal in Wireless Charging System

If any metallic object such as coins is located between the wireless charging system and the smart phone, the charging may be disrupted. Also, the metallic object may heat up and potentially damage the charging system. If there is any metallic object between the smart phone and the charging pad, immediately remove the smart phone. Remove the metallic object after it has cooled down.

✻ NOTICE

- If it is not possible to close the tray cover due to the size of your smart phone or because the tray cover has been broken, do not use the wireless smart phone charging function.
- When the interior temperature of the wireless charging system rises above a set temperature, the wireless charging will cease to function. After the interior temperature drops below the threshold, the wireless charging function will resume.
- The wireless charging may not function properly when there is a heavy accessory cover on the smart phone.
- The wireless charging will stop when using the wireless smart key search function to prevent radio wave disruption.
- The wireless charging will stop when the smart key is moved out of the vehicle with the ignition in ON.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- The wireless charging will stop when any of the doors is opened (applicable for vehicles equipped with smart keys).
- The wireless charging will stop when the vehicle is turned OFF.
- The wireless charging will stop when the smart phone is not in complete contact with the wireless charging pad.
- Items equipped with magnetic components such as credit card, telephone card, bankbook, any transportation ticket and such may become damaged during wireless charging.
- Place the smart phone on the center of the charge pad for best results. The smart phone may not charge when placed near the rim of the charging pad. When the smart phone does get charged, it may heat up excessively.
- For smart phones without built-in wireless charging system, an appropriate accessory has to be equipped.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Smart phones of some manufacturers may display messages on weak current. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smart phone and does not imply a malfunction on wireless charging function.**
- **The indicator light of some manufacturers' smart phones may still be yellow after the smart phone is fully charged. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smart phone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.**
- **When any smart phone without a wireless charging function or a metallic object is placed on the charging pad, a small noise may sound. This small sound is due to the vehicle discerning compatibility of the object placed on the charging pad. It does not affect your vehicle or the smart phone in any way.**

Coat hook (if equipped)

■ Type A

OYG046335

■ Type B

OYG046429

ایران خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

✻ This actual feature may differ from the illustration.

To use the coat hook, pull down the upper portion of hanger.

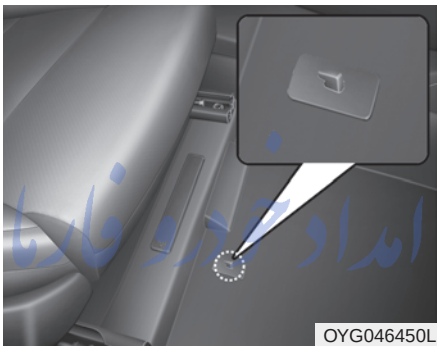
⚠ CAUTION - Hanging clothing

Do not hang heavy clothes, since those may damage the hook.

⚠ WARNING

Do not hang other objects such as hangers or hard objects except clothes. Also, do not put heavy, sharp or breakable objects in the clothe pockets. In an accident or when the curtain air bag is inflated, it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.

Floor mat anchor (s) (if equipped)



When using a floor mat on the front floor carpet, make sure it attaches to the floor mat anchor(s) in your vehicle. This keeps the floor mat from sliding forward.

⚠ WARNING - After market floor mat

Do not install aftermarket floor mats that are not capable of being securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.

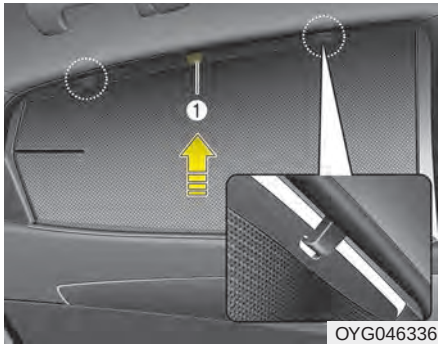
Unsecured floor mats can interfere with pedal operation.

The following must be observed when installing ANY floor mat to the vehicle.

- Ensure that the floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchor(s) before driving the vehicle.
- Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.
- Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (e.g. all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat should be installed in each position.

IranSOS.com

Side curtain (if equipped)

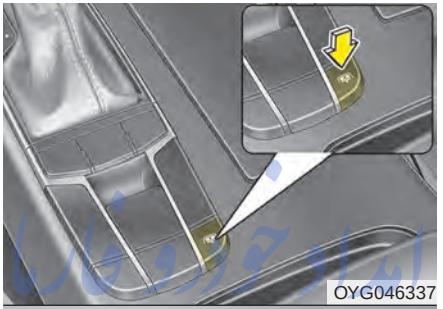


To use the side curtain:

1. Lift the curtain by the handle (1).
2. Hang the curtain on the hooks on both sides of the handle.

To avoid injury or damage to the side curtain and door moldings, lower side curtain by the handle all the way back to the stowed position. Do not release handle after disengaging from the hooks on the door.

Rear curtain (if equipped)



To fold the rear curtain, press the button. To unfold the rear curtain, press the button again.

The rear curtain will fold automatically when you shift the shift lever into R (Reverse) and unfold automatically when you shift the shift lever from R (Reverse) into P (Park).

After the rear curtain is folded by shifting the shift lever into R (Reverse) and drive more than 20 km/h with the shift lever in D (Drive), the rear curtain will unfold automatically.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not pull or fold the rear curtain by hand. It could cause motor failure.

Clock

Whenever the battery terminals or related fuses are disconnected, you must reset the time.

When the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position, the clock buttons operate as follows:

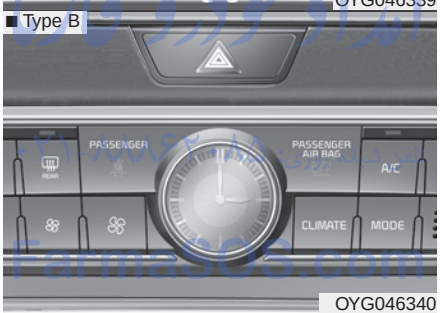
⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the clock while driving. You may lose your steering control and cause an accident that results in severe personal injury or death.

■ Type A

OYG046339

■ Type B



OYG046340

■ Type A

Hour (1)

Pressing the H button will advance the time displayed by one hour.

Minute (2)

Pressing the M button will advance the time displayed by one minute.

Display conversion

To change the 12 hour format to the 24 hour format, press the “H” and “M” buttons at the same time for more than 5 seconds.

For example, if the “H” and “M” buttons are pressed for more than 5 seconds while the time is 10:15 p.m., the display will change to 22:15.

■ Type B

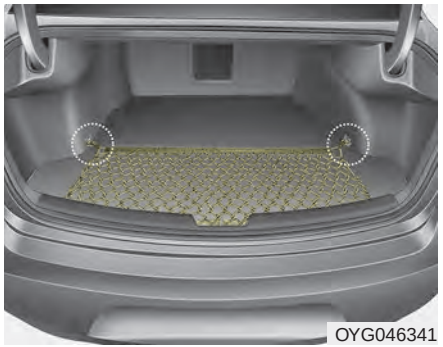
You can set the clock by using the AVN (Audio or Navigation).

For the details, refer to the AVN manual.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the clock while driving. You may lose your steering control and cause an accident that results in severe personal injury or death.

Luggage net (holder) (if equipped)


OYG046341

To keep items from shifting in the cargo area, you can use the holders located in the cargo area to attach the luggage net.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the goods or the vehicle, care should be taken when carrying fragile or bulky objects in the luggage compartment.

⚠ WARNING

To avoid eye injury, DO NOT overstretch the luggage net. ALWAYS keep your face and body out of the luggage net's recoil path. DO NOT use the luggage net when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

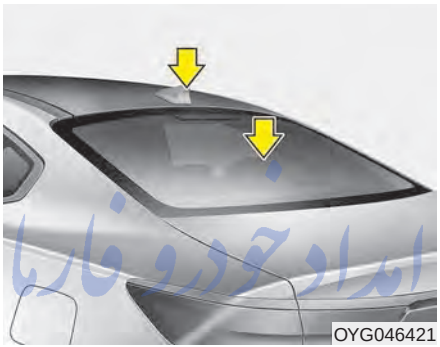
AUDIO SYSTEM

✻ NOTICE

If you install an after market HID head lamp, your vehicle's audio and electronic device may malfunction.

✻ If your vehicle is equipped with AVN(Audio, Video and Navigation) system, refer to a separately supplied manual for detailed information.

Antenna



Glass antenna

Your vehicle uses a glass antenna to receive both AM and FM signals.

Shark fin antenna (if equipped)

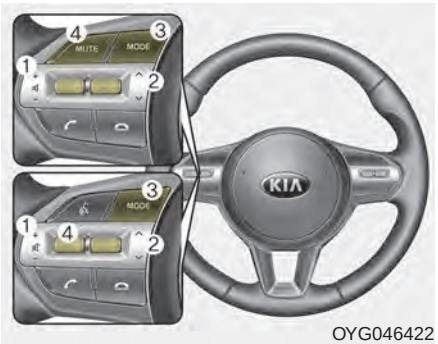
The shark fin antenna will receive the transmit data.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not clean the inside of the rear window glass or quarter glass with a cleaner or use a scraper to remove any foreign deposits as this may cause damage to the antenna elements.***
- ***Avoid adding metallic coating such as Ni, Cd, and so on. These can interfere with AM/FM reception.***
- ***To prevent damage to the rear glass antenna, never use sharp instruments or window cleaner containing abrasives to clean the window. Clean the inside surface of the rear glass window with a piece of soft cloth.***
- ***When putting a sticker on the inside surface of the rear window, be careful not to damage to the rear glass antenna.***
- ***Do not put sharp instruments nearby the rear glass antenna.***
- ***Tinted rear window may affect the proper functioning of the antenna.***

FarmaSOS.com

Steering wheel audio controls (if equipped)



OYG046422

The steering wheel may incorporate audio control buttons.

> ⚠ **CAUTION**
>
> ***Do not operate audio remote control buttons simultaneously.***

VOLUME (+ / –) (1)

- Press the lever upward (+) to increase the volume.
- Press the lever downward (–) to decrease the volume.

SEEK/PRESET (∧ / ∨) (2)

The SEEK/PRESET lever has different functions based on the system mode. For the following functions the lever should be pressed for 0.8 seconds or more.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۲۰۸۸۱۶۲۰۸۵

RADIO mode

It will function as the AUTO SEEK select button.

FarmaSOS.com

CD/USB/iPod® mode

It will function as the FF/REW button.

If the SEEK/PRESET button is pressed for less than 0.8 seconds, it will work as follows in each mode.

RADIO mode

It will function as the PRESET STATION buttons.

CD/USB/iPod® mode

It will function as TRACK UP/DOWN button.

MODE (◌) (3)

Press the button to change audio source.

FM ➞ AM ➞ CD ➞ USB/iPod® ➞ AUX ➞ MY MUSIC ➞ *Bluetooth®* wireless technology audio

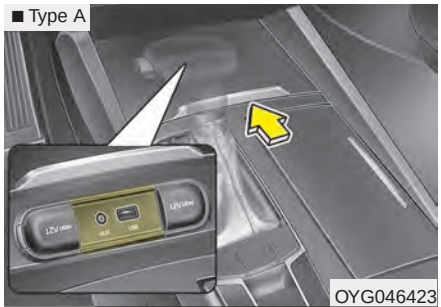
MUTE (🔇) (4)

- Press the button to mute the sound.
- Press the button to turn off the microphone during a telephone call.

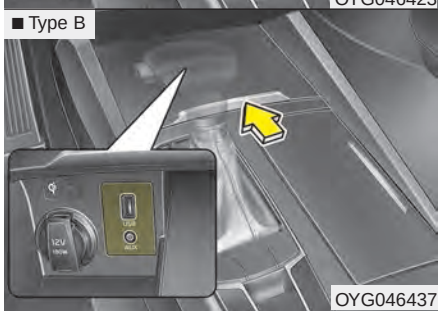
Detailed information for audio control buttons are described in the following pages in this section.

AUX, USB port

■ Type A



■ Type B



You can use an aux port to connect audio devices and an USB port to plug in an USB or iPod®.

✻ NOTICE

When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, use the power source of the portable audio device.

* iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING - Distracted driving

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.

Driving your vehicle

Before driving 5-4
- Before entering vehicle 5-4
- Necessary inspections 5-4
- Before starting 5-4

Engine start/stop button 5-6
- Illuminated Engine start/stop button 5-6
- Engine start/stop button position. 5-6
- Starting the engine with a smart key 5-8

Automatic transaxle 5-10
- Automatic transaxle operation. 5-10
- Good driving practices 5-16

Brake system. 5-17
- Power brakes 5-17
- Parking brake – Foot type 5-19
- Electronic parking brake (EPB) 5-20
- AUTO HOLD. 5-26
- Warning messages 5-28
- Anti-lock brake system (ABS) 5-29
- Electronic stability control (ESC) 5-31
- Vehicle stability management (VSM) 5-34
- Hill-start assist control (HAC) 5-36
- Good braking practices. 5-36

Autonomous emergency braking (AEB) / Forward collision warning (FCW) 5-38
- System setting and activation. 5-38
- AEB warning message and system control. 5-41
- Brake operation. 5-42
- Sensor to detect the distance from the vehicle in front (front radar). 5-43
- System malfunction. 5-44
- Limitation of the system 5-45
- Recognizing pedestrians 5-48

Cruise control system. 5-49
- To set cruise control speed: 5-50
- To increase cruise control set speed: 5-50
- To decrease the cruising speed: 5-51
- To temporarily accelerate with the cruise control on:. 5-51
- To cancel cruise control, do one of the following: . . 5-51
- To resume cruising speed at more than approximately 20 mph (30 km/h):. 5-52
- To turn cruise control off, do one of the following: . 5-52

Advanced smart cruise control system (ASCC). . 5-53
- Speed setting (ASCC) 5-54
- Vehicle to vehicle distance setting (ASCC) 5-58
- To adjust the sensitivity of Advanced Smart Cruise Control 5-62
- To convert to cruise control mode: 5-62
- Limitations of the system 5-62

FarmaSOS.com

Drive mode integrated control system 5-68
• DRIVE MODE. 5-68
• ECO MODE Driving: 5-69
• Conditions that limit Active ECO MODE: 5-69
• DRIVE MODE Indicator Screen. 5-72
Blind spot detection system (BSD) 5-76
• BSD (Blind Spot Detection) / LCA (Lane Change Assist). 5-77
• RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert). 5-80
• Limitations condition 5-82
Smart blind spot detection system 5-84
• Limitations of the system 5-85
Lane departure warning system (LDWS) 5-88
• Warning indicator 5-90
• Conditions that cause the LDWS not to operate: . . 5-90
• Conditions that cause missed warnings and false warnings: 5-91
Economical operation 5-92
Special driving conditions 5-94
• Hazardous driving conditions 5-94
• Rocking the vehicle 5-94
• Smooth cornering 5-95
• Driving at night 5-95
• Driving in the rain 5-96
• Driving in flooded areas 5-97
• Driving off-road 5-97
• Highway driving 5-97
Winter driving 5-98
• Snowy or icy conditions 5-98
• Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant 5-100
• Check battery and cables 5-100
• Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary 5-100
• Check spark plugs and ignition system. 5-100
• To keep locks from freezing 5-101
• Use approved window washer anti-freeze in system 5-101
• Don’t let your parking brake freeze 5-101
• Don't let ice and snow accumulate underneath . . . 5-101
• Carry emergency equipment 5-101
Trailer Towing 5-101
Vehicle load limit 5-102
• Tire and loading information label 5-102
• Certification label 5-105
Vehicle weight 5-106

5

امداد خودرو پارسا
تلفن: ۰۲۱-۸۸۴۶۲۰۸۵
FarsaSOS.com

Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.

The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the vehicle, have the exhaust system checked as soon as possible by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING - Engine exhaust

Do not inhale exhaust fumes or leave your engine running in a enclosed area for a prolonged time. Exhaust fumes contain carbon monoxide, a colorless, odorless gas that can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

⚠ WARNING - Open liftgate

Do not drive with the liftgate open. Poisonous exhaust gases can enter the passenger compartment. If you must drive with the liftgate open proceed as follows:

1. **Close all windows.**
2. **Open side vents.**
3. **Set the air intake control at "Fresh", the air flow control at "Floor" or "Face" and the fan at the highest speed.**

ایران خودرو
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65 WARNING

Engine exhaust and a wide variety of automobile components and parts, including components found in the interior furnishings in a vehicle, contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects and reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm.

BEFORE DRIVING

Before entering vehicle

- Be sure that all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean.
- Check the condition of the tires.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Necessary inspections

Fluid levels, such as engine oil, engine coolant, brake fluid, and washer fluid should be checked on a regular basis, at the exact interval depending on the fluid. Further details are provided in chapter 7, “Maintenance”.

⚠ WARNING - Distracted driving

Focus on the road while driving. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of the vehicle. Use of any handled devices, other equipment or vehicle systems that distract the drive should not be used during vehicle operation.

Before starting

- Close and lock all doors.
- Position the seat so that all controls are easily reached.
- Buckle your seat belt.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.
- Be sure that all lights work.
- Check all gauges.
- Check the operation of warning lights when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position.
- Release the parking brake and make sure the brake warning light goes out.

For safe operation, be sure you are familiar with your vehicle and its equipment.

⚠ WARNING - Fire risk

When you intend to park or stop the vehicle with the engine on, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. It may overheat the engine or exhaust system and cause fire.

⚠ WARNING - Check surroundings

Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before putting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).

⚠ WARNING - Loose objects

Securely store items in your vehicle. When you make a sudden stop or turn the steering wheel rapidly, loose objects may drop on the floor and it could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident.

⚠ WARNING - Driving while intoxicated

Do not drive while intoxicated. Drinking and driving is dangerous. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

Driving while under the influence of drugs is as dangerous as or more dangerous than driving drunk.

امداد خودرو ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن شبانه روزی:
FarmaSOS.com

ENGINE START/STOP BUTTON

Illuminated ENGINE START/STOP button

Whenever the front door is opened, the ENGINE START/STOP button will illuminate for your convenience. The light will go off after about 30 seconds when the door is closed.

When all entrances are closed, if you lock the vehicle by using the transmitter or the smart key, the light will go off immediately.

ENGINE START/STOP button position

OFF

Not illuminated

To turn off the engine (START/RUN position) or vehicle power (ON position), press the ENGINE START/STOP button with the shift lever in the P (Park) position. When you press the ENGINE START/STOP button without the shift lever in the P (Park) position, the ENGINE START/STOP button will not change to the OFF position but to the ACC position.

In an emergency situation while the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the engine off and to the ACC position by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times successively within 3 seconds. If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine without depressing the brake pedal by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position.

carmanuals2.com
FamaSOS.com

ACC(Accessory)

Amber

Press the ENGINE START/STOP button while it is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal.

If the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC position for more than 1 hour, the button is turned off automatically to prevent battery discharge.

ON

Super red

Press the ENGINE START/STOP button while it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal.

The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started. Do not leave the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position for a long time. The battery may discharge, because the engine is not running.

FarmaSOS.com

START/RUN

Not illuminated

To start the engine, depress the brake pedal and press the ENGINE START/ STOP button with the shift lever in the P (Park) or the N (Neutral) position. For your safety, start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.

If you press the ENGINE START/STOP button without depressing the brake pedal for automatic transaxle vehicles, the engine will not start and the ENGINE START/STOP button changes as follow:

OFF ➔ ACC ➔ ON ➔ OFF or ACC

✻ NOTICE

If you leave the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ACC or ON position for a long time, the battery will discharge.

⚠ WARNING - Starting vehicle

Never press the ENGINE START/STOP button while the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This would result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.

Starting the engine with a smart key

1. Carry the smart key or place it inside the vehicle.
2. Make sure the parking brake is firmly applied
3. Place the transaxle shift lever in P (Park). Depress the brake pedal fully.

   You can also start the engine when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.
4. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button while depressing the brake pedal.

   It should be started without depressing the accelerator.
5. Do not wait for the engine to warm up while the vehicle remains stationary.

   Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)

- Even if the smart key is in the vehicle, if it is far away from you, the engine may not start.
- When the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC position or above, if any door is opened, the system checks for the smart key. If the smart key is not in the vehicle, a message "key is not in the vehicle" will appear on the LCD display. And if all doors are closed, the chime will sound for 5 seconds. The indicator or warning will turn off while the vehicle is moving. Always have the smart key with you.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۸۸۸۶۳۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING - Unintended vehicle movement

Never leave the smart key in the vehicle with children or vehicle occupants who are unfamiliar with the vehicle operation. Pushing the ENGINE START/STOP button while the smart key is in the vehicle may result in unintended engine activation and/or unintended vehicle movement.

OYG056008

- If the battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the engine by pressing the engine start/stop button with the smart key.

  The side with the lock button should contact the engine start/stop button directly.

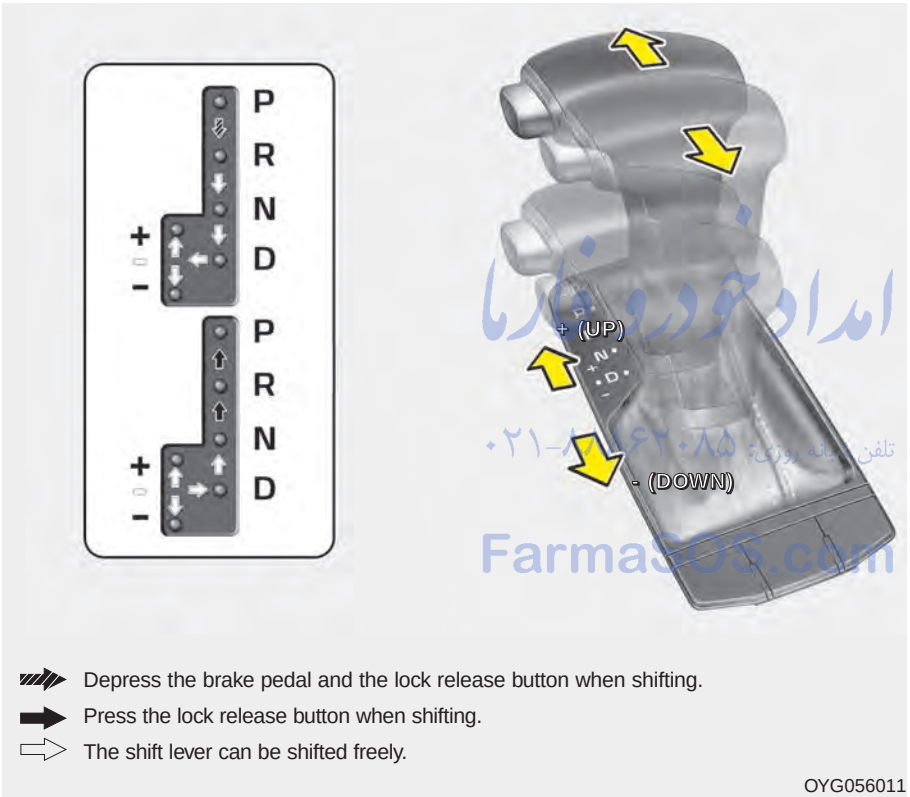
  When you press the engine start/stop button directly with the smart key, the smart key should contact the button at a right angle.

- When the stop lamp fuse is blown, you can't start the engine normally. Replace the fuse with a new one. If it is not possible, you can start the engine by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button for 10 seconds while it is in the ACC position. The engine can start without depressing the brake pedal. But for your safety always depress the brake pedal before starting the engine.

Do not press the ENGINE START/STOP button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.

FarmaSOS.com

AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE



Depress the brake pedal and the lock release button when shifting.

Press the lock release button when shifting.

The shift lever can be shifted freely.

OYG056011

Automatic transaxle operation

The automatic transaxle has 8 forward speeds and one reverse speed. The individual speeds are selected automatically, depending on the position of the shift lever.

✻ NOTICE

The first few shifts on a new vehicle, if the battery has been disconnected, may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and the shifting sequence will adjust after shifts are cycled a few times by the TCM (Transaxle Control Module) or PCM (Powertrain Control Module).

For smooth operation, depress the brake pedal and the lock release button when shifting from N (Neutral) to a forward or reverse gear.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن همراه روزانه: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING - Leaving Vehicle

Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position; then set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Do not use the P position in place of the parking brake. Always make sure the shift lever is locked in the P position and set the parking brake fully. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.

⚠ CAUTION - Transaxle

To avoid damage to your transaxle, do not accelerate the engine in R (Reverse) or any forward gear position with the brakes on. The transaxle may be damaged if you shift into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion.

When stopped on an incline, do not hold the vehicle with the engine power. Use the service brake or the parking brake.

Transaxle ranges

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

امداد خودرو فارما

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park). This position locks the transaxle and prevents the drive wheels from rotating.

Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion will cause the drive wheels to lock which will cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

FarmaSOS.com

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

⚠ CAUTION - Shifting

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transaxle if you shift into R (Reverse) while the vehicle is in motion, except when "Rocking the vehicle" explained in this chapter.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transaxle are not engaged. The vehicle will roll freely even on the slightest incline unless the parking brake or service brakes are applied.

- Parking in N (Neutral) gear

Follow below steps when parking and you want the vehicle to move when pushed.

1. After stopping your vehicle, depress the brake pedal and move the transaxle shift lever to [P] with the ignition button in [ON] or while the engine is running.
2. If the parking brake is applied, release the parking brake.
   - For EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) equipped vehicles, depress the brake pedal with the ignition button in [ON] or while the engine is running to disengage the parking brake. If [AUTO HOLD] function is used while driving (If [AUTO HOLD] indicator is on in the cluster), press [AUTO HOLD] switch and [AUTO HOLD] function should be turn off.
3. While depressing the brake pedal, turn the ignition button [OFF].
   - For smart key equipped vehicles, the ignition switch can be moved to [OFF] only when the shift lever is in [P].
4. Change the gear shift lever to [N] (Neutral) while depressing the brake pedal and inserting, pressing down a tool (e.g. flathead screw-driver) into the [SHIFT LOCK RELEASE] access hole at the same time. Then, the vehicle will move when external force is applied.

⚠ WARNING - Parking In Neutral

- **With the exception of parking in neutral gear, always park the vehicle in [P] (Park) for safety and apply the parking brake.**
- **Before parking in [N] (Neutral) gear, make sure the parking ground is level and flat. Do not park in [N] gear on any slopes or gradients. If parked and left in [N], the vehicle may move and cause serious damage or injury.**

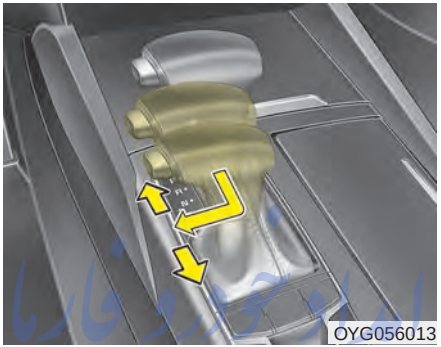
✻ NOTICE

- **After the ignition switch has been turned off, the EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) cannot be released.**
- **For EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) equipped vehicles with [AUTO HOLD] function used while driving, if the ignition button has been turned [OFF], the EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) will be engaged automatically. Therefore, [AUTO HOLD] function should be turned off before the ignition button is turned off.**

D (Drive)

This is the normal forward driving position. The transaxle will automatically shift through a 8-gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or climbing grades, depress the accelerator fully, at which time the transaxle will automatically downshift to the next lower gear.



Manual mode

Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, manual mode is selected by pushing the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate.

In manual mode, moving the shift lever backwards and forwards will allow you to make gearshifts rapidly. In contrast to a manual transaxle, the manual mode allows gearshifts with the accelerator pedal depressed.

Up (+) : Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.

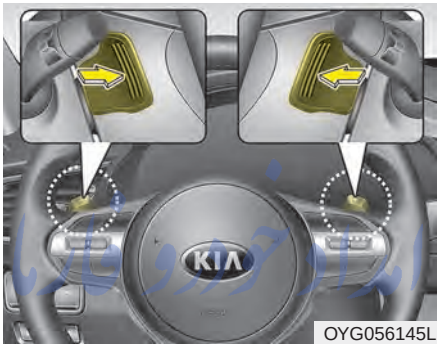
Down (-) : Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.

- In manual mode, the driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed below the red zone.
- In manual mode, only the 8 forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.

PanaSOS.com

- In manual mode, downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.
- In manual mode, when the engine rpm approaches the red zone shift points are varied to upshift automatically.
- To maintain the required levels of vehicle performance and safety, the system may not execute certain gearshifts when the shift lever is operated.
- When driving on a slippery road, push the shift lever forward into the +(up) position. This causes the transaxle to shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving on a slippery road. Push the shift lever to the -(down) side to shift back to the 1st gear.

Paddle shifter (if equipped)



The paddle shifter is available when the shift lever is in the D position or the manual mode.

FarmaSOS.com

With the shift lever in the D position

The paddle shifter will operate when the vehicle speed is more than 6.2mph(10km/h).

Pull the [+] or [-] paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear and the system changes from automatic mode to manual mode.

When the vehicle speed is lower than 6.2mph(10km/h), if you depress the accelerator pedal for more than 5 seconds or if you shift the shift lever from D (Drive) to manual mode and shift it from manual mode to D (Drive) again, the system changes from manual mode to automatic mode.

With the shift lever in the manual mode

Pull the [+] or [-] paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear.

✻ NOTICE

If you pull the [+] and [-] paddle shifters at the same time, you cannot shift the gear.

Shift lock system

For your safety, the automatic transaxle has a shift lock system which prevents shifting the transaxle from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift the transaxle from P (Park) into R (Reverse):

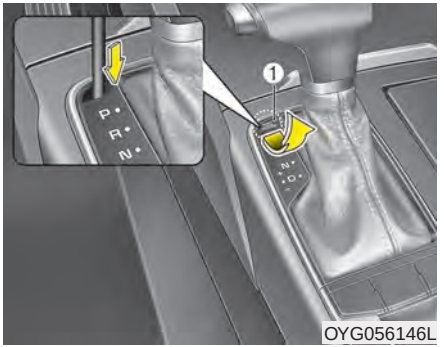
1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
3. Move the shift lever.

If the brake pedal is repeatedly depressed and released with the shift lever in the P (Park) position, a chattering noise & vibration near the shift lever may be heard. It is a normal condition.

⚠ WARNING - Shifting from park

Always fully depress the brake pedal before and while shifting out of the P (Park) position into another position to avoid inadvertent motion of the vehicle which could injure persons in or around the vehicle.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



Shift-lock override

If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position into R (Reverse) position with the brake pedal depressed, continue depressing the brake, then do the following:

1. Place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Carefully remove the cap (1) covering the shift-lock release access hole.
4. Insert a tool (e.g. flathead screwdriver) into the access hole and press down on the tool.

5. Move the shift lever.
6. Remove the tool from the shiftlock override access hole then install the cap.
7. We recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Ignition key interlock system

The ignition key cannot be removed unless the shift lever is in the P (Park) position. Even if the ignition switch is in the LOCK position, the key cannot be removed.

If your vehicle is equipped with ENGINE START/STOP button, the button will not change to the OFF position unless the shift lever is in the P (Park) position.

Good driving practices

- Never move the gear shift lever from P (Park) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the gear shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged.
- Always use the parking brake. Do not depend on placing the transaxle in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator pedal.

FarmaSOS.com

✻ NOTICE - Kickdown Mechanism

Use the kickdown mechanism for maximum acceleration. Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point. The automatic transaxle will shift to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.

Moving up a steep grade from a standing start

To move up a steep grade from a standing start, depress the brake pedal, shift the shift lever to D (Drive). Select the appropriate gear depending on load weight and steepness of the grade, and release the parking brake. Depress the accelerator gradually while releasing the service brakes.

BRAKE SYSTEM

Power brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

In the event that the power-assisted brakes lose power because of a stalled engine or some other reason, you can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than you normally would. The stopping distance, however, will be longer.

When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

Pump the brake pedal only when necessary to maintain steering control on slippery surfaces.

⚠ CAUTION - Brake Pedal

Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormally high brake temperatures which can cause excessive brake lining and pad wear.

⚠ WARNING - Steep hill braking

Avoid continuous application of the brakes when descending a long or steep hill by shifting to a lower gear. Continuous brake application will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.

Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, apply them lightly while maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal.

In the event of brake failure

If service brakes fail to operate while the vehicle is in motion, you can make an emergency stop with the parking brake. The stopping distance, however, will be much greater than normal.

⚠ WARNING - Parking brake

Avoid applying the parking brake to stop the vehicle while it is moving except in an emergency situation. Applying the parking brake while the vehicle is moving at normal speeds can cause a sudden loss of control of the vehicle. If you must use the parking brake to stop the vehicle, use great caution in applying the brake.

Disc brakes wear indicator

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high-pitched warning sound from your front brakes or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

Please remember that some driving conditions or climates may cause a brake squeal when you first apply (or lightly apply) the brakes. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.

Always replace the front or rear brake pads as pairs.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۲۲۰۸۵

⚠ CAUTION - Replace brake pads

FarmaSOS.com

Do not continue to drive with worn brake pads. Continuing to drive with worn brake pads can damage the braking system and result in costly brake repairs.

⚠ WARNING - Brake wear

Do not ignore high pitched wear sounds from your brakes. If you ignore this audible warning, you will eventually lose braking performance, which could lead to a serious accident.

Parking brake – Foot type (if equipped)

Applying the parking brake

OYG056016

To engage the parking brake, first apply the foot brake and then depress the parking brake pedal down as far as possible.

⚠ CAUTION - Parking brake

Driving with the parking brake applied will cause excessive brake pad (or lining) and brake rotor wear.

Releasing the parking brake

OYG056017

To release the parking brake, depress the parking brake pedal a second time while applying the foot brake. The pedal will automatically extend to the fully released position.

⚠ WARNING - Parking brake use

- **Never allow a passenger to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.**
- **All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parked to avoid inadvertent movement of the vehicles which can injure occupants or pedestrians.**

FarmaSOS.com

Check the brake warning light by turning the ignition switch ON (do not start the engine). This light will be illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the START or ON position.

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light is off.

If the brake warning light remains on after the parking brake is released while the engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution while operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location or repair shop.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Electronic parking brake (EPB) (if equipped)

Applying the parking brake

To apply the EPB (electronic parking brake):

1. Depress the brake pedal.
2. Pull up the EPB switch.

Make sure the warning light comes on.

Also, the EPB is applied automatically if the Auto Hold button is on when the engine is turned off. However, if you press the EPB switch after the engine is turned off, the EPB will not be Applied.

✻ NOTICE

On a steep incline or when pulling a trailer, if the vehicle does not remain at a standstill, do as follows:

1. **Apply the EPB.**
2. **Pull up the EPB switch for more than 3 seconds.**

Do not operate the parking brake/EPB while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation.

✻ NOTICE

A click or electric brake motor whine sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB, but these conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly.

امداد خودرو فارس
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Releasing the parking brake

To release the EPB (electronic parking brake), press the EPB switch while doing the following:

- Have the ignition switch or engine start/stop button in the ON position.
- Depress the brake pedal.
- The shift lever must be in P (Park).

Make sure the brake warning light goes off.

To release EPB (electronic parking brake) automatically:

- Shift lever in P (Park)

  With the engine running depress the brake pedal and shift out of P (Park) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Shift lever in N (Neutral)

  With the engine running depress the brake pedal and shift out of N (Neutral) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Automatic Transaxle

  1. Start the engine.
  2. Fasten the driver's seat belt.
  3. Close the driver's door, engine hood and trunk.
  4. Depress the accelerator pedal while the shift lever is in R (Rear), D (Drive) or Sports mode.

Make sure the brake warning light goes off.

✻ NOTICE

- **For your safety, you can engage the EPB even though the ignition switch or engine stop/start button is in the OFF position, but you cannot release it.**
- **For your safety, depress the brake pedal and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch when you drive downhill or when backing up the vehicle.**

Do not follow the above procedure when driving on a flat level ground. The vehicle may suddenly move forward.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

✻ NOTICE

If the parking brake warning light is still on even though the EPB has been released, have the system checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not drive your vehicle with the EPB applied. It may cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.

EPB (electronic parking brake) may be automatically applied when:

- The EPB is overheated
- Requested by other systems

✻ NOTICE

If the driver turns the engine off by mistake while Auto Hold is operating, EPB will be automatically applied. (Vehicles equipped with Auto Hold)

System warning

"To release EPB, fasten seatbelt, close door, hood and trunk"

- If you try to drive off depressing the accelerator pedal with the EPB applied, but the EPB doesn't release automatically, a warning will sound and a message will appear.
- If the driver's seat belt is not fastened and the engine hood, driver's door or trunk is opened, a warning will sound and a message will appear.
- If there is a problem with the vehicle, a warning may sound and a message may appear.

If the above situation occurs, depress the brake pedal and release EPB by pressing the EPB switch.

⚠ WARNING - Parking Brake Use

All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parked to avoid inadvertent movement of the car which can injure occupants or pedestrians.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

- A click or electric brake motor whine sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB, but these conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly.
- When leaving your keys with a parking lot attendant or valet, make sure to inform him/her how to operate the EPB.
- The EPB may malfunction if you drive with the EPB applied.
- When you automatically release EPB by depressing the accelerator pedal, depress it slowly.

System warning

"AUTO HOLD deactivating. Press brake pedal"

When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.

✻ NOTICE

Depress the brake pedal when the above message appears for the Auto Hold and EPB may not activate.

System warning

"Parking brake automatically locked"

If the EPB is applied while Auto Hold is activated because of ESC (Electronic Stability Control) signal, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

EPB malfunction indicator (if equipped)

OYG056020

This warning light illuminates if the engine start/stop button is changed to the ON position and goes off in approximately 3 seconds if the system is operation normally.

If the EPB malfunction indicator remains on, comes on while driving, or does not come on when the ignition switch or the engine start/stop button is changed to the ON position, this indicates that the EPB may have malfunctioned.

If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

The EPB malfunction indicator may illuminate when the ESC indicator comes on to indicate that the ESC is not working properly, but it does not indicate a malfunction of the EPB.

FarmaSOS.com

- The EPB warning light may illuminate if the EPB switch operates abnormally. Shut the engine off and turn it on again after a few minutes. The warning light will go off and the EPB switch will operate normally. However, if the EPB warning light is still on, have the system checked by an authorized Kia dealer.
- If the parking brake warning light does not illuminate or blinks even though the EPB switch was pulled up, the EPB is not applied.
- If the parking brake warning light blinks when the EPB warning light is on, press the switch, then pull it up. Once more press it back to its original position and pull it back up. If the EPB warning does not go off, have the system checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

Emergency braking

If there is a problem with the brake pedal while driving, emergency braking is possible by pulling up and holding the EPB switch. Braking is possible only while you are holding the EPB switch.

⚠ WARNING

Do not operate the electronic parking brake while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. Applying the electronic parking brake while the vehicle is moving at normal speeds can cause a sudden loss of control of the vehicle. If you must use the electronic parking brake to stop the vehicle, use great caution in applying the brake.

✻ NOTICE

During emergency braking by the EPB, the parking brake warning light will illuminate to indicate that the system is operating.

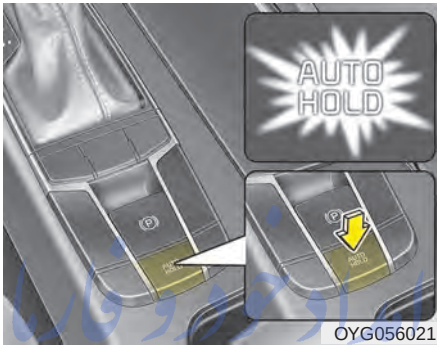
If you notice a continuous noise or burning smell when the EPB is used for emergency braking, have your vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

When the EPB (electronic parking brake) is not released

If the EPB does not release normally, take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer by loading the vehicle on a flatbed tow truck and have the system checked.

AUTO HOLD (if equipped)

The Auto Hold maintains the vehicle in a standstill even though the brake pedal is not depressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal.



OYG056021

1. Depress the brake pedal, start the engine and then press the Auto Hold button. The white AUTO HOLD indicator will come on indicating the system is in standby.

   Before the Auto Hold will engage, the driver's door, engine hood must be closed and the driver's seat belt must be fastened.

OYG056022

2. When coming to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from white to green indicating the AUTO HOLD is engaged. The vehicle will remain at a standstill even if you release the brake pedal.
3. If EPB is applied, Auto Hold will be released.

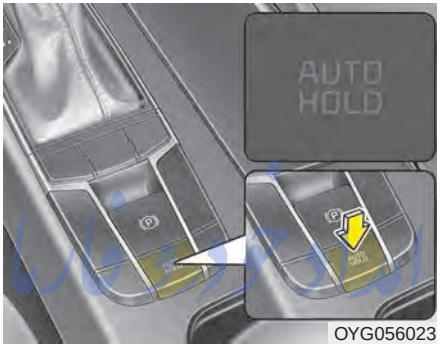
PartiasCo.com

4. If you press the accelerator pedal with the shift lever in D (Drive) or manual mode, the Auto Hold will be released automatically and the vehicle will start to move. The indicator changes from green to white indicating the Auto Hold is in standby and the EPB is released.

When driving off from Auto Hold by depressing the accelerator pedal, always check the surrounding area near your vehicle.

Slowly depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth launch.

Cancel



OYG056023

To cancel the Auto Hold operation, press the Auto Hold switch. The AUTO HOLD indicator will go out.

To cancel the Auto Hold operation when the vehicle is at a standstill, press the Auto Hold switch while depressing the brake pedal.

✻ NOTICE

- **The following are conditions when the Auto Hold will not engage (Auto Hold light will not turn green and the Auto Hold system remains in stand by):**
  - **The driver's seat belt is unfastened and driver's door is opened**
  - **The engine hood is opened**
  - **The shift lever is in P (Park) or R (Reverse)**
  - **The EPB is applied**
- **For your safety, the Auto Hold automatically switches to EPB under any of the following conditions (Auto Hold light remains white and the EPB automatically applies):**
  - **The driver's seat belt is unfastened and driver's door is opened**
  - **The engine hood is opened**
  - **The vehicle is in a standstill for more than 10 minutes**
  - **The vehicle is standing on a steep slope**
  - **The vehicle moved several times**

(Continued)

(Continued)

In these cases, the brake warning light comes on, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white, and a warning sounds and a message will appear to inform you that EPB has been automatically engaged. Before driving off again, press foot brake pedal, check the surrounding area near your vehicle and release parking brake manually with the EPB switch.

- If the AUTO HOLD indicator lights up yellow, the Auto Hold is not working properly. Take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of an accident, do not activate Auto Hold while driving downhill, backing up or parking your vehicle.

If there is a malfunction with the driver's door, engine hood open detection system, the Auto Hold may not work properly.

Take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked.

✻ NOTICE

A click or electric brake motor whine sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB, but these conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Warning messages

"Parking brake automatically locked"

When the EPB is applied from Auto Hold, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

"AUTO HOLD deactivating. Press brake pedal"

When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.

✻ NOTICE

When this message is displayed, the Auto Hold and EPB may not operate. For your safety, depress the brake pedal.

"Press brake pedal to deactivate AUTO HOLD"

If you do not apply the brake pedal when you release the Auto Hold by pressing the [AUTO HOLD] switch, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

"AUTO HOLD conditions not met. Close door, hood, and fasten seatbelt"

When you press the [AUTO HOLD] switch, if the driver's door, engine hood are not closed or the driver's seat belt is unfastened, a warning will sound and a message will appear on the LCD display. At this moment, press the [AUTO HOLD] button after closing the driver's door, engine hood and fastening the seat belt.

Anti-lock brake system (ABS)

ABS (or ESC) will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving maneuvers. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions. The vehicle should be driven at reduced speeds in the following circumstances:

- When driving on rough, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains installed
- When driving on roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface heights.

Driving in these conditions increases the stopping distance for your vehicle.

FarmaeOS.com

The ABS continuously senses the speed of the wheels. If the wheels are going to lock, the ABS system repeatedly modulates the hydraulic brake pressure to the wheels.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a "tik-tik" sound from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

In order to obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Press your brake pedal as hard as possible or as hard as the situation allows the ABS to control the force being delivered to the brakes.

✻ NOTICE

A click sound may be heard in the engine compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the engine is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the anti-lock brake system is functioning properly.

- Even with the anti-lock brake system, your vehicle still requires sufficient stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.
- Always slow down when cornering. The anti-lock brake system cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speeds.
- On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.

W-78

The ABS warning light will stay on for approximately 3 seconds after the ignition switch is ON. During that time, the ABS will go through self-diagnosis and the light will go off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS. Contact an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

- When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and have operated your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light may illuminate. Pull your vehicle over to a safe place and stop the engine.
- Restart the engine. If the ABS warning light goes off, then your ABS system is normal. Otherwise, you may have a problem with the ABS. Contact an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

✻ NOTICE

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the engine may not run as smoothly and the ABS warning light may turn on at the same time. This happens because of low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS has malfunctioned.

- **Do not pump your brakes!**
- **Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.**

Electronic stability control (ESC)

OYG056024

The Electronic Stability control (ESC) system is designed to stabilize the vehicle during cornering maneuvers. ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going. ESC applies the brakes on individual wheels and intervenes with the engine management system to stabilize the vehicle.

Electronic stability control (ESC) will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in turns, abrupt maneuvers and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can still result in serious accidents. Only a safe and attentive driver can prevent accidents by avoiding maneuvers that cause the vehicle to lose traction. Even with ESC installed, always follow all the normal precautions for driving - including driving at safe speeds for the conditions.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system is an electronic system designed to help the driver maintain vehicle control under adverse conditions. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Factors including speed, road conditions and driver steering input can all affect whether ESC will be effective in preventing a loss of control. It is still your responsibility to drive and corner at reasonable speeds and to leave a sufficient margin of safety.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a “tik-tik” sound from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESC is active.

✻ NOTICE

A click sound may be heard in the engine compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the engine is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the Electronic Stability Control System is functioning properly.

ESC operation

ESC ON condition

-

- When the ignition is turned ON, ESC and ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for approximately 3 seconds, then ESC is turned on.
- Press the ESC OFF button for at least half a second after turning the ignition ON to turn ESC off. (ESC OFF indicator will illuminate). To turn the ESC on, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF indicator light will go off).
- When starting the engine, you may hear a slight ticking sound. This is the ESC performing an automatic system self-check and does not indicate a problem.

When operating

When the ESC is in operation, the ESC indicator light blinks.

- When the Electronic Stability Control is operating properly, you can feel a slight pulsation in the vehicle. This is only the effect of brake control and indicates nothing unusual.
- When moving out of the mud or driving on a slippery road, pressing the accelerator pedal may not cause the engine rpm (revolutions per minute) to increase.

FarmaSOS.com

ESC operation off

ESC OFF state

This car has 2 kinds of ESC off states.

If the engine stops when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the engine, the ESC will automatically turn on again.

• ESC off state 1

"Traction Control disabled"

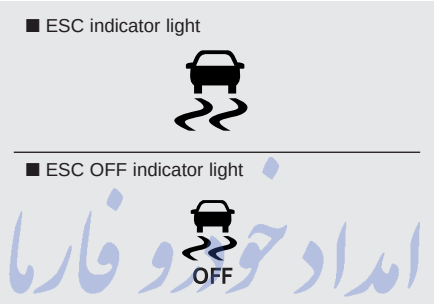
To cancel ESC operation, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF) shortly (ESC OFF indicator light (ESC OFF) illuminates). At this state, the engine control function does not operate. It means the traction control function does not operate. Brake control function only operates.

• ESC off state 2

"Traction & Stability Control disabled"

To cancel ESC operation, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF) for more than 3 seconds. ESC OFF indicator light (ESC OFF) illuminates and ESC OFF warning chime will sound. At this state, the engine control function and brake control function do not operate. It means the car stability control function does not operate any more.

Indicator light



When ignition switch is turned to ON, the indicator light illuminates, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally.

The ESC indicator light blinks whenever ESC is operating or illuminates when ESC fails to operate.

The ESC OFF indicator light comes on when the ESC is turned off with the button.

⚠ WARNING - Electronic stability control

Drive carefully even though your vehicle has Electronic Stability Control. It can only assist you in maintaining control under certain circumstances.

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

ESC OFF usage

When driving

- ESC should be turned on for daily driving whenever possible.
- To turn ESC off while driving, press the ESC OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

⚠ WARNING - Operating ESC

Never press the ESC OFF button while ESC is operating (ESC indicator light blinks).

If ESC is turned off while ESC is operating, the vehicle may slip out of control.

✻ NOTICE

- **When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, ensure that the ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated). If the ESC is left on, it may prevent the vehicle speed from increasing, and result in false diagnosis.**
- **Turning the ESC off does not affect ABS or brake system operation.**

Vehicle stability management (VSM)

This system provides further enhancements to vehicle stability and steering responses when a vehicle is driving on a slippery road or a vehicle detects changes in coefficient of friction between right wheels and left wheels when braking.

⚠ WARNING - Tire/ Wheel size

When replacing tires and wheels, make sure they are the same size as the original tires and wheels installed. Driving with varying tire or wheel sizes may diminish any supplemental safety benefits of the VSM system.

VSM operation

When the VSM is in operation, ESC indicator light ( ) blinks.

When the vehicle stability management is operating properly, you can feel a slight pulsation in the vehicle and/or abnormal steering responses (EPS- Electronic Power Steering). This is only the effect of brake and EPS control and indicates nothing unusual.

The VSM does not operate when:

- Driving on a sloping road such as a gradient or incline
- Driving in reverse
- ESC OFF indicator light ( ) remains on the instrument cluster
- EPS indicator light remains on the instrument cluster

VSM operation off

If you press the ESC OFF button to turn off the ESC, the VSM will also cancel and the ESC OFF indicator light ( ) illuminates.

To turn on the VSM, press the button again. The ESC OFF indicator light goes out.

Malfunction indicator

The VSM can be deactivated even if you don't cancel the VSM operation by pressing the ESC OFF button. It indicates that a malfunction has been detected somewhere in the Electric Power Steering system or VSM system. If the ESC indicator light ( ) or EPS warning light remains on, take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked.

✻ NOTICE

- **The VSM is designed to function above approximately 13 mph (22 km/h) on curves.**
- **The VSM is designed to function above approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) when a vehicle is braking on a split-mu surface. A split-mu surface is made of two surfaces which have different friction forces.**

- The Vehicle Stability Management system is not a substitute for safe driving practices but a supplementary function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead. Always hold the steering wheel firmly while driving.
- Your vehicle is designed to activate according to the driver's intention, even with installed VSM. Always follow all the normal precautions for driving at safe speeds for the conditions – including driving in clement weather and on a slippery road.

✻ NOTICE

For maximum protection, always wear your seat belt. No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive responsibly.

FarmaSOS.com

Hill-start assist control (HAC)

A vehicle has the tendency to roll back on a steep hill when it starts to go after stopping. The Hill-start Assist Control (HAC) prevents the vehicle from rolling back by applying the brakes automatically for about 2 seconds. The brakes are released when the accelerator pedal is depressed or after about 2 seconds.

The HAC is activated only for about 2 seconds, so when the vehicle is starting off always depress the accelerator pedal.

⚠ WARNING - Maintaining Brake Pressure on Incline

HAC does not replace the need to apply brakes while stopped on an incline. While stopped, make sure you maintain brake pressure sufficient to prevent your vehicle from rolling backward and causing an accident. Don't release the brake pedal until you are ready to accelerate forward.

Good braking practices

- Check to be sure the parking brake is not engaged and the parking brake indicator light is out before driving away.
- Driving through water may get the brakes wet. They can also get wet when the vehicle is washed. Wet brakes can be dangerous! Your vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the vehicle to pull to one side.

  To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal, taking care to keep the vehicle under control at all times. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and call an authorized Kia dealer for assistance.
- Don't coast down hills with the vehicle out of gear. This is extremely hazardous. Keep the vehicle in gear at all times, use the brakes to slow down, then shift to a lower gear so that engine braking will help you maintain a safe speed.
- Don't "ride" the brake pedal. Resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving can be dangerous because the brakes might overheat and lose their effectiveness. It also increases the wear of the brake components.
- If a tire goes flat while you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight ahead while you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe place.
- If your vehicle is equipped with an Automatic Transaxle, don't let your vehicle creep forward. To avoid creeping forward, keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped.
- Be cautious when parking on a hill. Firmly engage the parking brake and place the shift lever in P (automatic transaxle). If your vehicle is facing downhill, turn the front wheels into the curb to help keep the vehicle from rolling.

CarManuals2.com
ManualSOS.com

If your vehicle is facing uphill, turn the front wheels away from the curb to help keep the vehicle from rolling. If there is no curb or if it is required by other conditions to keep the vehicle from rolling, block the wheels.

- Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk that the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the shift lever in P (automatic transaxle) and block the rear wheels so the vehicle cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.
- Do not hold the vehicle on an incline with the accelerator pedal. This can cause the transaxle to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

AUTONOMOUS EMERGENCY BRAKING (AEB)/ FORWARD COLLISION WARNING (FCW) (IF EQUIPPED)

The AEB system is to reduce or to avoid accident risk. It recognizes the distance from the vehicle ahead or the pedestrian through the sensors (i.e. radar and camera), and, if necessary, warns the driver of accident risk with the warning message or the warning alarms.

⚠ WARNING

- Autonomous Emergency Braking (AEB) Limitations

The AEB system is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving practices. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead to ensure it is safety to use the AEB system.

✻ NOTICE

Take the following precautions when using the Autonomous Emergency Braking (AEB):

- **This system is only a supplemental system and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.**
- **NEVER drive too fast in accordance with the road conditions or while cornering.**
- **Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. AEB does not stop the vehicle completely and does not avoid collisions.**

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۴۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

System setting and activation

System setting

The driver can activate the AEB by placing the ignition switch to the ON position and by selecting 'User Settings', 'Driving Assist', and 'Autonomous Emergency Braking. The AEB deactivates, when the driver cancels the system setting.

The warning light illuminates on the LCD display, when you cancel the AEB system. The driver can monitor the AEB ON/OFF status on the LCD display. When the warning light remains ON with the AEB activated, we recommend you to have the system checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

The driver can select the initial warning activation time in the User Settings in the instrument cluster LCD display. The options for the initial Forward Collision Warning include the following:

- EARLY - When this condition is selected, the initial Forward Collision Warning is activated earlier than normal. This setting maximizes the amount of distance between the vehicle or pedestrian ahead before the initial warning occurs.
- NORMAL - When this condition is selected, the initial Forward Collision Warning is activated normally. This setting allows for a nominal amount of distance between the vehicle or pedestrian ahead before the initial warning occurs.
- LATE - When this condition is selected, the initial Forward Collision Warning is activated later than normal. This setting reduces the amount of distance between the vehicle or pedestrian ahead before the initial warning occurs.

FarmaSOS.com

Prerequisite for activation

The AEB will activate when the AEB is selected on the LCD display, and when the following prerequisites are satisfied:

- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is activated.
- The driving speed is over 6 mph. (The AEB only works within a certain range of vehicle speeds)
- When the AEB recognizes a vehicle or the pedestrian in front. (The AEB may not recognize every obstacle or provide warnings and braking in every situation, so do not rely on the AEB to stop the vehicle in instances where the driver sees an obstacle and has the ability to apply the brakes)

⚠ WARNING

To avoid driver distractions, do not attempt to set or cancel the AEB while operating the vehicle.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

- The AEB automatically activates when you turn the vehicle on.

  The driver can deactivate the AEB by canceling the system setting on the LCD display.
- The AEB automatically deactivates when canceling the ESC. When the ESC is canceled, the AEB cannot be activated on the LCD display.

AEB warning message and system control

The AEB produces warning messages, warning alarms, and emergency braking based on the level of risk of a frontal collision, such as when a vehicle ahead suddenly brakes, when there is no following distance from the vehicle in front, or when it detects a collision with a pedestrian is imminent.

Forward Warning (1st warning)

OYG056089N

The warning message appears on the LCD display with the warning alarms.

Collision Warning (2nd warning)

OYG056090N

- The warning message appears on the LCD display with the warning alarms.
- The AEB applies the brakes within certain limit to reduce the impact from a collision.

FarmaSOS.com

Emergency braking (3rd warning)

OYG056091N

- The warning message appears on the LCD display with the warning alarms.
- The AEB controls the brakes within certain limit to release shock from the collision.

  The AEB controls the maximum brakes just before the collision.

Brake operation

- In an urgent situation, the braking system enters into the ready status for prompt reaction against the driver's depressing the brake pedal.
- The AEB provides additional braking power for optimum braking performance, when the driver depresses the brake pedal.
- The braking control is automatically deactivated, when the driver sharply depresses the brake pedal, or when the driver abruptly turns the steering wheel.
- The braking control is automatically canceled, when risk factors disappear.

The driver should always exercise caution when operating the vehicle, even though there is no warning message or warning alarm.

⚠ WARNING

The AEB cannot avoid all collisions. The AEB might not completely stop the vehicle before collision, due to ambient weather and road conditions. The driver has the responsibility to drive safely and control the vehicle.

✻ NOTICE

The AEB operates in accordance with the risk levels, such as the distance from the vehicle/passer-by in front, the speed of the vehicle/passer-by in front, and the driver's vehicle operation.

FarmaSOS.com

Sensor to detect the distance from the vehicle in front (front radar)

OYG056025

The sensor is to maintain a certain distance from the vehicle in front. However, the smudged sensor lens with foreign substances, such as snow and rain, adversely affects the sensing performance. It may even temporarily cancel the AEB. Always keep the sensor lens clean.

Warning message and warning light

When the sensor is covered or the sensor lens is dirty with foreign substances, such as snow or rain, the AEB operation may temporarily stop. In this case, a warning message (“Auto Emergency Braking disabled. Radar blocked”) will appear to notify the driver.

This is not a malfunction with the AEB. To operate the AEB again, remove the foreign substances.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

✻ NOTICE

- **Do not install any accessories, such as a license plate bracket or bumper sticker near the sensor area. Do not replace the bumper by yourself. Doing so may adversely affect the sensing performance.**
- **Always keep the sensor/bumper area clean.**
- **Use only a soft cloth to wash the vehicle. Also, do not spray highly pressurized water on the sensor installed on the bumper.**
- **Be careful not to apply unnecessary force on the frontal sensor area. When the sensor moves out of the correct position due to external force, the system may not operate correctly even without the warning light or message. In this case, we recommend you to have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.**
- **Use only the genuine Kia sensor cover. Do not arbitrarily apply paint on the sensor cover.**

System malfunction

OYG056094N

- When the AEB is not working properly, the AEB warning light ( ) will illuminate and the warning message will appear for a few seconds. After the message disappears, the master warning light ( ) will illuminate. In this case, we recommend you to have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.
- The AEB warning message may appear along with the illumination of the ESC warning light.

⚠ WARNING

The AEB is only a supplemental system for the driver's convenience.

The driver still maintains responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on the AEB system. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and, if necessary, depress the brake pedal to lower the driving speed.

FarmaSOS.com

- The AEB may unnecessarily produce warning messages and warning alarms. Due to the sensing limitation, the AEB may not produce warning messages or warning alarm at all.
- When there is a malfunction with the AEB, the braking control does not operate upon detecting a collision risk even with other braking systems normally operating.
- The AEB operates only for the vehicle / pedestrian in front, while driving forward. It does not operate for any animals or vehicles in the opposite direction.
- The AEB can not recognize cross-traffic or parked vehicles presenting a side-profile.

Limitation of the system

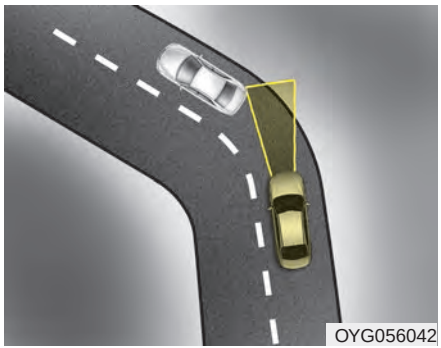
The AEB is an assistant system for a driver in a certain risky driving condition and it does not take every responsibility for all risks from driving condition.

The AEB monitors the driving situations through the radar and the camera sensor. For any vehicle activity occurring outside the sensor range, the AEB may not function. The driver should exercise caution in the following situations, as the AEB operation may be limited:

Recognizing vehicles

- The radar or the camera is contaminated with foreign substances.
- It heavily rains or snows.
- There is electromagnetic interference.
- Something in the path of travel deflects the radar waves.
- The vehicle in front has a narrow body. (i.e. motorcycles and bicycles)
- The driver's view is degraded by driving towards sunlight, reflected light, or darkness.
- The camera cannot see the full profile of the vehicle in front.
- The vehicle in front is a special vehicle, such as a heavily-loaded truck or a trailer.
- The vehicle in front does not turn ON the rear lights, does not have rear lights, has asymmetric rear lights, or has rear lights out of angle.
- The outside brightness is greatly changed, such as entering/exiting the tunnel.
- The vehicle driving is unstable.
- The radar/camera sensor recognition is limited.

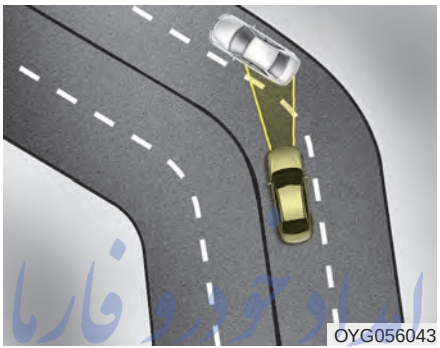
FarnadOS.com


OYG056042

- Driving on a curve

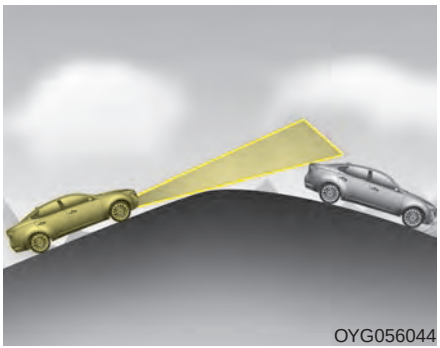
The AEB performance decreases while driving on a curve. The AEB may not recognize the vehicle in front even in the same lane. It may unnecessarily produce the warning message and the warning alarm, or it may not produce the warning message and the warning alarm at all.

While driving on a curve, exercise caution, and, if necessary, depress the brake pedal.


OYG056043

While driving on a curve, the AEB may recognize the vehicle in front in the next lane. Exercise caution, and, if necessary, depress the brake pedal.

Or, depress the accelerator pedal to maintain the driving speed. Always, take a look around the vehicle for your safety.


OYG056044

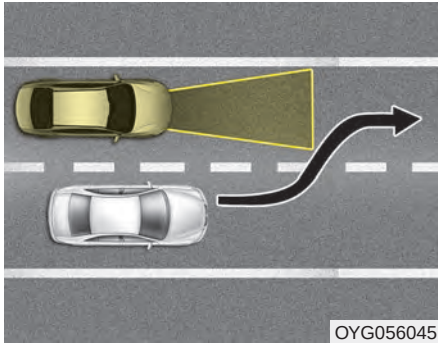
- Driving on a slope

The AEB performance decreases while driving upward or downward on a slope, not recognizing the vehicle in front in the same lane. It may unnecessarily produce the warning message and the warning alarm, or it may not produce the warning message and the warning alarm at all.

When the AEB suddenly recognizes the vehicle in front while passing over a slope, you may experience sharp deceleration.

Always keep your eyes forward while driving upward or downward on a slope, and, if necessary, depress the brake pedal.

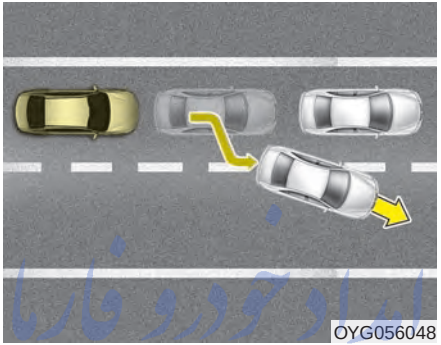
ایران خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com



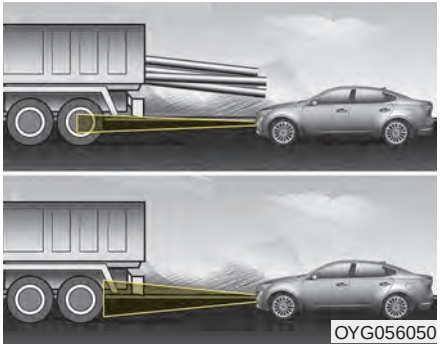
- Changing lanes

Even though the vehicle in the next lane enters into your lane, it may not be recognized by the AEB, until it enters the AEB sensing range.

Especially when the vehicle in the next lane abruptly enters into your lane, it is more likely not be recognized. Always be attentive to driving conditions.



When the stopped vehicle in front gets out of the lane, it may not be recognized by your AEB. Always be attentive to driving conditions.



- Recognizing the vehicle

When the vehicle in front has heavy loading extended rearward, or when the vehicle in front has higher ground clearance, it may induce a hazardous situation.

FarmaSOS.com

Recognizing pedestrians

- The pedestrian is not fully captured by the camera sensor, or the pedestrian does not walk in the upright position.
- The pedestrian moves very fast.
- The pedestrian abruptly appears in front.
- The pedestrian wears clothes similar in color to the background.
- Conditions outside are too bright or too dark.
- The vehicle drives at night or in the darkness.
- There is an item similar in shape a person's body structure.
- The pedestrian is small.
- The pedestrian has impaired mobility.
- The pedestrian blends in with their surroundings.
- Sensor recognition is limited by rain, snow, fog, etc.
- There is a group of pedestrians.

⚠ WARNING - Testing the AEB

The AEB does not operate in certain situations. Thus, never test-operate the AEB against a person or an object. It may cause a severe injury or even death.

⚠ WARNING - AEB and Towing

Cancel the AEB in the User Settings on the LCD display, before towing another vehicle. While towing, the brake application may adversely affect your vehicle safety.

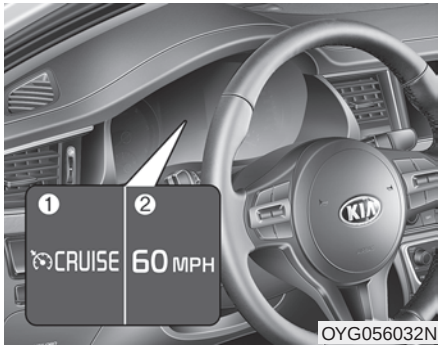
FarmaSOS.com

✻ NOTICE

The system may temporarily cancel due to the strong electric waves.

- Pay great caution to the vehicle in front, when it has heavy loading extended rearward, or when it has higher ground clearance.
- The sensor only detects pedestrian, not carts, bicycles, motorcycles, luggage bags, or strollers.

CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM



The cruise control system allows you to program the vehicle to maintain a constant speed without depressing the accelerator pedal.

This system is designed to function above approximately 20 mph (30 km/h).

If the cruise control is left on, (CRUISE indicator light in the instrument cluster illuminated) the cruise control can be switched on accidentally. Keep the cruise control system off (CRUISE indicator light OFF) when the cruise control is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.

Use the cruise control system only when traveling on open highways in good weather.

Do not use the cruise control when driving in heavy or varying traffic, or on slippery (rainy, icy or snow-covered) or winding roads or over 6% up-hill or down-hill roads.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

✻ NOTICE

- **During normal cruise control operation, when the SET switch is activated or reactivated after applying the brakes, the cruise control will energize after approximately 3 seconds. This delay is normal.**
- **To activate cruise control, depress the brake pedal at least once after turning the ignition switch to the ON position or starting the engine. This is to check if the brake switch which is important part to cancel cruise control is in normal condition.**

⚠ WARNING - Misuse of Cruise Control

Do not use cruise control if the traffic situation does not allow you to drive safely at a constant speed and with sufficient distance to the vehicle in front.

To set cruise control speed:

OYG056033

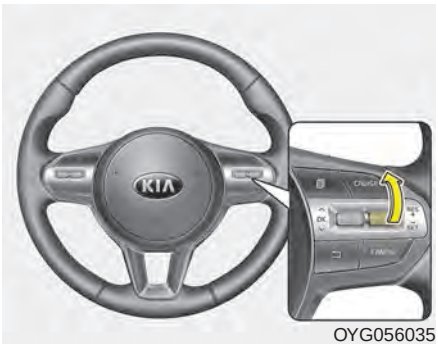
1. Press the CRUISE button on the steering wheel to turn the system on. The CRUISE indicator light in the instrument cluster will illuminate.
2. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 20 mph (30 km/h).

OYG056034

3. Move the lever down (to SET-), and release it at the desired speed. The cruise indicator and set speed on the LCD screen will illuminate. Release the accelerator at the same time. The desired speed will automatically be maintained.

On a steep grade, the vehicle may slow down or speed up slightly while going downhill.

To increase cruise control set speed:


OYG056035

Follow either of these procedures:

- Move the lever up (to RES+) and hold it. Your vehicle will accelerate. Release the lever at the speed you want.
- Move the lever up (to RES+) and release it immediately. The cruising speed will increase by 1.0 mph (1 km/h) each time the lever is operated in this manner.

FarmaSOS.com

To decrease the cruising speed:

OYG056034

Follow either of these procedures:

- Move the lever down (to SET-) and hold it. Your vehicle will gradually slow down. Release the lever at the speed you want to maintain.
- Move the lever down (to SET-) and release it immediately. The cruising speed will decrease by 1.0 mph (1 km/h) each time the lever is operated in this manner.

To temporarily accelerate with the cruise control on:

If you want to speed up temporarily when the cruise control is on, depress the accelerator pedal. Increased speed will not interfere with the cruise control operation or change the set speed.

To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

To cancel cruise control, do one of the following:

OYG056036

- Depress the brake pedal.
- Shift into N (Neutral) with an Automatic Transaxle.
- Press the CANCEL switch.
- Decrease the vehicle speed lower than the set speed by 12 mph (20 km/h).
- Decrease the vehicle speed to less than approximately 15 mph (25 km/h).

Each of these actions will cancel cruise control operation (The set speed on the LCD will disappear and the CRUISE indicator will illuminate continuously.), but it will not turn the system off. If you wish to resume cruise control operation, move the lever up (to RES+). You will return to your previously preset speed.

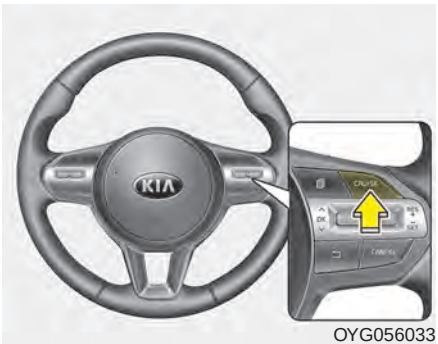
To resume cruising speed at more than approximately 20 mph (30 km/h):

OYG056035

If any method other than the CRUISE ON-OFF switch was used to cancel cruising speed and the system is still activated, the most recent set speed will automatically resume when you move the lever up.

It will not resume, however, if the vehicle speed has dropped below approximately 20 mph (30 km/h).

To turn cruise control off, do one of the following:



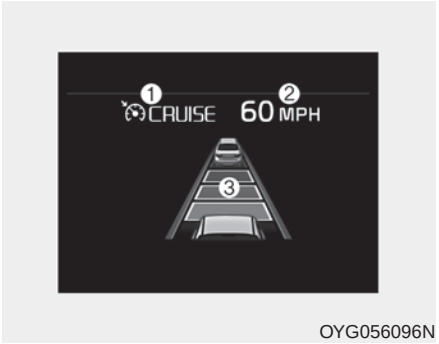
OYG056033

- Press the CRUISE button (the CRUISE indicator light in the instrument cluster will go off).
- Turn the ignition off.

Both of these actions will cancel the cruise control operation. If you want to resume the cruise control operation, repeat the steps provided in "To set cruise control speed" on the previous page.

۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن شبانه روزی
Farmasys.com

ADVANCED SMART CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM (ASCC) (IF EQUIPPED)



OYG056096N

① Cruise indicator

② Set speed

③ Vehicle-to-vehicle distance

The ASCC allows you to program the vehicle to maintain a set speed so long as it is not limited by traffic. When traffic is encountered the vehicle will slow down to maintain a set distance behind traffic without depressing the accelerator or brake pedal.

⚠ WARNING - Advanced Smart Cruise Control Inadvertent Activation

If the advanced smart cruise control is left on (CRUISE indicator in the instrument cluster illuminated), it can be activated inadvertently. Keep the advanced smart cruise control system off (CRUISE indicator turn off) when the advanced smart cruise control is not in use to avoid setting a speed which the driver is not aware of.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

⚠ WARNING - Advanced Smart Cruise Control Limitations

FarmaSOS.com

- **The advanced smart cruise control is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving practices. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not use the advanced smart cruise control when it may not be safe to keep the car at a constant speed, for instance.**
  - **Highway interchange and tollgate**
  - **Road surrounded by abnormally multiple steel constructions (subway construction, steel tunnel, etc)**
  - **Parking lot**
  - **Lanes beside guard rail on a road**
  - **Slippery road with rain, ice, or snow covered**
  - **Abrupt curved road**
  - **Steep hills**
  - **Windy roads**
  - **Off roads**
  - **Rods under construction**
  - **Rumble strip**

(Continued)

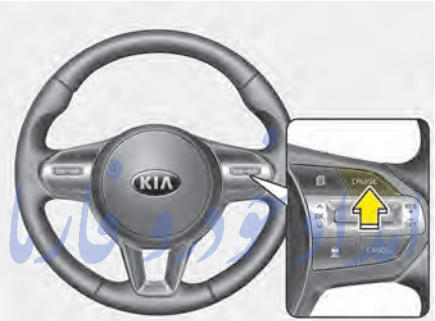
(Continued)

- **The sensing ability decreases if the level of front and rear vehicle is changed from the factory.**
- **Limited visibility (rain, snow, smog, etc)**
- **Cruise function should not be used when the vehicle is being towed to prevent any damage.**

- **The advanced smart cruise control system cannot recognize a stopped vehicle, pedestrians or an oncoming vehicle. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.**
- **Use the advanced smart cruise control system only when traveling on open highways in good weather conditions.**

Speed setting (ASCC)

To set cruise control speed:



OYG056037

1. Press the CRUISE button, to turn the system on. The CRUISE indicator in the instrument cluster will illuminate.
2. Accelerate to the desired speed.
   - 20 mph (30 km/h) ~ 120 mph (200 km/h) : when there is no vehicle in front
   - 0 mph (0 km/h) ~ 120 mph (200 km/h) : when there is a vehicle in front

OYG056038

3. Move the lever down (to SET-), and release it at the desired speed. The set speed and vehicle to vehicle distance on the LCD screen will illuminate.
4. Release the accelerator pedal. The desired speed will automatically be maintained.

If there is a vehicle in front of you, the speed may decrease to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead.

On a steep grade, the vehicle may slow down or speed up slightly while going uphill or downhill.

FarmaSOS.com

To increase cruise control set speed:

OYG056148N

Follow either of these procedures:

- Move the lever up (to RES+), and hold it. Your vehicle set speed will increase by 5 mph (10 km/h). Release the lever at the speed you want.
- Move the lever up (to RES+), and release it immediately. The cruising speed will increase by 1 mph (1.0 km/h) each time you move the lever up (to RES+) in this manner.
- ASCC will operate to a maximum setting of 120 mph (200 km/h). However all local speed limit laws must be followed.

To decrease the cruise control set speed:

OYG056038

Follow either of these procedures:

- Move the lever down (to SET-), and hold it. Your vehicle set speed will decrease by 5 mph (10 km/h). Release the lever at the speed you want.
- Move the lever down (to SET-), and release it immediately. The cruising speed will decrease by 1 mph (1.0 km/h) each time you move the lever down (to SET-) in this manner.
- You can set the cruise control to any speed above 20 mph (30 km/h).

To temporarily accelerate with the cruise control on:

If you want to speed up temporarily when the cruise control is on, depress the accelerator pedal. Increased speed will not interfere with cruise control operation or change the set speed.

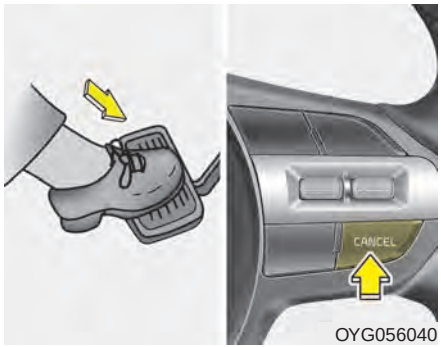
To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator.

If you move the lever down (to SET-) at increased speed, the cruising speed will be set again.

✻ NOTICE

Be careful when accelerating temporarily, because the speed is not regulated automatically at this time even if there is a vehicle in front of you.

ASCC will be temporarily canceled when:



OYG056040

Cancelled manually

The advanced smart cruise control is temporarily canceled when the brake pedal is depressed or the CANCEL button is pressed. The speed and vehicle to vehicle distance indicator on the cluster will disappear and the CRUISE indicator is illuminated continuously.

Cancelled automatically

- The driver's door is opened.
- The shift lever is shifted to N (Neutral), R (Reverse) or P(Parking).
- The EPB (electronic parking brake) is applied.
- The vehicle speed is over 130 mph (210 km/h)
- The ESC, ABS or TCS is operating.
- The ESC is turned off.
- The sensor or the cover is dirty or blocked with foreign matter.
- When the vehicle is stopped for over 5 minutes.
- The driver starts driving by pushing the lever up (RES +) or down (SET -) or depressing the accelerator pedal approximately 3 seconds after the vehicle is stopped by the Advanced Smart Cruise Control System with no other vehicle ahead or a vehicle stopped far away in front.
- The engine speed is in dangerous range.
- The ASCC system has malfunctioned.
- The accelerator pedal is continuously depressed for long time.

Each of these actions will cancel the ASCC operation. (The set speed and vehicle-to-vehicle distance on the LCD display will go off.)

If the ASCC is cancelled automatically, the ASCC will not resume even though the RES+ or SET- lever is moved. Also, the EPB (electronic parking brake) will be applied when the vehicle is stopped.

- When activating the AEB (Autonomous Emergency Braking)

If the ASCC is cancelled by a reason not mentioned, have the system checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۷۲۱۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

"Smart Cruise Control canceled"

✻ NOTICE

If the system is automatically cancelled, the warning chime will sound and a message will appear for a few seconds. You must adjust the vehicle speed by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road conditions ahead and driving condition. Always check the road conditions. Do not rely on the warning chime.

To resume cruise control set speed:

OYG056148N

If any method other than the CRUISE button was used to cancel cruising speed and the system is still activated, the cruising speed will automatically resume when you move the lever up/down (to RES+ or SET-).

If you move the lever up (to RES+), the speed will resume to the recently set speed. It will not resume if the vehicle speed has dropped below approximately 20 mph (30 km/h).

⚠ WARNING - Following Distance

- **To avoid collisions, always be aware of the selected speed and vehicle to vehicle distance settings when activating your smart cruise control system.**
- **Always maintain sufficient braking distance and decelerate your vehicle by applying the brakes if necessary.**

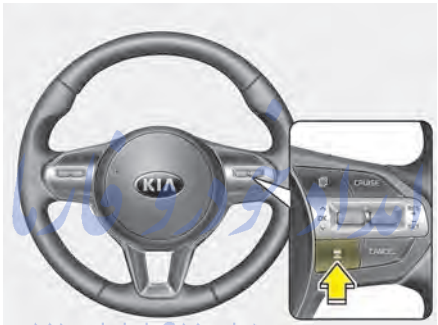
To turn cruise control off:

OYG056037

Press the CRUISE button. (the CRUISE indicator in the instrument cluster will go off).

Vehicle to vehicle distance setting (ASCC)

To set vehicle to vehicle distance:



OYG056041

This function allows you to program the vehicle to maintain relative distance to the vehicle ahead without depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal.

The vehicle to vehicle distance will automatically activate when the ASCC is on.

Select the appropriate distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed.

Each time the button is pressed, the vehicle to vehicle distance changes as follows:

Distance 4 → Distance 3 → Distance 2

Distance 1 ←

۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ قطعات روزی

For example, if you drive at 56 mph (90 km/h), the distance is maintained as follows;

Distance 4 - approximately 172 feet (52.5 m)

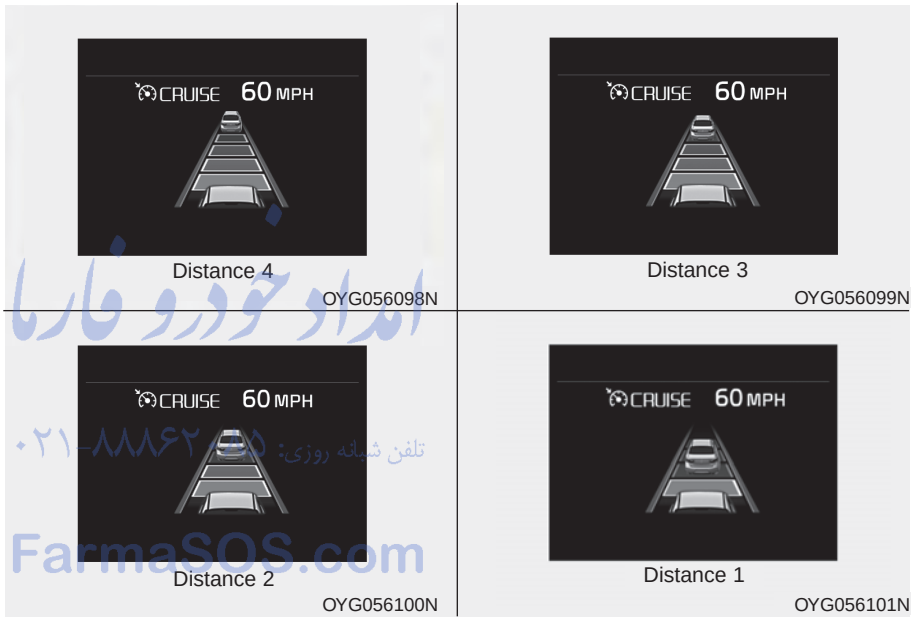
Distance 3 - approximately 130 feet (40 m)

Distance 2 - approximately 106 feet (32.5 m)

Distance 1 - approximately 82 feet (25 m)

✻ NOTICE

The advanced smart cruise control system remember the last vehicle to vehicle distance which the driver used in the vehicle with AEB.



امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۰۰۰
FarmaSOS.com

- The vehicle will maintain the set speed, when the lane ahead is clear.
- The vehicle will slow down or speed up within selected speed to maintain the selected distance, when there is a vehicle ahead of you in the lane. (A vehicle will appear in front of your vehicle in the LCD display only when there is an actual vehicle in front of you)
- If the vehicle ahead speeds up, your vehicle will travel at a steady cruising speed after accelerating to the selected speed.

OYG056128

- The warning chime sounds and LCD display blinks if it is hard to maintain the selected distance to the vehicle ahead.
- If the warning chime sounds, actively adjust the vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.
- Even if the warning chime is not activated, always pay attention to the driving conditions to prevent dangerous situations from occurring.

If the vehicle ahead (vehicle speed: less than 20 mph (30 km/h)) moves to the next lane, the warning chime will sound and a message (“Watch for stopped vehicle”) will appear.

If a vehicle enters into your lane moving less than the designated speed, you can adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

In heavy traffic

In traffic, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving, your vehicle will start as well. However, if the vehicle stops for more than 3 seconds, you must depress the accelerator pedal or move up/down the lever (to RES+ or SET-) to start driving. A message (“Use switch or pedal to accelerate”) will appear.

Radar to detect distance to the vehicle ahead

OYG056025

The sensor detects distance to the vehicle ahead.

If the sensor is covered with dirt or other foreign matter, the vehicle to vehicle distance control may not operate correctly.

Always keep the sensor clean.

Radar check message

"Smart Cruise Control disabled. Radar blocked"

If the radar or cover is dirty or obscured with foreign matter such as snow, this message will appear and it will disappear after for a while. In this case, the system may not function temporarily, but it does not indicate a malfunction of the Advanced Smart Cruise Control System. Clean the radar or cover by using a soft cloth and it will operate normally.

ASCC (Advanced Smart Cruise Control) malfunction message

"Check Smart Cruise Control System"

The message will appear when the vehicle to vehicle distance control system is not functioning normally.

Take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked.

- Always keep the sensor and bumper clean.
- Use only a genuine Kia sensor cover for your vehicle.
- Do not install accessories around the sensor and do not replace the bumper by yourself. It may interfere with the sensor performance.
- Impact damage to the sensor or sensor area may cause the sensor to move slightly off position and result in the ASCC not operating correctly without any warning or indicator from the cluster. If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION - Sensor Damage

To prevent sensor cover damage from occurring, wash the car with a soft cloth.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۲۲۱۰۰۰۱۰
FarmaSOS.com

To adjust the sensitivity of Advanced Smart Cruise Control

The sensitivity of vehicle speed when following the front vehicle to maintain the set distance can be adjusted. Go to the User Settings Mode (Driving Assist) and select SCC (Smart Cruise Control). You may select one of the three stages you prefer.

- Slow:

  Vehicle speed following the front vehicle to maintain the set distance is slower than normal speed.
- Normal:

  Vehicle speed following the front vehicle to maintain the set distance is normal
- Fast:

  Vehicle speed following the front vehicle to maintain the set distance is faster than normal speed.

✻ NOTICE

The system remembers the last selected mode.

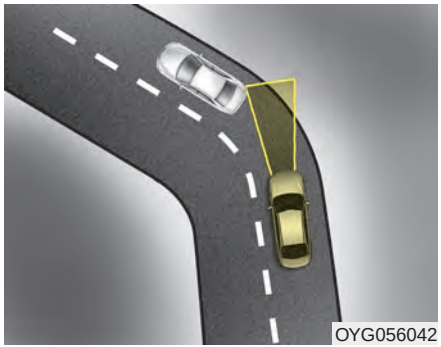
To convert to cruise control mode:

The driver may choose to only use the cruise control mode (speed control function) by doing as follows:

1. Turn the ASCC on (the cruise indicator light will be on but the system will not be activated).
2. Push the distance to distance switch for more than 2 seconds.
3. Choose between "Smart cruise control (SCC) mode" and "Cruise control (CC) mode".

When using the cruise control mode, you must manually assess the distance to other vehicles as the system will not automatically brake to slow down for other vehicles.

Limitations of the system


OYG056042

The ASCC may have limits to its ability to detect distance to the vehicle ahead due to road and traffic conditions.

PamaSOS.com

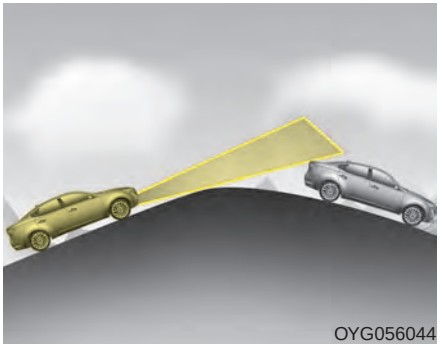
On curves

- On curves, the ASCC may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and then your vehicle could accelerate to the set speed. Also, the vehicle speed will rapidly slow down when the vehicle ahead is recognized suddenly.
- Select the appropriate set speed on curves and adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.

OYG056043

- Your vehicle speed can be reduced due to a vehicle in the adjacent lane. Adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition. Apply the accelerator pedal and select the appropriate set speed. Check to be sure that the road conditions permit safe operation of the ASCC.

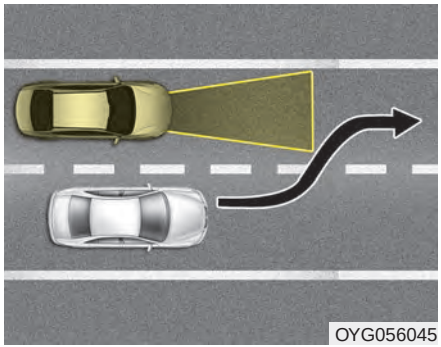
On inclines


OYG056044

- During uphill or downhill driving, the ASCC may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and cause your vehicle to accelerate to the set speed. Also, the vehicle speed will rapidly slow down when the vehicle ahead is recognized suddenly.
- Select the appropriate set speed on inclines and adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road condition ahead.

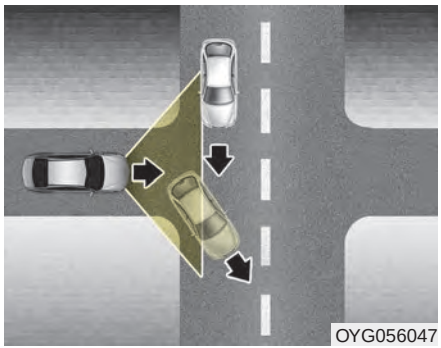
ایران خودرو فارما
Farmasys.com

Lane changing


OYG056045

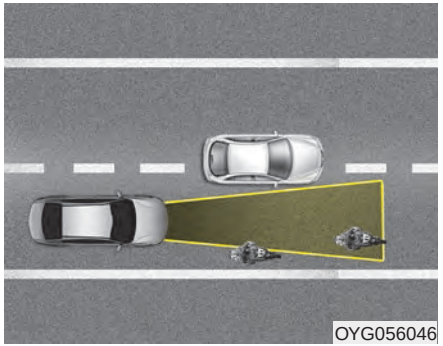
- A vehicle which moves into your lane from an adjacent lane cannot be recognized by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range.
- The sensor may not detect immediately when a vehicle cuts in suddenly. Always pay attention to the traffic, road and driving conditions.
- If a vehicle which moves into your lane is slower than your vehicle, your speed may decrease to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead.
- If a vehicle which moves into your lane is faster than your vehicle, your vehicle will accelerate to the selected speed.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com


OYG056047

- Your vehicle may accelerate when a vehicle ahead of you disappears.
- When you are warned that the vehicle ahead of you is not detected, drive with caution.

Vehicle recognition


OYG056046

Some vehicles ahead in your lane cannot be recognized by the sensor as follows:

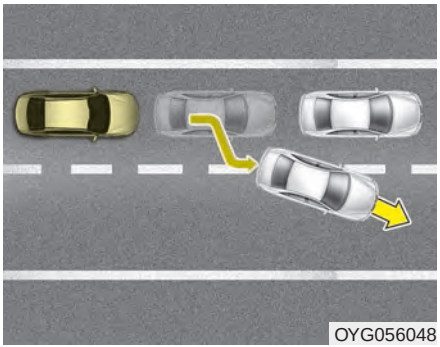
- Narrow vehicles such as motorcycles or bicycles
- Vehicles offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicles or sudden-decelerating vehicles
- Stopped vehicles
- Vehicles with small rear profile such as trailers with no loads

A vehicle ahead cannot be recognized correctly by the sensor if any of following occurs:

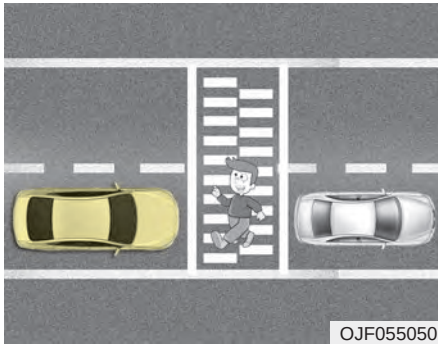
- When the vehicle is pointing upwards due to overloading in the trunk
- While making turns by steering
- When driving to one side of the lane
- When driving on narrow lanes or on curves

Adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.

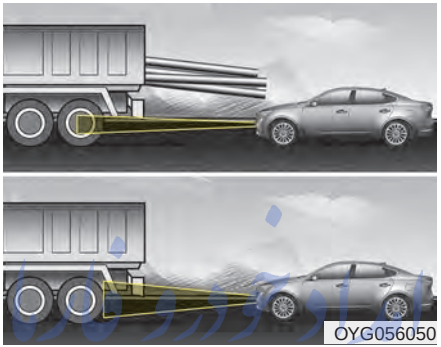
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com


OYG056048

- When vehicles are at a standstill and the vehicle in front of you changes to the next lane, be careful when your vehicle starts to move because it may not recognize the stopped vehicle in front of you.


OJF055050

- Always look out for pedestrians when your vehicle is maintaining a distance with the vehicle ahead.


OYG056050

- Always be cautious for vehicles that are taller with higher clearance, or vehicles carrying loads that stick out of the back of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING - Safe Use of ASCC

The ASCC can provide you with an additional level of safety and fatigue reduction. However you must maintain careful observation of the roadway in front and around you and maintain control of your vehicle and spacing around other vehicles as you normally would. For example, this will require you to apply the brakes as needed when coming upon a slower moving vehicle, or when a vehicle from another lane drives quickly in front of you.

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING - Inclines & Towing

Do not use ASCC on steep inclines or when towing another vehicle or trailer since such extreme loading can interfere with your vehicle's ability to maintain the selected speed.

- After an engine start, please stop for several seconds. If system initialization is not completed, the ASCC does not normally operate.
- After an engine start, if any objects are not detected or the sensor cover is obscured with foreign substances, there is a possibility that the ASCC system may not work.
- The following conditions may cause a malfunction: over-loading the trunk, suspension modification, tire replacement with unauthorized tires or tires with different tread wear and pressure levels.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following three conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
3. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.

ایران خودرو فارسی
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Radio frequency radiation exposure information:

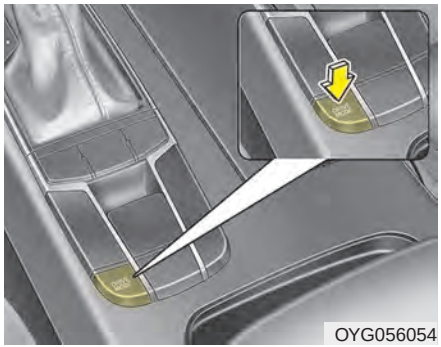
This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator (antenna) and your body.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

DRIVE MODE INTEGRATED CONTROL SYSTEM

DRIVE MODE



The driver can personalize the DRIVE MODE based on vehicle control preference and driving style.

Below is a list of the message which will appear on the upper LCD screen.

- COMFORT MODE:

Drive mode for smooth and high ride quality.

- ECO (ACTIVE ECO) MODE:

Drive mode optimized for economic driving.

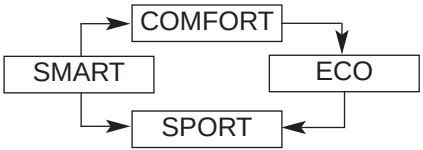
- SPORT MODE:

Drive mode for aggressive driving and solid ride quality.

- SMART MODE:

Depending on the driver's driving style (Economic ↔ Aggressive), drive mode will automatically change among ECO ↔ COMFORT ↔ SPORT.

Below is a diagram of mode changes when pressing the DRIVE MODE button.



- If you turn off the engine of the vehicle in any of the COMFORT / ECO / SMART MODE, and restart the engine, DRIVE MODE will memorize and return to the previous drive mode setting. (With exception of SPORT MODE. If the engine is turned off in SPORT MODE, DRIVE MODE will be reset to COMFORT MODE).

FarmaSOS.com

ECO (ACTIVE ECO) MODE

- ACTIVE ECO system enhances fuel efficiency through eco control of the engine and transmission. The actual fuel efficiency will depend on personal driving style and habits.
- By pressing the DRIVE MODE button and selecting ECO MODE, green ECO indicator light will illuminate.

ECO MODE Driving:

The vehicle engine and transmission will operate in fuel economy oriented mode.

ACTIVE ECO MODE system will restrain fuel economy worsening driving habits, such as suddenly starts and accelerations, compare to the COMFORT MODE.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Conditions that limit Active ECO MODE:

Below are a list of conditions in which when in ACTIVE ECO MODE, the indicator light will not change, but the internal system may operate differently.

- When engine coolant temperature is low:

  When temperature of the transaxle oil is below the comfort range, the ACTIVE ECO MODE may become temporarily unavailable until the transaxle oil heats up after vehicle ignition.
- When in an uphill gradient:

  Since the ACTIVE ECO MODE partially limits the engine torque, ACTIVE ECO MODE may become temporarily unavailable when more torque is essential for going uphill.
- When using the manual transmission operation mode:

  If transmission operation is changed from automatic to manual, vehicle will reflect it and automatically stop the ACTIVE ECO MODE.

SPORT MODE

- When the DRIVE MODE button is pressed and the SPORT MODE is selected, the SPORT indicator (red) will illuminate on the dashboard.
- When the SPORT MODE is activated, and the Engine Start/Stop button is turned off and on again, drive mode will reset to COMFORT MODE.

  To turn on SPORT MODE, press DRIVE MODE button again.
- If the system is activated:
  - After increasing speed and turning your foot off the accelerator pedal, it maintains the current gear and RPM for some time even though the accelerator pedal is not depressed.
  - Up-shift during acceleration is delayed.

✻ NOTICE

In SPORT DRIVE MODE, the fuel efficiency may decrease.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

SMART MODE

- SMART MODE is an intelligent driving mode which automatically selects the most appropriate drive mode (Economic ↔ Aggressive) by measuring usage of steering wheel, and accelerator pedal.
- When DRIVE MODE button is pressed and the SMART MODE is selected, SMART indicator will illuminate on the dashboard.
- The color of the SMART MODE indicator light will depend on the driving style. If the driving style is economic, average, and speedy, the indicator light will be green, white, and red in respective order.
- When the SMART MODE is activated, and the Engine Start/Stop button is turned off and on again, your car will still maintain the SMART MODE.

• Below is a summary of the automatic drive mode control depending on the usage of the steering wheel, engine and transaxle system.

Driving style	SMART DRIVE MODE	Gear Shift Pattern	Engine Torque	Ride Quality
Economic	SMART ECO	Fuel Efficient	Fuel Efficient	Smooth
Average	SMART COMFORT	Average	Average	
Aggressive	SMART SPORT	Acceleration	Highly Responsive	Hard

امداد خودرو فارما
Farmadod.com

✻ NOTICE

- **SMART MODE an intelligent driving mode and when the driving style is economic and fuel efficient, the SMART ECO MODE will be automatically selected. The engine and transaxle system will become more fuel efficient, but the actual fuel economy will depend on various driving factors (on uphill/ downhill, heavy revving or braking).**
- **If you make sudden accelerations or turns in SMART MODE, the intelligent mode will select SMART SPORT MODE. This may decrease fuel efficiency.**

DRIVE MODE Indicator Screen

The DRIVE MODE indicator screen can be displayed by using the trip computer button on the steering wheel.

DRIVE MODE indicator screen displays status of current drive mode.

- DRIVE MODE button is located on the lower part of the transmission lever for selecting drive mode.

  If drive mode is selected manually by the user, the drive mode indicator screen will show user-selected drive mode. (COMFORT, ECO, or SPORT)

  If SMART MODE is selected by DRIVE MODE button, the drive mode indicator screen will show current drive mode automatically selected by SMART MODE system. (SMART COMFORT, SMART ECO, or SMART SPORT)

- When the trip computer mode is selected to show DRIVE MODE and the SMART MODE is in operation, an automatically selected driving mode SMART ECO, SMART COMFORT, or SMART SPORT, will be selected on the cluster's center.

  And right below is the horizontal driving style gauge which reflects the driving style in real time.

- If you drive carefully and slowly in SMART MODE, the left side of the driving style gauge will illuminate, and be automatically shifted to the SMART ECO MODE.

  When the driver accelerates more frequently, the right side of the driving style gauge will fill up, and shift to SMART COMFORT MODE.

  In addition, if the rate of acceleration and speed is high, drive mode will change to SMART SPORT MODE.

- If the auto cruise control function is operated or the transmission is shifted to manual mode while SMART MODE is on, the SMART MODE will stop temporarily, and the DRIVE MODE will be displayed as OFF. The driving style gauge light will be turned off accordingly.
- If the trip computer is not set to show DRIVE MODE indicator screen, and you want to know the on/off status of the SMART MODE, simply check whether the letters 'SMART' is lighten up on the screen or not (green - ECO MODE, white - COMFORT MODE, red - SPORT MODE).

تلفن شبانه روزی:

Driving Style Gauge

OYG056149N

Once the SMART MODE is selected by pressing the DRIVE MODE button, and the DRIVE MODE indicator screen is selected by pressing the trip computer button on the steering wheel, the driving style gauge bar will show up at the bottom of screen and visualize current style of driving.

- Left poles of the driving style gauge indicates degree of economic and gentle driving in green color. The more economic and gentle you drive, the more left poles will light up in green.

  Likewise, the right pole of the driving style gauge indicates degree of aggressive and sporty driving in red color. The faster and more aggressive you drive, the more far right poles will light up in red.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

- When driving style gauge fills up toward left side (or Economic side) and kept for certain time, then your vehicle will be automatically switch to SMART ECO MODE.

  Likewise, when driving style gauge fills up toward right side (or Aggressive side) and kept for certain time, then your vehicle will be automatically the switch to SMART SPORT MODE.
- If you wish to maintain the SMART ECO MODE for better fuel economy, try to maintain economic driving style and keep the driving style gauge green.

Attributes of SMART MODE.

- If the accelerator pedal is pressed gently, your vehicle will recognize it as a economic driving style. After some time, the system will automatically shift to SMART ECO MODE.
- If you press the accelerator pedal frequently and heavily in SMART ECO MODE, the system will automatically shift to SMART COMFORT MODE.
- Even when driving style has not changed from SMART ECO MODE, if your vehicle is driven uphill considerably, the system will detect the gradient. Then, the SMART system will automatically change the setting to the SMART COMFORT MODE temporarily.

  Once your vehicle is out of the hilly ground, your vehicle will automatically return to the SMART ECO MODE.
- The SMART system will recognize sudden and repetitive acceleration or steering as aggressive driving and automatically turn to the SMART SPORT MODE. Your vehicle will run at a lower gear in SMART SPORT MODE compared to those in SMART COMFORT MODE.

  The vehicle's start and stop response rate will become faster.
- When the SMART SPORT MODE is activated, and you take your feet off the accelerator pedal, the vehicle will remain in low gear and you may sense engine brake. This is due to necessary preparatory time for the next acceleration and is only comfort.
- The SMART SPORT MODE is activated only when very aggressive and high speed is detected. Therefore, in average driving styles, the SMART system will select either SMART ECO or SMART COMFORT MODE.
- The artificial intelligence algorithm will instantly calculate each driver's style of driving. So if the driver is changed to a different person, the algorithm will measure accordingly.

Conditions which Limit SMART MODE

In following conditions your vehicle will temporarily stop the SMART Mode and the indicator light will turn off.

- When using the manual transmission operation mode: If the transaxle system is changed from automatic to manual, your vehicle will automatically stop the SMART MODE.

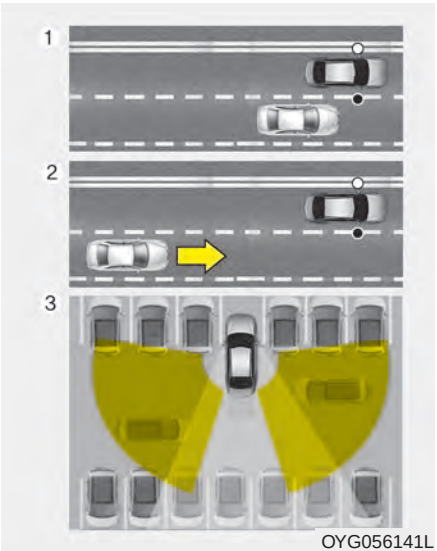
  If transmission operation is changed from automatic to manual, vehicle will reflect it and automatically stop the SMART MODE.
- When the Cruise Control system is turned on:

  When the driver sets a target cruise control speed, your vehicle will automatically stop the SMART MODE. (The SMART MODE will stop not immediately after you press the cruise control button, but when the cruise control system takes control of the vehicle speed.)
- If the temperature of the transaxle oil is very high or low:

  The SMART MODE control system will operate in nearly all driving conditions. But when the temperature of the transaxle oil is out of the comfort range, the SMART MODE system may become temporarily unavailable.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

BLIND SPOT DETECTION SYSTEM (BSD) (IF EQUIPPED)



OYG056141L

The Blind Spot Detection System (BSD) uses a radar sensor to alert the driver.

It senses toward the rear sides of the vehicle and provides and early warning to the driver.

(1) BSD (Blind Spot Detection)

The warning range depends on your vehicle speed. However, if your vehicle is about 6 mph (10 km/h) faster than the other vehicle, the system will not warn you.

(2) LCA (Lane Change Assist)

When a vehicle approaches you at high speed, the system will warn you.

(3) RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert)

When your vehicle moves rearward, and the sensor detects an approaching vehicle in the left or right side, the system will warn you.

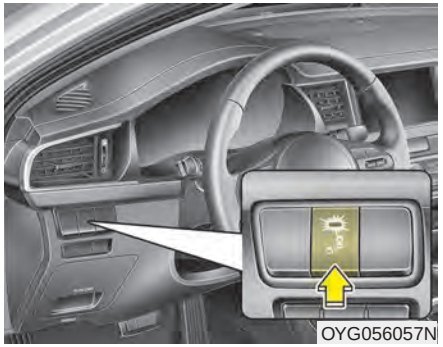
⚠ WARNING - BSD Limitations

- **The Blind Spot Detection System (BSD) is a supplemental system. Do not solely rely on the system and always pay attention to drive safely.**
- **The Blind Spot Detection System may not detect every object alongside the vehicle and is not a substitute for proper and safe lane changing procedures. Always drive safely and use caution when changing lanes.**

FarmaSOS.com

BSD (Blind Spot Detection) / LCA (Lane Change Assist)

Operating conditions



The indicator on the switch will illuminate when the Blind Spot Detection System (BSD) switch is pressed with the Engine Start/Stop Button ON.

If vehicle speed exceeds 20 mph (30 km/h), the system will activate.

If you press the switch again, the switch indicator and system will be turned off.

If the vehicle is turned off, the system will remember the last settings upon restart.

When the system is not used turn the system off by turning off the switch.

When the system is turned on the warning light will illuminate for 3 seconds on the outside rearview mirror.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

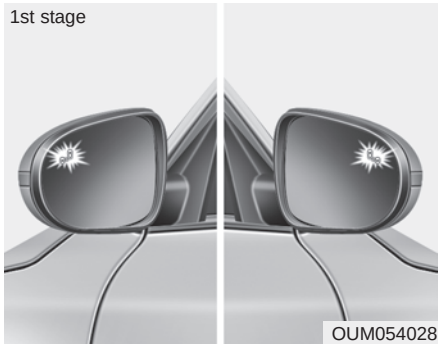
Warning type

The system will activate when:

1. The system is on.
2. Vehicle speed is above 20 mph (30 km/h).
3. Other vehicles are detected in the rear side.

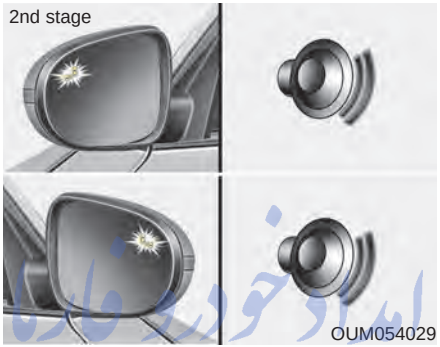
⚠ WARNING

The Blind Spot Detection System with Lane Change Assist and Rear Cross Traffic Alert is not a substitute for proper and safe lane changing procedures. Always drive safely and use caution when changing lanes. The Blind Spot Detection System may not detect every object alongside the vehicle.



If a vehicle is detected within the boundary of the system, a warning light will illuminate on the outside rearview mirror.

If the detected vehicle is not in detecting range, the warning will turn off.



The second stage alarm will activate when:

1. The first stage alert is on
2. The turn signal is on to change a lane

When the second stage alert is activated, a warning light will blink on the outside rearview mirror and an alarm will sound.

If you move the turn signal switch to the original position, the second stage alert will be deactivated.

- The second stage alarm may be deactivated.

• To activate the alarm:

  Go to the User Settings Mode → Sound and select "BSD" on the LCD display.

• To deactivate the alarm:

  Go to the User Settings Mode → Sound and deselect "BSD" on the LCD display.

✻ NOTICE

The alarm function helps alert the driver. Deactivate this function only when it is necessary

FarmaSOS.com

Detecting sensor

OYG056058

The sensors are located inside of the rear bumper.

Always keep the rear bumper clean for the system to work properly.

Warning message

"Blind Spot Detection disabled. Radar blocked"

The message will appear to notify the driver with one of followings. The light on the switch and the system will turn off automatically.

- There are foreign substances on the surface or inside the rear bumper or it is hot near the rear bumper.
- When a trailer or carrier is installed.
- When driving wide area like desert around few vehicles.
- When driving in the bad weather such as heavy rain or snow

When you install a trailer or carrier, turn off BSD system. When you use the BSD system, remove a trailer or carrier.

Remove the foreign substance on the rear bumper.

After the foreign substance is removed, if you drive for approximately 10 minutes, the system will work normally.

If the system does not work normally even though the foreign substance is removed, take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked.

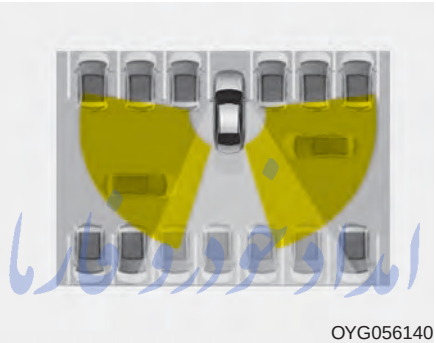
PajmaSOS.com

"Check BSD System"

If the system does not work properly, a warning message will appear and the light on the switch will turn off. The system will turn off automatically.

Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert)



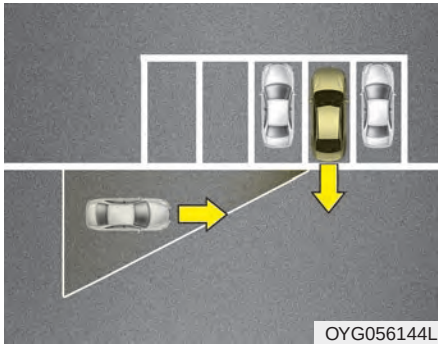
When your vehicle moves backwards from a parking position, the sensor detects approaching vehicles to the left or right side direction and gives information to the driver.

FarmaSOS.com

Operating conditions

- Select RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) in "User Settings" under "Driving Assist" on the instrument cluster. The system will turn on and standby to activate.
- Select RCTA again, to turn the system off.
- If the vehicle is turned off, the RCTA system will remember the last settings upon restart. Always turn the RCTA system off when not in use.
- The system operates when the vehicle speed is below 5 mph (8km/h) with the shift lever in R (Reverse).
- The RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) detecting range is 1.6 feet ~ 65 feet based on the side direction. If the approaching vehicle speed is 2.5 mph (4 km/h) ~ 22 mph (36 km/h) within sensing range, it is detected. However, the system sensing range can vary based on conditions. Always pay attention to your surroundings.

Warning type



- If the vehicle detected by sensors approaches your vehicle, the warning chime will sound and the warning light will blink on the outside rearview mirror.
- If the detected object is not in your way, move the vehicle away from the detected object slowly; and the warning will cancel once the object has been safely cleared.
- The system may not operate properly due to other factors or circumstances. Always pay attention to your surroundings.

❊ If your vehicle's left or right side bumper is blinded by a barrier or vehicles, the system sensing ability may be deteriorated.

⚠ WARNING

The Blind Spot Detection System with Lane Change Assist and Rear Cross Traffic Alert is not a substitute for proper and safe lane changing procedures. Always drive safely and use caution when changing lanes. The Blind Spot Detection System may not detect every object alongside the vehicle.

FarmaSOS.com

✻ NOTICE

- **The system may not work properly if the bumper has been replaced or if repair work has been done near the sensor.**
- **The detection area differs according to the road's width. If the road is narrow the system may detect other vehicles in the next lane.**
- **If the road is very wide the system may not detect other vehicles.**
- **The system may turn off due to strong electromagnetic interference.**

Limitations condition

Driver's Attention

The driver must be cautious in the below situations for the system may not assist the driver and may not work properly.

- Curved roads, tollgates, etc.
- The surrounding of the sensor cover is dirty with rain, snow, mud, etc.
- The rear bumper near the sensor is covered or obstructed with foreign matter such as a sticker, bumper guard, bicycle racks, etc.
- The rear bumper is damaged or the sensor is out of place.
- The height of the vehicle has significantly changed such as when the trunk is loaded with heavy objects, abnormal tire pressure etc.
- Due to bad weather such as heavy rain or snow.
- A fixed object is near such as a guardrail, etc.
- A substantial amount of metallic objects such as a construction area.
- A large vehicle is nearby such as a bus or truck.
- A motorcycle or bicycle is near.
- A flat trailer is near.
- If two vehicles near each other accelerate together.
- When another vehicle passes by at a high rate of speed.
- When changing lanes.
- When going down or up a steep, uneven road.
- When another vehicle drives very close the back bumper/trunk.
- When a trailer or carrier is installed.
- When the temperature of the rear bumper is very high or low.
- When bike racks, etc. cover the sensor.
- When reversing from a parking space with pillars or metal structures.
- When you are reversing and if the detected vehicle is simultaneously reversing.
- If there are small objects like shopping carts and baby carriages.
- If there is a vehicle with decreased ride height (lowered).
- When the vehicle is close to another vehicle.
- When driving through a narrow road with many plants.
- When driving on wet surface.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۷۱۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Outside rearview mirror may not alert the driver when:

- The outside rearview mirror housing is very dirty.
- The window is very dirty.
- The windows are tinted very dark.
- When driving through a narrow road with many trees or bushes.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

SMART BLIND SPOT DETECTION SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

The Smart Blind Spot Detection System detects the front area through the camera installed on the upper front windshield and detects the side/rear areas through radar sensors.

The Smart Blind Spot Detection System may activate the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) in accordance with a colliding possibility with an approaching vehicle while changing lanes. It is to lower the colliding risk or mitigate the colliding damage.

Operating conditions

The system enters the ready status, when the following conditions are satisfied with the smart blind system in the ON position:

- Vehicle speed is between 40 mph and 110 mph (60 km/h and 180 km/h).
- The system detects both of the lane lines.
- An approaching vehicle is detected next to/behind your vehicle.

ایران خودرو فارس
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Activation (with braking performance)

OYG056060

OYG056059

The Smart Blind Spot Detection System may apply braking power, when an approaching vehicle is detected within a certain distance next to/behind your vehicle.

It gently applies braking power on the tire, which is located in the opposite side of the possibly-colliding point. The instrument cluster will inform the driver of the system activation.

The Smart Blind Spot Detection System is automatically deactivated, when the vehicle drives a certain distance away, when the vehicle direction is changed against the possible-colliding point, when the steering wheel is abruptly moved, or when the brake pedal is depressed.

When the turn signals operate, the Smart Blind Spot Detection System operates only once. However, when the turn signals are turned off, the system re-enters the activation conditions.

The driver should drive the vehicle in the middle of the vehicle lanes to keep the system in the ready status. When the vehicle drives too close to one side of the vehicle lanes, the system may not properly operate.

In addition, the system may not properly control your vehicle in accordance with driving situations. Thus, always pay close attention to road situations.

Warning message

When there is a malfunction with the Smart Blind Spot Detection System, warning message ("Smart BSD braking system malfunction") appears on LCD display and deactivates the Smart Blind Spot Detection System. In this case, we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Limitations of the system

The driver must be cautious in the below situations, because the system may not detect other vehicles or objects in certain circumstances.

- The vehicle drives on a curved road or through a tollgate.
- The sensor is polluted with rain, snow, mud, etc.
- The rear bumper where the sensor is located is covered with a foreign object such as a bumper sticker, a bumper guard, a bike rack, etc.
- The rear bumper is damaged, or the sensor is out of the original default position.
- The vehicle height gets lower or higher due to heavy loading in a trunk, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- The vehicle drives in inclement weather such as heavy rain or snow.
- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as a guardrail.
- A big vehicle is near such as a bus or truck.

- A motorcycle or bicycle is near.
- A flat trailer is near.
- If the vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated.
- When the other vehicle passes at a very fast speed.
- While changing lanes.
- While going down or up a steep road where the height of the lane is different.
- When the other vehicle approaches very close.
- When a trailer or carrier is installed.
- When the temperature of the rear bumper is high.
- When the sensors are blocked by other vehicles, walls or parking-lot pillars.
- When the detected vehicle also moves back, as your vehicle drives back.
- If there are small objects in the detecting area such as a shopping cart or a baby stroller.
- If there is a low height vehicle such as a sports car.
- When other vehicles are close to your vehicle.
- The lanes ahead are not visible due to rain, snow, water on the road, damaged or stained road surface, or other factors.
- The brightness outside changes suddenly such as when entering or exiting a tunnel.
- The brightness outside is too low such as when the headlamps are not on at night or the vehicle is going through a tunnel.
- It is difficult to distinguish the lane marking from the road surface or the lane marking is faded or not clearly marked.
- Driving on a steep grade, over a hill, or when driving on a curved road.
- When light coming from a street light or an oncoming vehicle is reflected on a wet road surface such as a puddle in the road.
- The field of view in front is obstructed by sun glare.
- The lanes are incomplete or the area is in a construction zone.
- There are more than two lane lines on the road in front of you.
- The lane markings are not clearly visible from the road.
- The lane width is too wide or too narrow.
- The windshield glass is fogged up; a clear view of the road is obstructed.
- There are markings on the road surface that look like a lane line that is inadvertently being detected by the camera.
- There is a boundary structure in the roadway such as a concrete barrier that is inadvertently being detected by the camera.
- There is not enough distance between you and the vehicle in front to be able to detect the lane line or the vehicle ahead is driving on the lane line.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۷۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

- The road pavement (or the peripheral ground) abnormally contains metallic components (i.e. possibly due to subway construction).
- The brake pedal is depressed.
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is activated.
- The tire pressure is low or a tire is damaged.
- The brake is reworked.
- The vehicle is driven near a guardrail or near the boundary line of a road.
- The windshield or the camera lens is blocked with dirt or debris.
- The vehicle drives on a small-radius curve.
- The vehicle drives in the opposite direction from the designated lane direction.
- The lane sensing operation is interrupted by another vehicle in front.
- The vehicle drives under 40 mph or over 115 mph.
- The vehicle abruptly changes driving direction.
- The vehicle abruptly enters the next lane.
- The vehicle sharply stops.
- Temperature is extremely low around the vehicle.
- The vehicle severely vibrates while driving over a bumpy road, uneven/bumpy road, or concrete patch.
- The vehicle drives on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, or ice.
- The driver is responsible for accurate steering.
- Do not unnecessarily operate the steering wheel, when the Smart Blind Spot Detection System is in operation.
- Always pay extreme caution while driving. The Smart Blind Spot Detection System may not operate or unnecessarily operate in accordance with your driving situations.

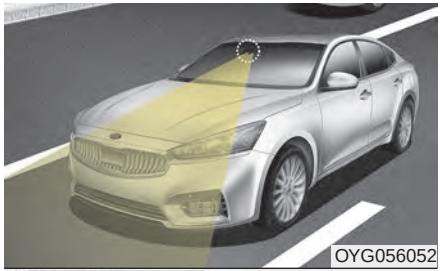
امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۸۸۸۴۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

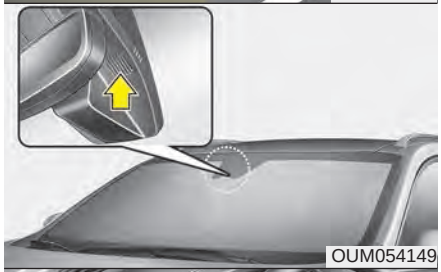
⚠ WARNING

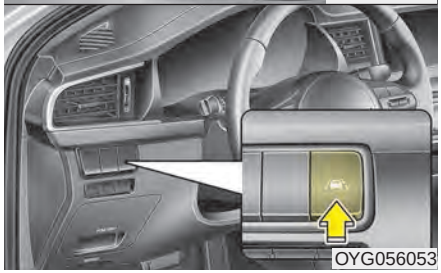
- Smart Blind Spot Detection System Limitations

The Smart Blind Spot Detection System is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

LANE DEPARTURE WARNING SYSTEM (LDWS) (IF EQUIPPED)


OYG056052


OUM054149


OYG056053

This system detects the lane with a sensor at the front windshield and notifies you if it detects that your vehicle leaves the lane.

⚠ WARNING - LDWS Alert

The LDWS is only intended to provide you with information regarding your vehicle's position on the roadway. Upon receiving an LDWS alert, you must take the necessary steps to maintain control of your vehicle. The LDWS does not provide any steering inputs into the vehicle for you. It can be dangerous to make a large sudden steering input in response to an alert, since that could result in loss of control.

- The LDWS does not make the vehicle change lanes. It is the driver's responsibility to always check the road conditions.
- If the sensor cannot detect the lane or if the vehicle speed does not exceed 40 mph (64 km/h), the LDWS will not be able to notify you if the vehicle leaves the lane.
- If your vehicle has window tint or other types of coating on the front windshield, the LDWS may not work properly.
- Prevent damage to the LDWS sensor from water or any liquid.
- Do not remove the LDWS parts and avoid damaging the sensor by avoiding a strong impacts.
- Do not put objects that reflect light on the dash board.
- The operation of the LDWS can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to pay attention to the roadway and to maintain the vehicle in it's lane at all times.

- If the sensor on the front windshield is removed and reinstalled again due to front windshield tint or other types of coating on it, you are strongly recommend to take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer and have the system calibrated.

To operate the LDWS, press the button with the engine start/stop button in the ON position. The indicator illuminates white on the cluster. To cancel the LDWS, press LDWS button again.

The indicator on the cluster will go off.

OYG056112N

If the system detects that your vehicle is leaving the lane when the LDWS is operating and vehicle speed exceeds 40 mph (64 km/h), the warning operates as follows:

ایساد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

■ Left lane departure warning

OYG056113N

■ Right lane departure warning

OYG056114N

1. Visual warning

If you leave a lane, the lane you cross will blink (yellow) and LDWS indicator will blink green on LCD during max 3 seconds.

2. Auditory warning

If you leave the lane, the warning sound operates for maximum 3 seconds.

The color of symbol will change depend on the condition of LDWS system.

- White color : When you activate the lane departure warning system by pressing the LDWS button, system operating conditions are not satisfied or the sensor does not detect the lane line
- Green color : When you activate the lane departure warning system by pressing the LDWS button, system operating conditions are satisfied and the sensor detect the lane line
- Yellow color : when there is a malfunction with the lane departure warning system.

Warning indicator

OYG056115N

When the LDWS is not working properly, the warning light will illuminate and the warning message will come on for a few second. After the message disappears, the master warning light will illuminate.

Take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked.

Conditions that cause the LDWS not to operate:

- The driver turns on the turn signal or the hazard warning flasher to change lanes.
- Driving on the lane line.

✻ NOTICE

To change lanes, operate the turn signal switch then change the lane.

⚠ WARNING - LDWS Limitations

The Lane Departure Warning System is a supplemental system. Do not solely rely on the system but always pay attention and drive safely.

امداد خودرو فارما
www.FarmaSOS.com

Conditions that cause missed warnings and false warnings:

- The lane is not visible due to snow, rain, debris, puddles or other environmental conditions.
- The brightness outside changes suddenly such as when entering/exiting a tunnel.
- The headlights are off at night or in a tunnel.
- The color of the lane marking from the road is difficult to distinguish.
- Driving on a steep grade or a curve.
- Light such as street lights, sunlight or oncoming vehicle lights reflect off of water on the road.
- The lens or windshield is obscured by debris.
- The sensor cannot detect the lane because of fog, heavy rain or heavy snow.
- The rear view mirror housing has overheated from exposure to direct sunlight.
- The lane is very wide or narrow.
- The lane line is damaged or indistinct.
- The windshield is fogged up by humidity.
- Objects in the median or along the side of the road cast shadows over the lane markings
- The sensor cannot distinguish the lane from the road due to the dust/dirt.
- There are other markings similar to lane lines.
- There are lane boundaries instead of markings.
- The vehicle ahead is very close, obscuring the view of the lane markings, or the vehicle ahead is driving over the lane markings.
- The vehicle vibrates heavily due to poor road conditions.
- The lanes are merging, expanding, or otherwise overlapping
- Something reflective is placed on the dashboard.
- Driving with the sun in front of you.
- Driving in areas under construction.
- Lanes are marked by more than two sets of lines.
- The windshield is fogged by humid air in the vehicle.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

ایران خودرو
Farmasos.com

ECONOMICAL OPERATION

Your vehicle's fuel economy depends mainly on your style of driving, where you drive and when you drive.

Each of these factors affects how many miles (kilometers) you can get from a gallon (liter) of fuel. To operate your vehicle as economically as possible, use the following driving suggestions to help save money in both fuel and repairs:

- Drive smoothly. Accelerate at a moderate rate. Don't make "jackrabbit" starts or full-throttle shifts and maintain a steady cruising speed. Don't race between stoplights. Try to adjust your speed to the traffic so you don't have to change speeds unnecessarily. Avoid heavy traffic whenever possible. Always maintain a safe distance from other vehicles so you can avoid unnecessary braking. This also reduces brake wear.
- Drive at a moderate speed. The faster you drive, the more fuel your vehicle uses. Driving at a moderate speed, especially on the highway, is one of the most effective ways to reduce fuel consumption.
- Don't "ride" the brake pedal. This can increase fuel consumption and also increase wear on these components. In addition, driving with your foot resting on the brake pedal may cause the brakes to overheat, which reduces their effectiveness and may lead to more serious consequences.
- Take care of your tires. Keep them inflated to the recommended pressure. Incorrect inflation, either too much or too little, results in unnecessary tire wear. Check the tire pressures at least once a month.
- Be sure that the wheels are aligned correctly. Improper alignment can result from hitting curbs or driving too fast over irregular surfaces. Poor alignment causes faster tire wear and may also result in other problems as well as greater fuel consumption.
- Keep your vehicle in good condition. For better fuel economy and reduced maintenance costs, maintain your vehicle in accordance with the maintenance schedule in chapter 7. If you drive your vehicle in severe conditions, more frequent maintenance is required (see chapter 7 for details).
- Keep your vehicle clean. For maximum service, your vehicle should be kept clean and free of corrosive materials. It is especially important that mud, dirt, ice, etc. not be allowed to accumulate on the underside of the vehicle. This extra weight can result in increased fuel consumption and also contribute to corrosion.
- Travel lightly. Don't carry unnecessary weight in your vehicle. Weight reduces fuel economy.
- Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary. If you are waiting (and not in traffic), turn off your engine and restart only when you're ready to go.

FarmaSos.com

- Remember, your vehicle does not require extended warm-up. After the engine has started, allow the engine to run for 10 to 20 seconds prior to placing the vehicle in gear. In very cold weather, however, give your engine a slightly longer warm-up period.
- Don't "lug" or "over-rev" the engine. Lugging is driving too slowly in a very high gear resulting in engine bucking. If this happens, shift to a lower gear. Over-revving is racing the engine beyond its safe limit. This can be avoided by shifting at the recommended speed.
- Use your air conditioning sparingly. The air conditioning system is operated by engine power so your fuel economy is reduced when you use it.
- Open windows at high speeds can reduce fuel economy.
- Fuel economy is less in crosswinds and headwinds. To help offset some of this loss, slow down when driving in these conditions.

Keeping a vehicle in good operating condition is important both for economy and safety. Therefore, have an authorized Kia dealer perform scheduled inspections and maintenance.

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING - Engine off during motion

Never turn the engine off to coast down hills or anytime the vehicle is in motion. The power steering and power brakes will not function properly without the engine running. In addition, turning off the ignition while driving could lead to out of working power driven steering wheel and hard to control steering wheel. Keep the engine on and downshift to an appropriate gear for an engine braking effect.

SPECIAL DRIVING CONDITIONS

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving conditions are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud, sand, or similar hazards, follow these suggestions:

- Drive cautiously and allow extra distance for braking.
- Avoid sudden braking or steering.
- When braking with non-ABS brakes pump the brake pedal with a light up-and-down motion until the vehicle is stopped.

Do not pump the brake pedal on a vehicle equipped with ABS.

- If stalled in snow, mud, or sand, use the second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid spinning the drive wheels.
- Use sand, rock salt, or other non-slip material under the drive wheels to provide traction when stalled in ice, snow, or mud.

⚠ WARNING - Downshifting

Do not downshift with an automatic transaxle while driving on slippery surfaces. The sudden change in tire speed could cause the tires to skid and result in an accident.

FarmaSOS.com

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and any forward gear in vehicles equipped with an Automatic Transaxle. Do not race the engine, and spin the wheels as little as possible. If you are still stuck after a few tries, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating and possible damage to the transaxle.

⚠ WARNING - Sudden Vehicle Movement

Do not attempt to rock the vehicle if people or objects are nearby. The vehicle may suddenly move forward or backwards as it becomes unstuck.

⚠ CAUTION - Vehicle rocking

Prolonged rocking may cause engine overheating, transaxle damage or failure, and tire damage.

⚠ CAUTION - Spinning tires

Do not spin the wheels, especially at speeds more than 35 mph (56 km/h). Spinning the wheels at high speeds when the vehicle is stationary could cause a tire to overheat which could result in tire damage that may injure bystanders.

The ESC system should be turned OFF prior to rocking the vehicle.

Smooth cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration. If you follow these suggestions, tire wear will be held to a minimum.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Driving at night

OYG056065

Because night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight, here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.

- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other driver's headlights.
- Keep your headlights clean and properly aimed. (On vehicles not equipped with the automatic headlight aiming feature.) Dirty or improperly aimed headlights will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlights of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

Driving in the rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous, especially if you're not prepared for the slick pavement. Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain:

- A heavy rainfall will make it harder to see and will increase the distance needed to stop your vehicle, so slow down.
- Keep your windshield wiping equipment in good shape. Replace your windshield wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield.
- If your tires are not in good condition, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. Be sure your tires are in good shape.
- Turn on your headlights to make it easier for others to see you.
- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe you may have gotten your brakes wet, apply them lightly while driving until normal braking operation returns.

امداد خودروفارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۷۷۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be affected.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times while the vehicle is moving slowly.

Driving off-road

Drive carefully off-road because your vehicle may be damaged by rocks or roots of trees. Become familiar with the off-road conditions where you are going to drive before you begin driving.

Highway driving

Tires

Adjust the tire inflation pressures to specification. Low tire inflation pressures will result in overheating and possible failure of the tires.

Avoid using worn or damaged tires which may result in reduced traction or tire failure.

Never exceed the maximum tire inflation pressure shown on the tires.

⚠ WARNING - Under/over inflated tires

Always check the tires for proper inflation before driving. Underinflated or overinflated tires can cause poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tire failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. For proper tire pressures, refer to "Tires and wheels" in chapter 8.

⚠ WARNING - Tire tread

Always check the tire tread before driving your vehicle. Worn-out tires can result in loss of vehicle control. Worn-out tires should be replaced as soon as possible. For further information and tread limits, refer to "Tires and wheels" in chapter 7.

Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil

High speed travel consumes more fuel than urban motoring. Do not forget to check both the engine coolant and engine oil.

Drive belt

A loose or damaged drive belt may result in overheating of the engine.

WINTER DRIVING

Severe weather conditions in the winter result in greater wear and other problems. To minimize the problems of winter driving, you should follow these suggestions:

Snowy or icy conditions

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tires or to install tire chains on your tires. If snow tires are needed, it is necessary to select tires equivalent in size and type of the original equipment tires. Failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle. Furthermore, speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices.

During deceleration, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause skids to occur. You need to keep sufficient distance between the vehicle in operation in front of your vehicle. Also, apply the brake gently. It should be noted that installing tire chains on the tire will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.

Tire chains are not legal in all states. Check state laws before fitting tire chains.

Snow tires

If you mount snow tires on your vehicle, make sure they are radial tires of the same size and load range as the original tires. Mount snow tires on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. Keep in mind that the traction provided by snow tires on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tires. You should drive cautiously even when the roads are clear. Check with the tire dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

Do not install studded tires without first checking local, state and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

⚠ WARNING - Snow tire size

Snow tires should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tires. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

Tire chains

OYG056072

Since the sidewalls of radial tires are thinner, they can be damaged by mounting some types of snow chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tires is recommended instead of snow chains. Do not mount tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels; snow chains may cause damage to the wheels. If snow chains must be used, use wire-type chains with a thickness of less than 0.47 in (12 mm). Damage to your vehicle caused by improper snow chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturers warranty.

When using tire chains, attach them to the drive wheels as follows.

FWD : Front wheels

⚠ CAUTION - Snow chains

Make sure the snow chains are the correct size and type for your tires. Incorrect snow chains can cause damage to the vehicle body and suspension and may not be covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

The snow chain connecting hooks may be damaged from contacting vehicle components causing the snow chains to come loose from the tire. Make sure the snow chains are SAE class “S” certified.

Always check chain installation for proper mounting after driving approximately 0.3 to 0.6 miles (0.5 to 1 km) to ensure safe mounting. Retighten or remount the chains if they are loose.

Chain installation

When installing chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly as you can. Drive slowly with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until it stops. Remove the chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle Hazard Warning flashers and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle if available. Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the parking brake and turn off the engine before installing snow chains.

- The use of chains may adversely affect vehicle handling.
- Do not exceed 20 mph (30 km/h) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.
- Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.
- Avoid sharp turns or locked-wheel braking.

⚠ CAUTION - Snow chains

- ***Chains that are the wrong size or improperly installed can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels.***
- ***Stop driving and retighten the chains any time you hear them hitting the vehicle.***

Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in chapter 7. Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۱۰۱۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Check battery and cables

Winter puts additional burdens on the battery system. Visually inspect the battery and cables as described in chapter 7. The level of charge in your battery can be checked by an authorized Kia dealer or a service station.

Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary

In some climates it is recommended that a lower viscosity "winter weight" oil be used during cold weather. See chapter 8 for recommendations. If you aren't sure what weight oil you should use, consult an authorized Kia dealer.

Check spark plugs and ignition system

Inspect your spark plugs as described in chapter 7 and replace them if necessary. Also check all ignition wiring and components to be sure they are not cracked, worn or damaged in any way.

To keep locks from freezing

To keep the locks from freezing, squirt an approved de-icer fluid or glycerine into the key opening. If a lock is covered with ice, squirt it with an approved de-icing fluid to remove the ice. If the lock is frozen internally, you may be able to thaw it out by using a heated key. Handle the heated key with care to avoid injury.

Use approved window washer anti-freeze in system

To keep the water in the window washer system from freezing, add an approved window washer anti-freeze solution in accordance with instructions on the container. Window washer anti-freeze is available from an authorized Kia dealer and most auto parts outlets. Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze as these may damage the paint finish.

Don’t let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the gear shift lever in P (Park, Automatic Transaxle) and block the rear wheels so the vehicle cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

Don't let ice and snow accumulate underneath

FarmaSOS.com

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in severe winter conditions where this may happen, you should periodically check underneath the vehicle to be sure the movement of the front wheels and the steering components are not obstructed.

Carry emergency equipment

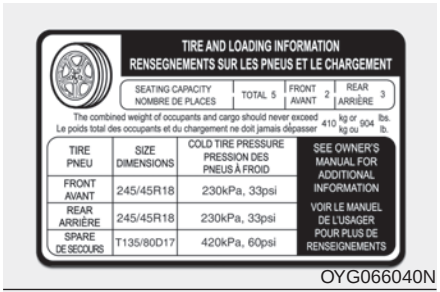
Depending on the severity of the weather, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, blanket, etc.

TRAILER TOWING

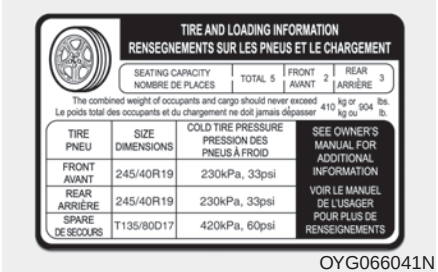
We do not recommend using this vehicle for trailer towing.

VEHICLE LOAD LIMIT

Tire and loading information label



OYG066040N



OYG066041N

The label located on the driver's door sill gives the original tire size, cold tire pressures recommended for your vehicle, the number of people that can be in your vehicle and vehicle capacity weight.

Vehicle capacity weight:

904 lbs. (410 kg)

Vehicle capacity weight is the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo. If your vehicle is equipped with a trailer, the combined weight includes the tongue load.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Seating capacity:

Total : 5 persons
(Front seat : 2 persons,
Rear seat : 3 persons)

Seating capacity is the maximum number of occupants including a driver, your vehicle may carry.

However, the seating capacity may be reduced based upon the weight of all of the occupants, and the weight of the cargo being carried or towed.

Do not overload the vehicle as there is a limit to the total weight, or load limit including occupants and cargo, the vehicle can carry.

Towing capacity:

We do not recommend using this vehicle for trailer towing.

Cargo capacity:

The cargo capacity of your vehicle will increase or decrease depending on the weight and the number of occupants.

Steps For Determining Correct Load Limit -

1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's placard.
2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lbs. passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs.

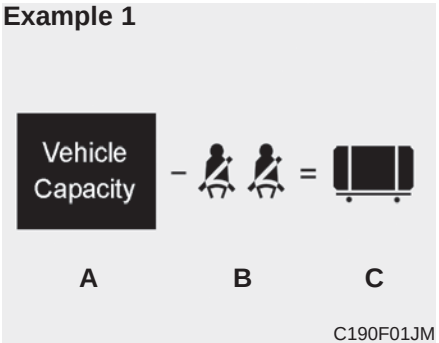
   (1400-750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.)
5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

⚠ WARNING - Loose cargo

Do not travel with unsecured blunt objects in the passenger compartment of your vehicle (e.g. suit cases or unsecured child seats). These items may strike occupant during a sudden stop or crash.

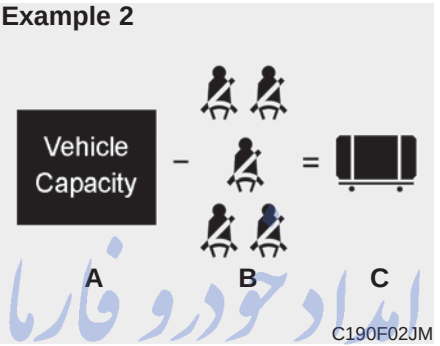
FarsiAuto.com

Example 1



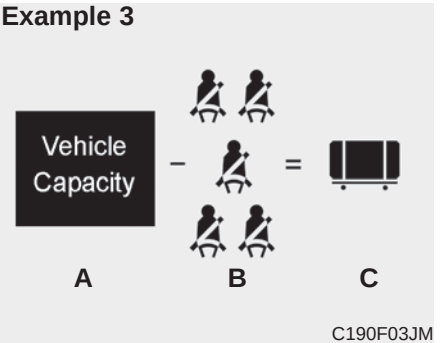
Item	Description	Total
A	Vehicle Capacity Weight	849 lbs (385 kg)
B	Subtract Occupant Weight 150 lbs (68 kg) × 2	300 lbs (136 kg)
C	Available Cargo and Luggage weight	549 lbs (249 kg)

Example 2



Item	Description	Total
A	Vehicle Capacity Weight	849 lbs (385 kg)
B	Subtract Occupant Weight 150 lbs (68 kg) × 5	750 lbs (340 kg)
C	Available Cargo and Luggage weight	99 lbs (45 kg)

Example 3



Item	Description	Total
A	Vehicle Capacity Weight	849 lbs (385 kg)
B	Subtract Occupant Weight 161 lbs (73 kg) × 5	805 lbs (365 kg)
C	Available Cargo and Luggage weight	44 lbs (20 kg)

Refer to your vehicle's tire and loading information label for specific information about your vehicle's capacity weight and seating positions. The combined weight of the driver, passengers and cargo should never exceed your vehicle's capacity weight.

ایراد خودرو فارما
FarmaEOS.com

Certification label

OJFA055280

The certification label is located on the driver's door sill at the center pillar.

This label shows the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle. This is called the GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel and cargo.

This label also tells you the maximum weight that can be supported by the front and rear axles, called Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR).

To find out the actual loads on your front and rear axles, you need to go to a weigh station and weigh your vehicle. Your dealer can help you with this. Be sure to spread out your load equally on both sides of the centerline.

⚠ WARNING - Over loading

Never exceed the GVWR for your vehicle, the GAWR for either the front or rear axle and vehicle capacity weight. Exceeding these ratings can affect your vehicle's handling and braking ability.

The label will help you decide how much cargo and installed equipment your vehicle can carry.

If you carry items inside your vehicle - like suitcases, tools, packages, or anything else - they are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, the items will keep going and can cause an injury if they strike the driver or a passenger.

⚠ WARNING - Over loading

Do not overload your vehicle. Overloading your vehicle can cause heat buildup in your vehicle's tires and possible tire failure, increased stopping distances and poor vehicle handling--all of which may result in a crash.

✻ NOTICE

Overloading your vehicle may cause damage. Repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Do not overload your vehicle.

PanaCar.com

VEHICLE WEIGHT

This chapter will guide you in the proper loading of your vehicle and/or trailer, to keep your loaded vehicle weight within its design rating capability, with or without a trailer. Properly loading your vehicle will provide maximum return of the vehicle design performance. Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, with or without a trailer, from the vehicle's specifications and the compliance label:

Base curb weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle curb weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

Cargo weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Curb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross axle weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle curb weight and all payload.

GAWR (Gross axle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the compliance label. The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

GVW (Gross vehicle weight)

This is the Base Curb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the certification label located on the driver’s door sill.

FarmaSOS.com

What to do in an emergency

Road warning 6-2
- Hazard warning flasher 6-2

In case of an emergency while driving. 6-3
- If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing. 6-3
- If you have a flat tire while driving. 6-3
- If the engine stalls while driving 6-3

If the engine will not start 6-4
- If engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly 6-4
- If engine turns over normally but does not start 6-4

Emergency starting 6-5
- Jump starting. 6-5
- Push-starting 6-6

If the engine overheats. 6-7

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 6-8
- Check tire pressure 6-8
- Low tire pressure telltale 6-10
- Changing a tire with TPMS 6-12
- This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules. 6-14

If you have a flat tire 6-15

Jack and tools 6-15
- Removing and storing the spare tire 6-16
- Changing tires 6-17

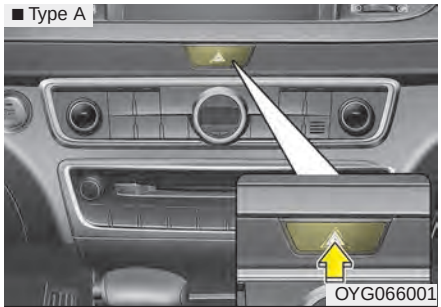
Towing 6-24
- Towing service 6-24
- Removable towing hook(if equipped) 6-25
- Emergency towing. 6-26

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۲۵۸۸۶۱۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

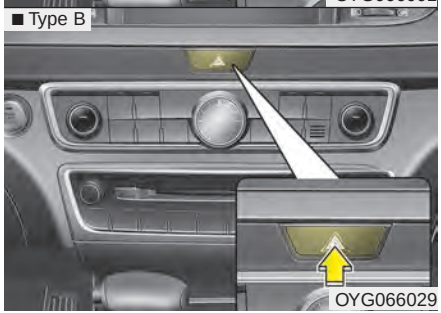
ROAD WARNING

Hazard warning flasher

■ Type A



■ Type B



The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.

Depress the flasher switch with the ignition switch in any position. The flasher switch is located in the center facia panel. All turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.
- Care must be taken when using the hazard warning flasher while the vehicle is being towed.

FarmaSOS.com

IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY WHILE DRIVING

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing, set the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position and then push the vehicle to a safe place.

If you have a flat tire while driving

If a tire goes flat while you are driving:

1. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down while driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause a loss of control. When the vehicle has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on firm level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.
2. When the vehicle is stopped, turn on your emergency hazard flashers, set the parking brake and put the transaxle in P.
3. Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Be sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.
4. When changing a flat tire, follow the instruction provided later in this section.

امداد خودرو فارس
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

If the engine stalls while driving

1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
2. Turn on your emergency flashers.
3. Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle will not start, contact an authorized Kia dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

✻ NOTICE

If there was a check engine light and loss of power or stall and if safe to do so, wait at least 10 seconds to restart the vehicle after it stalls. This may reset the car so it will no longer run at low power (limp home) condition.

IF THE ENGINE WILL NOT START

If engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly

1. Be sure the shift lever is in N (Neutral) or P (Park) and the emergency brake is set.
2. Check the battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
3. Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is discharged.
4. Check the starter connections to be sure they are securely tightened.
5. Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. See instructions for "Jump starting".

⚠ WARNING - Push/ pull start

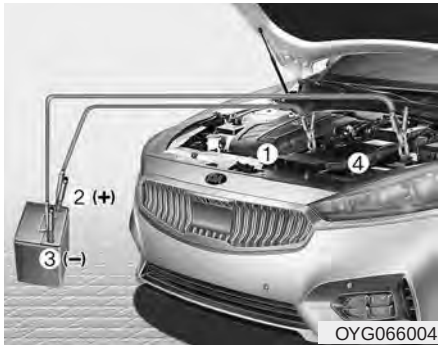
Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. Push or pull starting may cause the catalytic converter to overload and create a fire hazard.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

If engine turns over normally but does not start

1. Check the fuel level.
2. With the Engine Start/Stop Button in the OFF position, check all connectors at the ignition coils and spark plugs. Reconnect any that may be disconnected or loose.
3. Check the fuel line in the engine compartment.
4. If the engine still does not start, call an authorized Kia dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

EMERGENCY STARTING



Connect cables in numerical order and disconnect in reverse order.

Jump starting

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Therefore, to avoid harm to yourself or damage to your vehicle or battery, follow these jump starting procedures. If in doubt, we strongly recommend that you have a competent technician or towing service jump start your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION - Push/pull start to 12 Volt Battery

Use only a 12-volt jumper system. You can damage a 12-volt starting motor, ignition system, and other electrical parts beyond repair by use of a 24-volt power supply (either two 12-volt batteries in series or a 24-volt motor generator set).

⚠ WARNING - Battery

Never attempt to check the electrolyte level of the battery as this may cause the battery to rupture or explode.

⚠ WARNING - Frozen batteries

Do not attempt to jump start the vehicle if the discharged battery is frozen or if the electrolyte level is low as the battery may rupture or explode.

⚠ WARNING - Battery

Keep all flames or sparks away from the battery. The battery produces hydrogen gas which will explode if exposed to flame or sparks.

⚠ WARNING - Sulfuric acid risk

When jump starting your vehicle, be careful not to get acid on yourself, your clothing or on the vehicle. Automobile batteries contain sulfuric acid. This is poisonous and highly corrosive.

Jump starting procedure

1. Make sure the booster battery is 12-volt and that its negative terminal is grounded.
2. If the booster battery is in another vehicle, do not allow the vehicles to come in contact.
3. Turn off all unnecessary electrical loads.
4. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one end of a jumper cable to the positive terminal of the discharged battery (1), then connect the other end to the positive terminal of the booster battery (2).

   Proceed to connect one end of the other jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery (3), then the other end to a solid, stationary, metallic point (for example, the engine lifting bracket) away from the battery (4). Do not connect it to or near any part that moves when the engine is cranked.

   Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.

⚠ WARNING - Battery cables

Do not connect the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the booster battery to the negative terminal of the discharged battery. This can cause the discharged battery to overheat and crack, releasing battery acid.

5. Start the engine of the vehicle with the booster battery and let it run at 2,000 rpm, then start the engine of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, you should have your vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

Push-starting

Vehicles equipped with automatic transaxle lock system cannot be push-started.

Follow the directions in this section for jump-starting.

⚠ WARNING - Tow starting vehicle

Never tow a vehicle to start it.

When the engine starts, the vehicle can suddenly surge forward and could cause a collision with the tow vehicle.

IF THE ENGINE OVERHEATS

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you experience a loss of power, or hear loud pinging or knocking, the engine will probably be too hot. If this happens, you should:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Place the shift lever in P and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is on, turn it off.
3. If engine coolant is running out under the vehicle or steam is coming out from underneath the hood, stop the engine. Do not open the hood until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.
4. Check to see if the water pump drive belt is missing. If it is not missing, check to see that it is tight. If the drive belt seems to be satisfactory, check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the vehicle. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop).

⚠ WARNING - Under the hood

While the engine is running, keep hair, hands and clothing away from moving parts such as the fan and drive belts to prevent injury.

5. If the water pump drive belt is broken or engine coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and call the nearest authorized Kia dealer for assistance.

⚠ WARNING - Radiator cap

Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. This may result in coolant being blown out of the opening and cause serious burns.

6. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. If coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.
7. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, call an authorized Kia dealer for assistance.

Serious loss of coolant indicates there is a leak in the cooling system and this should be checked as soon as possible by an authorized Kia dealer.

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)

OYG066030L

(1) Low tire pressure telltale / TPMS malfunction indicator

(2) Low tire pressure position telltale (Shown on the LCD display)

Check tire pressure

- You can check the tire pressure in the information mode on the cluster.
  - Refer to “User settings mode” in chapter 4.
- Tire pressure is displayed 1~2 minutes later after driving.
- If tire pressure is not displayed when the vehicle is stopped, “Drive to display” message displays. After driving, check the tire pressure.
- You can change the tire pressure unit in the user settings mode on the cluster.
  - psi, kpa, bar (Refer to “User settings mode” in chapter 4).

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

✻ NOTICE

- **The tire pressure may change due to factors such as parking condition, driving style, and altitude above sea level.**
- **Low tire pressure warning may sound when a tire’s pressure unit is equal or higher than nearby tires. This is a normal occurrence, which is due to the change in tire pressure along with tire temperature.**
- **The tire pressure shown on the dashboard may differ from the tire pressure measured by tire pressure gauge.**

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement, alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

✻ NOTICE

If the TPMS, Low Tire Pressure indicator does not illuminate for 3 seconds when the Engine Start/Stop button is turned to the ON, or engine is running, or if they remain illuminated after coming on for approximately 3 seconds, take your vehicle to your nearest authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked.

Low tire pressure telltale

WBH-11

■ Low tire pressure position information

OYG066038L

When the tire pressure monitoring system warning indicators are illuminated, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated.

If the telltale illuminates, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible.

Inflate the tires to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tire inflation pressure label located on the driver's side center pillar outer panel. If you cannot reach a service station or if the tire cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire.

Then the TPMS malfunction indicator and the Low Tire Pressure telltale may turn on and illuminate after restarting and about 20 minutes of continuous driving before you have the low pressure tire repaired and replaced on the vehicle.

In winter or cold weather, the low tire pressure telltale may be illuminated if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a proportional lowering of tire pressure.

FarmaSOS.com

When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is greatly higher or lower, you should check the tire inflation pressure and adjust the tires to the recommended tire inflation pressure.

⚠ WARNING - Low pressure damage

Do not drive on low pressure tires. Significantly low tire pressure can cause the tires to overheat and fail making the vehicle unstable resulting in increased braking distances and a loss of vehicle control.

TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator

The low tire pressure telltale will illuminate after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System. If the system is able to correctly detect an underinflation warning at the same time as system failure then it will illuminate both the TPMS malfunction and low tire pressure position telltales e.g. if Front Left sensor fails, the TPMS malfunction indicator illuminates, but if the Front Right, Rear Left, or Rear Right tire is under-inflated, the low tire pressure position telltales may illuminate together with the TPMS malfunction indicator.

Have the system checked by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible to determine the cause of the problem.

- The TPMS malfunction indicator may be illuminated if the vehicle is moving around electric power supply cables or radios transmitters such as at police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, or transmitting towers, etc. This can interfere with normal operation of the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).
- The TPMS malfunction indicator may be illuminated if snow chains are used or some separate electronic devices such as notebook computer, mobile charger, remote starter or navigation etc., are used in the vehicle. This can interfere with normal operation of the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).

carmanuals.com

Changing a tire with TPMS

If you have a flat tire, the Low Tire Pressure telltale will come on. Have the flat tire repaired by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible or replace the flat tire with the spare tire.

⚠ CAUTION - Repair Agents

Never use a puncture-repairing agent not approved by Kia to repair and/or inflate a low pressure tire. The sealant not approved by Kia may damage the tire pressure sensor.

Each wheel is equipped with a tire pressure sensor mounted inside the tire behind the valve stem. You must use TPMS specific wheels. It is recommended that you always have your tires serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.

Even if you replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire, the Low Tire Pressure telltale will remain on until the low pressure tire is repaired and placed on the vehicle.

After you replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire, the TPMS malfunction indicator may illuminate after a few minutes because the TPMS sensor mounted on the spare wheel is not initiated.

Once the low pressure tire is inflated again to the recommended pressure and installed on the vehicle or the TPMS sensor mounted on the replaced spare wheel is initiated by an authorized Kia dealer, the TPMS malfunction indicator and the low tire pressure telltale will turn off within a few minutes of driving.

If the indicator has not disappeared after a few minutes of driving, please visit an authorized Kia dealer.

If an original mounted tire is replaced with the spare tire, the TPMS sensor on the replaced spare wheel should be initiated and the TPMS sensor on the original mounted wheel should be deactivated. If the TPMS sensor on the original mounted wheel located in the spare tire carrier still activates, the tire pressure monitoring system may not operate properly. Have the tire with TPMS serviced or replaced by an authorized Kia dealer.

FarmaSOS.com

You may not be able to identify a low tire by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tire pressure gauge to measure the tire's inflation pressure. Please note that a tire that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tire that is cold (from sitting stationary for at least 3 hours and driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) during that 3 hour period).

Allow the tire to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tire is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

A cold tire means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km) in that 3 hour period.

Never use tire sealant if your vehicle is equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System. The liquid sealant can damage the tire pressure sensors.

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.
- If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually and with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

✻ NOTICE - Protecting TPMS

Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tire pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

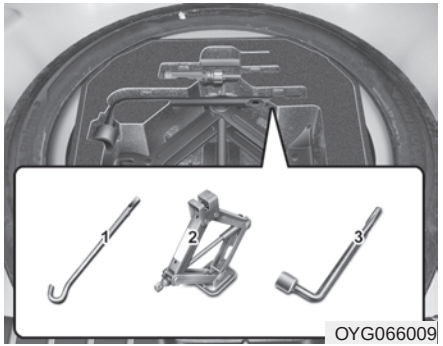
Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TIRE

Jack and tools



The jack and wheel lug nut wrench are stored in the luggage compartment.

Remove the panel indicated in the illustration.

(1) Jack handle

(2) Jack

(3) Wheel lug nut wrench

Jacking instructions

The jack is provided for emergency tire changing only.

To prevent the jack from “rattling” while the vehicle is in motion, store it properly.

Follow jacking instructions to reduce the possibility of personal injury.

⚠ WARNING - Tire Jack

Do not place any portion of your body under a vehicle that is only supported by a jack since the vehicle can easily roll off the jack. Use vehicle support stands.

⚠ WARNING - Changing tires

Never attempt vehicle repairs in the traffic lanes of a public road or highway.

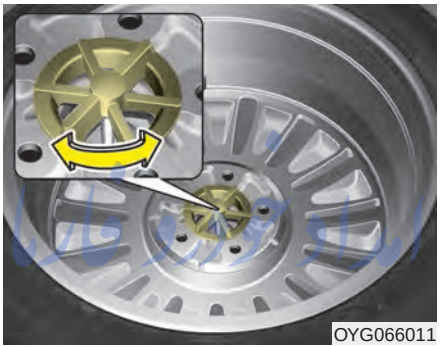
- Always move the vehicle completely off the road and onto the shoulder before trying to change a tire. The jack should be used on a firm level ground. If you cannot find a firm, level place off the road, call a towing service company for assistance.
- Be sure to use the correct front and rear jacking positions on the vehicle; never use the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jack support.
- Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle while it is on the jack.
- Make sure any children present are in a secure place away from the road and from the vehicle to be raised with the jack.

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING - Running vehicle on jack

Do not start or run the engine of the vehicle while the vehicle is on the jack as this may cause the vehicle to fall off the jack.

Removing and storing the spare tire


OYG066011

Turn the tire hold-down wing bolt counterclockwise.

Store the tire in the reverse order of removal.

To prevent the spare tire and tools from “rattling” while the vehicle is in motion, store them properly.

OJFC065035

If it is hard to loosen the tire hold-down wing bolt by hand, you can loosen it easily using the jack handle.

1. Put the jack handle (1) inside of the tire hold-down wing bolt.
2. Turn the tire hold-down wing bolt counterclockwise with the jack handle.

Use caution when utilizing the sharp jack handle.

FarmaSOS.com

Changing tires

OED066033

1. Park on a level surface and apply the parking brake firmly.
2. Place the transaxle shift lever in P (Park).
3. Activate the hazard warning flashers.

1JBA6504

4. Remove the wheel lug nut wrench, jack and spare tire from the vehicle.
5. Block both the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite from the jack position.

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING - Jack location

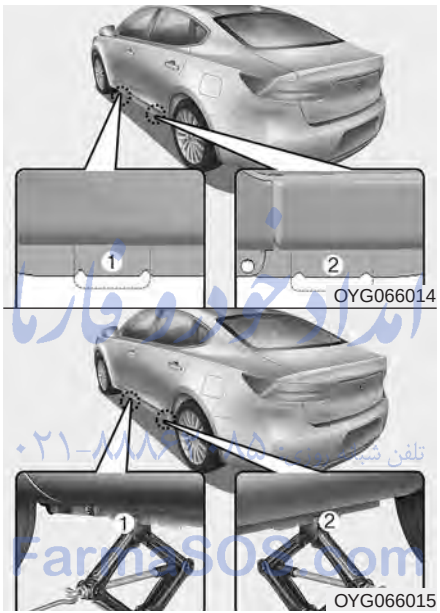
To reduce the possibility of injury, be sure to use only the jack provided with the vehicle in the correct jack position; never use any other part of the vehicle for jack support.

⚠ WARNING - Changing a tire

- **To prevent vehicle movement while changing a tire, always set the parking brake fully, and always block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel being changed.**
- **We recommend that the wheels of the vehicle be blocked, and that no person remain in a vehicle that is being jacked.**

OYG066013

6. Loosen the wheel lug nuts counterclockwise one turn each, but do not remove any nut until the tire has been raised off the ground.



OYG066014
OYG066015

7. Place the jack at the front (1) or rear (2) jacking position closest to the tire you are changing. Place the jack at the designated locations under the frame. The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with two tabs and a raised dot to line up with the jack.

OYG066016

8. Insert the wheel lug nut wrench into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tire just clears the ground. This measurement is approximately 1 in. (30 mm).

   Before removing the wheel lug nuts, make sure the vehicle is stable and that there is no chance for movement or slippage.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۸۸۸۸۸
FarmaSOS.com

9. Loosen the wheel nuts and remove them with your fingers. Slide the wheel off the studs and lay it flat so it cannot roll away. To put the wheel on the hub, pick up the spare tire, line up the holes with the studs and slide the wheel onto them. If this is difficult, tip the wheel slightly and get the top hole in the wheel lined up with the top stud. Jiggle the wheel back and forth until the wheel can slide over the other studs.

Wheels may have sharp edges. Handle them carefully to avoid possible severe injury. Before putting the wheel into place, be sure that there is nothing on the hub or wheel (such as mud, tar, gravel, etc.) that prevents the wheel from fitting solidly against the hub.

⚠ WARNING - Installing a wheel

Make sure the wheel makes good contact with the hub when installed. If the contact of the mounting surface between the wheel and hub is not good, the wheel nuts could come loose and cause the loss of a wheel. Loss of a wheel may result in loss of control of the vehicle.

10. To install the wheel, hold it on the studs, put the wheel nuts on the studs and tighten them finger tight. Jiggle the tire to be sure it is completely seated, then tighten the nuts as much as possible with your fingers again.
11. Insert the wrench into the jack and lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the wheel nut wrench counterclockwise.

OYG066017

Position the wrench as shown in the drawing and tighten the wheel nuts. Be sure the socket is seated completely over the nut. Do not stand on the wrench handle or use an extension pipe over the wrench handle. Go around the wheel, tightening every nut following the numerical sequence shown in the image until they are all tight. Double-check each nut for tightness. After changing wheels, have an authorized Kia dealer tighten the wheel nuts to their proper torque as soon as possible.

Wheel nut tightening torque:
79~94 lbf·ft (11~13 kgf·m)

If you have a tire gauge, remove the valve cap and check the air pressure. If the pressure is lower than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and inflate to the correct pressure. If it is too high, adjust it until it is correct. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting the tire pressure. If the cap is not replaced, dust and dirt may get into the tire valve and air may leak from the tire. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible.

After you have changed the wheels, always secure the flat tire in its place and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ CAUTION - Reusing lug nuts

Make certain during wheel removal that the same nuts that were removed are reinstalled - or, if replaced, that nuts with metric threads and the same chamfer configuration are used. Your vehicle has metric threads on the wheel studs and nuts. Installation of a non-metric thread nut on a metric stud will not secure the wheel to the hub properly and will damage the stud so that it must be replaced.

Note that most lug nuts do not have metric threads. Be sure to use extreme care in checking for thread style before installing aftermarket lug nuts or wheels. If in doubt, consult an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING - Wheel studs

If the studs are damaged, they may lose their ability to retain the wheel. This could lead to the loss of the wheel and a collision resulting in serious injuries.

To prevent the jack, wheel lug nut wrench and spare tire from rattling while the vehicle is in motion, store them properly.

Check the inflation pressures as soon as possible after installing the spare tire. Adjust it to the specified pressure, if necessary. Refer to “Tires and wheels” in section 7.

Important - use of compact spare tire

Your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare tire. This compact spare tire takes up less space than a regular-size tire. This tire is smaller than a conventional tire and is designed for temporary use only.

- You should drive carefully when the compact spare is in use. The compact spare should be replaced by the proper conventional tire and rim at the first opportunity.
- The operation of this vehicle is not recommended with more than one compact spare tire in use at the same time.

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING - Spare tire

The compact spare tire is for emergency use only. Do not operate your vehicle on this compact spare at speeds over 50 mph (80 km/h). The original tire should be repaired or replaced as soon as possible to avoid failure of the spare possibly leading to personal injury or death.

The compact spare should be inflated to 60 psi (420 kPa).

✻ NOTICE

Check the inflation pressure after installing the spare tire. Adjust it to the specified pressure, as necessary.

When using a compact spare tire, observe the following precautions:

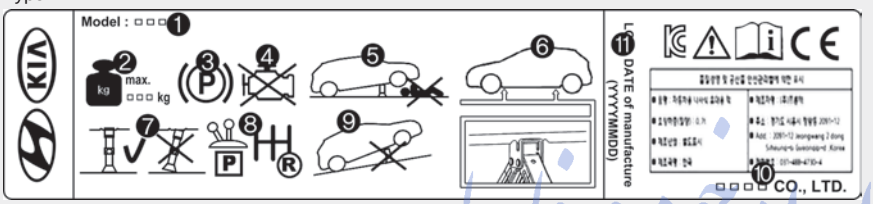
- Under no circumstances should you exceed 50 mph (80 km/h); a higher speed could damage the tire.
- Ensure that you drive slowly enough for the road conditions to avoid all hazards. Any road hazard, such as a pothole or debris, could seriously damage the compact spare.
- Any continuous road use of this tire could result in tire failure, loss of vehicle control, and possible personal injury.
- Do not exceed the vehicle's maximum load rating or the load-carrying capacity shown on the sidewall of the compact spare tire.
- Avoid driving over obstacles. The compact spare tire diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tire and reduces the ground clearance approximately 1 inch (25 mm), which could result in damage to the vehicle.
- Do not take this vehicle through an automatic vehicle wash while the compact spare tire is installed.
- Do not use tire chains on the compact spare tire. Because of the smaller size, a tire chain will not fit properly. This could damage the vehicle and result in loss of the chain.
- Do not use the compact spare tire on any other vehicle because this tire has been designed especially for your vehicle.
- The compact spare tire's tread life is shorter than a regular tire. Inspect your compact spare tire regularly and replace worn compact spare tires with the same size and design, mounted on the same wheel.
- The compact spare tire should not be used on any other wheels, nor should standard tires, snow tires, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the compact spare wheel. If such use is attempted, damage to these items or other vehicle components may occur.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tire at a time.
- Do not tow a trailer while the compact spare tire is installed.

FamaSOS.com

Jack label

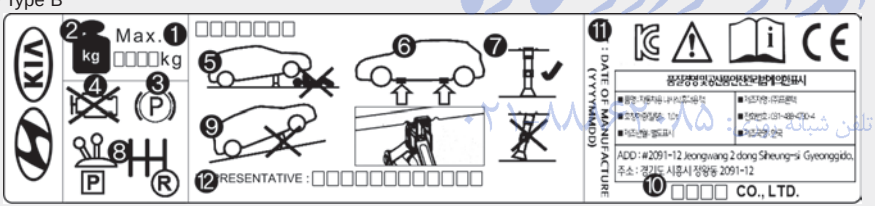
■ Example

• Type A



OHYK064001

• Type B



OHYK064005

• Type C

OHYK064002

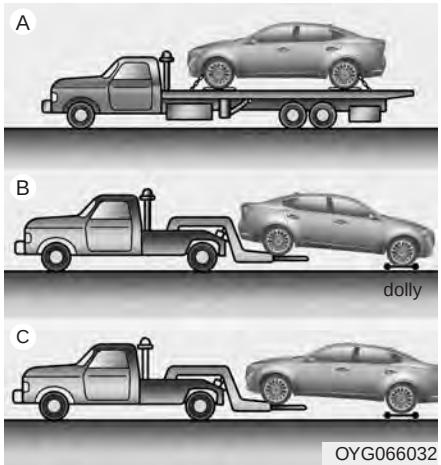
❉ The actual Jack label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration. For more detailed specifications, refer to the label attached to the jack.

1. Model Name
2. Maximum allowable load
3. When using the jack, set your parking brake.
4. When using the jack, stop the engine.
5. Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
6. The designated locations under the frame
7. When supporting the vehicle, the base plate of jack must be vertical under the lifting point.
8. Move the shift lever to the P position on vehicles with automatic transmission.
9. The jack should be used on firm level ground.
10. Jack manufacturer
11. Production date
12. Representative company and address

FarmaSOS.com

TOWING

Towing service



If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorized Kia dealer or a commercial tow-truck service. Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended.

It is acceptable to tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the front wheels off the ground.

If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

When being towed by a commercial tow truck and wheel dollies are not used, the front of the vehicle should always be lifted, not the rear.

امداد خودرو فارس

✻ NOTICE

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵-۰۲۱

If the EPB does not release normally, take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer by loading the vehicle on a flatbed tow truck and have the system checked.

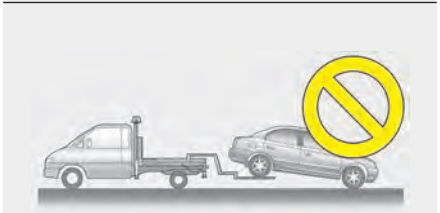
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING - Side and curtain Air bag

If your vehicle is equipped with side and curtain air bag, set the the Engine Start/Stop button to ACC position when the vehicle is being towed.

The side and curtain air bag may deploy when the ignition is ON, and the rollover sensor detects the situation as a rollover.

HXD02



HXD03

⚠ CAUTION - Towing

- ***Do not tow the vehicle backwards with the front wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.***
- ***Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.***

When towing your vehicle in an emergency without wheel dollies :

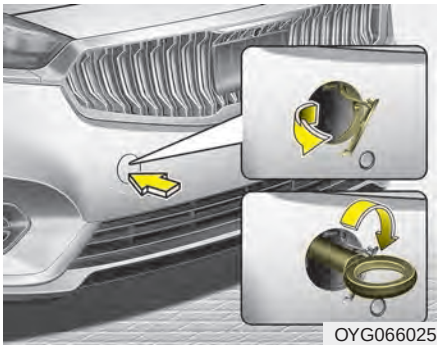
1. Set the Engine Start/Stop button to ACC position.
2. Place the transaxle shift lever in N (Neutral).
3. Release the parking brake.

⚠ CAUTION - Towing gear position

Failure to place the transaxle shift lever in N (Neutral) may cause internal damage to the transaxle.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Removable towing hook (if equipped)

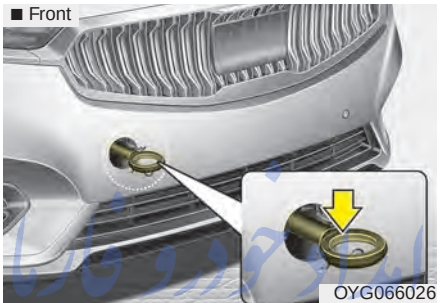


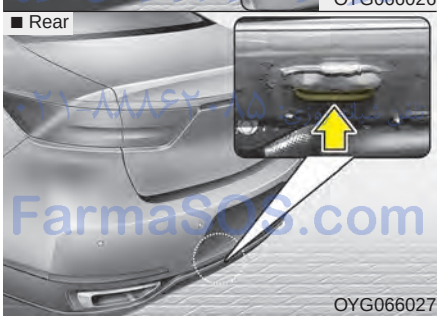
OYG066025

1. Open the trunk, and remove the towing hook from the tool case.
2. Remove the hole cover pressing the upper part of the cover on the bumper.

3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

Emergency towing





If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by an authorized Kia dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook under the front (or rear) of the vehicle. Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speed. Also, the wheels, axles, power train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.

- Do not use the tow hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.
- Avoid towing a vehicle heavier than the vehicle doing the towing.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ CAUTION

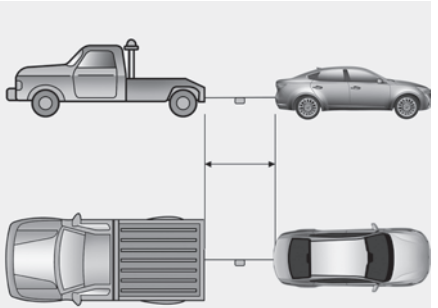
Using a portion of the vehicle other than the tow hooks for towing may damage the body of your vehicle.

- Attach a towing strap to the tow hook.
- Use only a cable or chain specifically intended for use in towing vehicles. Securely fasten the cable or chain to the towing hook provided.
- Before emergency towing, check if the hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the hook. Apply it steadily and with even force.
- To avoid damaging the hook, do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle. Always pull straight ahead.

⚠ WARNING - Emergency Towing Precautions

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.

- **Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving maneuvers which would place excessive stress on the emergency towing hook and towing cable or chain. The hook and towing cable or chain may break and cause serious injury or damage.**
- **If the disabled vehicle is unable to be moved, do not forcibly continue the towing. We recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer or a commercial tow truck service for assistance.**
- **Tow the vehicle as straight ahead as possible.**
- **Keep away from the vehicle during towing.**



OYG066034

- Use a towing strap less than 16 feet (5 m) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 12 inches (30 cm) wide) in the middle of the strap for easy visibility.
- Drive carefully so that the towing strap is not loosened during towing.

Emergency towing precautions

- Turn the Engine Start/Stop button to ACC position so the steering wheel isn't locked.
- Place the transaxle shift lever in N (Neutral).
- Release the parking bake.
- Press the brake pedal with more force than normal since you will have reduced brake performance.
- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- If you are driving down a long hill, the brakes may overheat and brake performance will be reduced. Stop often and let the brakes cool off.
- If the car is being towed with all four wheels on the ground, it can be towed only from the front. Be sure that the transaxle is in neutral. Be sure the steering is unlocked by placing the Engine Start/Stop button to ACC position. A driver must be in the towed vehicle to operate the steering and brakes.

⚠ CAUTION - Automatic transaxle

- ***To avoid serious damage to the automatic transaxle, limit the vehicle speed to 10 mph (15 km/h) and drive less than 1 mile (1.5 km) when towing.***
- ***Before towing, check the automatic transaxle for fluid leaks under your vehicle. If the automatic transaxle fluid is leaking, flatbed equipment or a towing dolly must be used.***

Farma303.com

Maintenance

Engine compartment 7-3
Maintenance services 7-4
• Owner's responsibility 7-4
• Owner maintenance precautions 7-5
Owner maintenance 7-6
• Owner maintenance schedule 7-6
Scheduled maintenance service. 7-8
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items . . . 7-20
Engine oil. 7-24
• Checking the engine oil level 7-24
• Changing the engine oil and filter 7-25
Engine coolant 7-26
• Checking the coolant level 7-26
• Changing the coolant 7-28
Brake fluid 7-29
• Checking the brake fluid level 7-29
Washer fluid 7-30
• Checking the washer fluid level 7-30
Parking brake 7-31
• Checking the parking brake. 7-31
Air cleaner. 7-32
• Filter replacement 7-32
Climate control air filter 7-34
• Filter inspection 7-34
Wiper blades 7-36
• Blade inspection. 7-36
• Blade replacement 7-36
Battery 7-40
• For best battery service 7-40
• Recharging the battery 7-41
• Reset items 7-42
Tires and wheels 7-43
• Tire care 7-43
• Recommended cold tire inflation pressures 7-43
• Tire pressure 7-44
• Checking tire inflation pressure. 7-44
• Tire rotation 7-45
• Wheel alignment and tire balance 7-46
• Tire replacement 7-47
• Wheel replacement 7-48
• Tire traction 7-48
• Tire maintenance 7-48
• Tire sidewall labeling 7-48
• Tire terminology and definitions 7-52
• All season tires 7-55
• Summer tires 7-55
• Snow tires 7-55
• Tire chains 7-55

ایران خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

- Radial-ply tires 7-56
- Low aspect ratio tire 7-56

Fuses 7-58
- Inner panel fuse replacement 7-59
- Engine compartment fuse replacement 7-61
- Fuse/relay panel description 7-64

Light bulbs 7-75
- Bulb replacement precaution 7-75
- Light bulb position (Front) 7-76
- Light bulb position (Rear) 7-77
- Light bulb position (Side) 7-77
- Headlamp (LED type) bulb replacement 7-78
- Headlamp (Low beam) bulb replacement 7-78
- Headlamp (High beam) bulb replacement 7-79
- Front turn signal lamp bulb replacement 7-80
- Front fog lamp (LED type) bulb replacement 7-81
- Position lamp + DRL (LED type) bulb replacement . . 7-81
- Side repeater lamp bulb replacement 7-82
- Rear turn signal lamp bulb replacement 7-82
- Stop and tail lamp (LED type) bulb replacement . . 7-83
- Back-up lamp bulb replacement 7-84
- License plate lamp bulb replacement 7-84
- High mounted stop lamp (LED type) bulb replacement 7-85
- Map lamp bulb replacement 7-85
- Vanity mirror lamp bulb replacement 7-86
- Room lamp bulb replacement 7-86
- Personal lamp bulb replacement 7-87
- Glove box lamp bulb replacement 7-87
- Trunk lamp (LED type) bulb replacement 7-88

Appearance care 7-89
- Exterior care 7-89
- Interior care 7-94

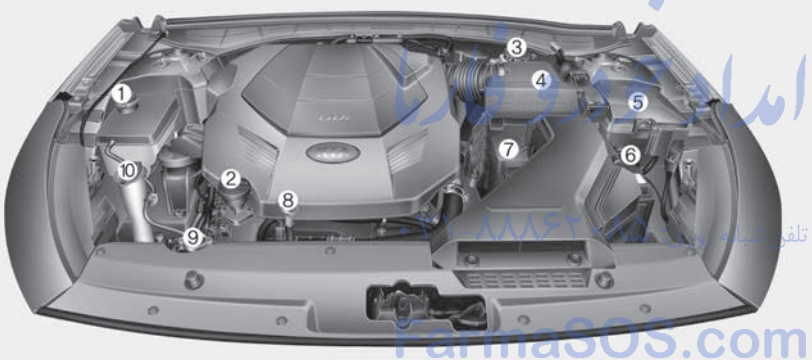
Emission control system 7-97
- 1. Crankcase emission control system 7-97
- 2. Evaporative emission control (including ORVR: Onboard Refueling Vapor Recovery) system 7-97
- 3. Exhaust emission control system 7-98

California perchlorate notice 7-100

FarmaSOS.com

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ **Gasoline Engine (Lambda 3.3L - GDI)**



1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Engine oil filler cap
3. Brake fluid reservoir
4. Air cleaner
5. Fuse box
6. Negative battery terminal
7. Positive battery terminal
8. Engine oil dipstick
9. Radiator cap
10. Windshield washer fluid reservoir

❊ The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OYG076002

FarmaSOS.com

MAINTENANCE SERVICES

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

Should you have any doubts concerning the inspection or servicing of your vehicle, we strongly recommend that you have an authorized Kia dealer perform this work.

An authorized Kia dealer has factory-trained technicians and genuine Kia parts to service your vehicle properly. For expert advice and quality service, see an authorized Kia dealer.

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury.

Owner's responsibility

✻ NOTICE

Maintenance Service and Record Retention are the owner's responsibility.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Warranty & Consumer Information manual.

FarmaSOS.com

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered.

We recommend you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorized Kia dealer. An authorized Kia dealer meets Kia's high service quality standards and receives technical support from Kia in order to provide you with a high level of service satisfaction.

✻ NOTICE - NHTSA Safety Corrosion Alert

The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) has issued a general warning to all vehicle owners of all brands regarding the risks associated with vehicle underbody corrosion. From your initial purchase, take the following steps to prevent unsafe corrosion damage to your vehicle:

(Continued)

(Continued)
- Wash the undercarriage of your vehicle regularly during the winter and whenever your vehicle has been exposed to such salts or chemicals.
- Do a thorough washing of the undercarriage at the end of the winter.
- Use professional service technicians or governmental inspection stations to annually inspect for corrosion.
- Immediately seek an inspection of your vehicle if you become visually aware of corrosion flaking or scaling or if you become aware of a change in vehicle performance, such as soft or spongy brakes, fluids leaking, impairment of directional control, suspension noises or rattling metal straps.
  NHTSA further advises that after a vehicle is 7 years old, it is essential that you take these indicated maintenance steps to ensure that you protect yourself from unsafe corrosion conditions.

Owner maintenance precautions

Improper or incomplete service may result in problems. This section gives instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

As explained earlier in this section, several procedures can be done only by an authorized Kia dealer with special tools.

✻ NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Warranty & Consumer Information manual provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, have it done by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING - Maintenance work

Do not wear jewelry or loose clothing while working under the hood of your vehicle with the engine running. These can become entangled in moving parts, if you must run the engine while working under the hood, make certain that you remove all jewelry (especially rings, bracelets, watches, and necklaces) and all neckties, scarves, and similar loose clothing before getting near the engine or cooling fans.

امداد خودرو فارنا
farnaeds.com

OWNER MAINTENANCE

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed by the owner or an authorized Kia dealer at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your dealer as soon as possible.

These Owner Maintenance Checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labor, parts and lubricants used.

Owner maintenance schedule

When you stop for fuel:

- Check the engine oil level.
- Check the coolant level in coolant reservoir.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level.
- Look for low or under-inflated tires.

⚠ WARNING - Hot coolant

Be careful when checking your engine coolant level when the engine is hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure.

FarmaSOS.com

While operating your vehicle:

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or “pulls” to one side when traveling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or “hard-to-push” brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transaxle occurs, check the transaxle fluid level.
- Check the automatic transaxle P (Park) function.
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly:

- Check the coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tires including the spare.

At least twice a year (i.e., every Spring and Fall) :

- Check the radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check the windshield washer spray and wiper operation. Clean the wiper blades with clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check the headlight alignment.
- Check the muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.
- Check the lap/shoulder belts for wear and function.
- Check for worn tires and loose wheel lug nuts.

FarmaSOS.com

At least once a year :

- Clean the body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate the door hinges and check the hood hinges.
- Lubricate the door and hood locks and latches.
- Lubricate the door rubber weatherstrips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate automatic transaxle linkage and controls.
- Clean the battery and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICE

Follow the Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply. If any of the following conditions apply, follow the Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated driving short distance of less than 5 miles (8 km) in normal temperature or less than 10 miles (16 km) in freezing temperature
- Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
- Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads
- Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- Driving in heavy dust condition
- Driving in heavy traffic area
- Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain road repeatedly
- Towing a trailer or using a camper, or roof rack
- Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing
- Driving over 106 mph (170 km/h)
- Frequently driving in stop-and-go condition

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

If your vehicle is operated under the above conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently than the following Normal Maintenance Schedule. After 120 months or 150,000 miles continue to follow the prescribed maintenance intervals.

Normal Maintenance Schedule

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good emission control and performance.

Keep receipts for all vehicle emission services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

7,500 miles (12,000 km) or 6 months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (7,500 miles (12,000 km) or 12 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3 (7,500 miles (12,000 km) or 12 months)
- ❑ Rotate tire position (Every 7,500 miles (12,000 km))

15,000 miles (24,000 km) or 12 months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint
- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (for evaporator and blower unit)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (15,000 miles (24,000 km) or 24 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3 (15,000 miles (24,000 km) or 24 months)
- ❑ Rotate tire position (Every 7,500 miles (12,000 km))

22,500 miles (36,000 km) or 18 months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (22,500 miles (36,000 km) or 36 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3 (22,500 miles (36,000 km) or 36 months)
- ❑ Rotate tire position (Every 7,500 miles (12,000 km))

*3 If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

❇ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

FarmaSOS.com

Normal Maintenance Schedule (CONT.)

30,000 miles (48,000 km) or 24 months

- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint
- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts
- ❑ Inspect brake fluid
- ❑ Inspect fuel cap, fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect fuel tank air filter (if equipped) *1
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect vapor hose and fuel filler cap
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (for evaporator and blower unit)
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (30,000 miles (48,000 km) or 48 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3 (30,000 miles (48,000 km) or 48 months)
- ❑ Rotate tire position (Every 7,500 miles (12,000 km))

37,500 miles (60,000 km) or 30 months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (37,500 miles (60,000 km) or 60 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3 (37,500 miles (60,000 km) or 60 months)
- ❑ Rotate tire position (Every 7,500 miles (12,000 km))

*1 Fuel tank air filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality.

*3 If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

اطلس خودرو فارس
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۹۱۲-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarsSOS.com

Normal Maintenance Schedule (CONT.)

45,000 miles (72,000 km) or 36 months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint
- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (for evaporator and blower unit)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (2.4 GDI) *3 (45,000 miles (72,000 km) or 72 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3 (45,000 miles (72,000 km) or 72 months)
- ❑ Rotate tire position (Every 7,500 miles (12,000 km))

52,500 miles (84,000 km) or 42 months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (52,500 miles (84,000 km) or 84 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3 (52,500 miles (84,000 km) or 84 months)
- ❑ Rotate tire position (Every 7,500 miles (12,000 km))

*3 If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

فارما خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Normal Maintenance Schedule (CONT.)

60,000 miles (96,000 km) or 48 months

- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint
- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts
- ❑ Inspect brake fluid
- ❑ Inspect fuel cap, fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect fuel tank air filter (if equipped) *1
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect vapor hose and fuel filler cap
- ❑ Inspect valve clearance (if equipped) *2 (Every 60,000 miles (96,000 km) or 72 months)
- ❑ Inspect drive belts (First, 60,000 miles (96,000 km) or 72 months after every 15,000 miles (24,000 km) or 24 months)
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (for evaporator and blower unit)
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (60,000 miles (96,000 km) or 96 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3 (60,000 miles (96,000 km) or 96 months)
- ❑ Rotate tire position (Every 7,500 miles (12,000 km))

67,500 miles (108,000 km) or 54 months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (67,500 miles (108,000 km) or 108 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3 (67,500 miles (108,000 km) or 108 months)
- ❑ Rotate tire position (Every 7,500 miles (12,000 km))

*1 Fuel tank air filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality.

*2 Inspect for excessive tappet noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary.

*3 If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

FarmaSOS.com

Normal Maintenance Schedule (CONT.)

75,000 miles (120,000 km) or 60 months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint
- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts
- ❑ Inspect drive belts (First, 60,000 miles (96,000 km) or 72 months after every 15,000 miles (24,000 km) or 24 months)
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (for evaporator and blower unit)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (75,000 miles (120,000 km) or 120 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3 (75,000 miles (120,000 km) or 120 months)
- ❑ Rotate tire position (Every 7,500 miles (12,000 km))

82,500 miles (132,000 km) or 66 months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (82,500 miles (132,000 km) or 132 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3 (82,500 miles (132,000 km) or 132 months)
- ❑ Rotate tire position (Every 7,500 miles (12,000 km))

*3 If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

❊ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

ایران خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Normal Maintenance Schedule (CONT.)

90,000 miles (144,000 km) or 72 months

- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint
- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts
- ❑ Inspect brake fluid
- ❑ Inspect fuel cap, fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect fuel tank air filter (if equipped) *1
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect vapor hose and fuel filler cap
- ❑ Inspect drive belts (First, 60,000 miles (96,000 km) or 72 months after every 15,000 miles (24,000 km) or 24 months)
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (for evaporator and blower unit)
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (90,000 miles (144,000 km) or 144 months)

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Add fuel additive *3 (90,000 miles (144,000 km) or 144 months)
- ❑ Rotate tire position (Every 7,500 miles (12,000 km))

97,500 miles (156,000 km) or 78 months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Replace spark plugs (iridium coated)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (97,500 miles (156,000 km) or 156 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3 (97,500 miles (156,000 km) or 156 months)

*1 Fuel tank air filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality.

*3 If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

FarmaSOS.com

Normal Maintenance Schedule (CONT.)

105,000 miles (168,000 km) or 84 months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint
- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts
- ❑ Inspect drive belts (First, 60,000 miles (96,000 km) or 72 months after every 15,000 miles (24,000 km) or 24 months)
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (for evaporator and blower unit)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (105,000 miles (168,000 km) or 168 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *[3] (105,000 miles (168,000 km) or 168 months
- ❑ Rotate tire position (Every 7,500 miles (12,000 km))

112,500 miles (180,000 km) or 90 months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (112,500 miles (180,000 km) or 180 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *[3] (112,500 miles (180,000 km) or 180 months
- ❑ Rotate tire position (Every 7,500 miles (12,000 km))

*[3] If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

❊ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

ایران خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Normal Maintenance Schedule (CONT.)

120,000 miles (192,000 km) or 96 months

- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint
- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts
- ❑ Inspect brake fluid
- ❑ Inspect fuel cap, fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect fuel tank air filter (if equipped) *1
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect vapor hose and fuel filler cap
- ❑ Inspect valve clearance (if equipped) *2 (Every 60,000 miles (96,000 km) or 72 months)
- ❑ Inspect drive belts (First, 60,000 miles (96,000 km) or 72 months after every 15,000 miles (24,000 km) or 24 months)
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (for evaporator and blower unit)
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (120,000 miles (192,000 km) or 192 months)

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Replace coolant (First, 120,000 miles (192,000 km) or 120 months after that, every 30,000 miles (48,000 km) or 24 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3 (120,000 miles (192,000 km) or 192 months)
- ❑ Rotate tire position (Every 7,500 miles (12,000 km))

127,500 miles (204,000 km) or 102 months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (127,500 miles (204,000 km) or 204 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3 (127,500 miles (204,000 km) or 204 months)
- ❑ Rotate tire position (Every 7,500 miles (12,000 km))

*1 Fuel tank air filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality.

*2 Inspect for excessive tappet noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary.

*3 If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

FarmaSoft.com

Normal Maintenance Schedule (CONT.)

135,000 miles (216,000 km) or 108 months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint
- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts
- ❑ Inspect drive belts (First, 60,000 miles (96,000 km) or 72 months after every 15,000 miles (24,000 km) or 24 months)
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (for evaporator and blower unit)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (135,000 miles (216,000 km) or 216 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *[3] (135,000 miles (216,000 km) or 216 months)
- ❑ Rotate tire position (Every 7,500 miles (12,000 km))

142,500 miles (228,000 km) or 114 months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (142,500 miles (228,000 km) or 228 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *[3] (142,500 miles (228,000 km) or 228 months)
- ❑ Rotate tire position (Every 7,500 miles (12,000 km))

*[3] If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

فارما خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Normal Maintenance Schedule (CONT.)

150,000 miles (240,000 km) or 120 months

- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint
- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts
- ❑ Inspect brake fluid
- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect fuel tank air filter (if equipped) *1
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect vapor hose and fuel filler cap
- ❑ Inspect drive belts
  (First, 60,000 miles (96,000 km) or 72 months after every 15,000 miles (24,000 km) or 24 months)
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (for evaporator and blower unit)
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter
  (150,000 miles (240,000 km) or 240 months)
- ❑ Replace coolant
  (First, 120,000 miles (192,000 km) or 120 months after that, every 30,000 miles (48,000 km) or 24 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3 (150,000 miles (240,000 km) or 240 months)
- ❑ Rotate tire position (Every 7,500 miles (12,000 km))

No check, No service required

- ❑ Automatic transmission fluid (if equipped)

*1 Fuel tank air filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality.

*3 If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars normally used under severe driving conditions. Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R : Replace I : Inspect and, after inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary

MAINTENANCE ITEM	MAINTENANCE OPERATION	MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	DRIVING CONDITION
Engine oil and filter	R	Every 3,750 miles (6,000 km) or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K
Air cleaner filter	R	More frequently	C, E
Spark plugs	R	More frequently	B, H
Automatic transmission fluid	R	Every 60,000 miles (96,000 km)	A, C, E, F, G, I
Front brake disc/pads, calipers	I	More frequently	C, D, G, H
Rear brake disc/pads	I	More frequently	C, D, G, F
Parking brake	I	More frequently	C, D, G, H
Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint	I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G, H, I
Drive shafts and boots	I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Climate control air filter (for evaporator and blower unit)	R	More frequently	C, E

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Severe Driving Conditions

A - Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 5 miles (8 km) in normal temperature or less than 10 miles (16 km) in freezing temperature
B - Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
C - Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt- spread roads
D - Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
E - Driving in heavy dust condition
F - Driving in heavy traffic area
G - Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain road
H - Towing a Trailer, or using a camper, or roof rack
I - Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use or vehicle towing
J - Driving over 106 mph (170 km/h)
K - Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

Engine oil and filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

Drive belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

Fuel filter (for gasoline)

Kia gasoline vehicle is equipped a lifetime fuel filter that integrated with the fuel tank. Regular maintenance or replacement is not needed but depends on fuel quality. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, fuel filter inspection or replace is needed.

The fuel filter be Inspected or replaced by an authorized Kia dealer.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Have an authorized Kia dealer replace any damaged or leaking parts immediately.

Vapor hose and fuel filler cap

The vapor hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure that a new vapor hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

Vacuum crankcase ventilation hoses

Inspect the surface of hoses for evidence of heat and/or mechanical damage. Hard and brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, abrasions, and excessive swelling indicate deterioration. Particular attention should be paid to examine those hose surfaces nearest to high heat sources, such as the exhaust manifold.

Inspect the hose routing to assure that the hoses do not come in contact with any heat source, sharp edges or moving component which might cause heat damage or mechanical wear. Inspect all hose connections, such as clamps and couplings, to make sure they are secure, and that no leaks are present. Hoses should be replaced immediately if there is any evidence of deterioration or damage.

Air cleaner filter

A Genuine Kia air cleaner filter is recommended when the filter is replaced.

Spark plugs

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

Valve clearance (if equipped)

Inspect excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. An authorized Kia dealer should perform the operation.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

Cooling system

Check the cooling system components, such as the radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Automatic transaxle fluid

Automatic transaxle fluid should not be checked under normal usage conditions.

But in severe conditions, the fluid should be changed at an authorized Kia dealer in accordance to the scheduled maintenance at the beginning of this chapter.

✻ NOTICE

Automatic transaxle fluid color is basically red.
As the vehicle is driven, the automatic transaxle fluid will begin to look darker.
It is normal condition and you should not judge the need to replace the fluid based upon the changed color.

⚠ CAUTION

Use only specified automatic transaxle fluid. The use of a non-specified fluid could result in a transaxle malfunction and failure. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in chapter 8.)

Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

✻ NOTICE - NHTSA Safety Corrosion Alert

NHTSA has warned all vehicle owners of all brands that they must maintain their vehicles in a manner which will prevent brake hose and brake line failures due to corrosion when such vehicles are exposed to winter road salt and related chemicals. While serious corrosion conditions typically only manifest themselves as safety issues after 7 years of vehicle use, the corrosion process starts immediately and thus underbody cleaning maintenance must commence from your vehicle's first exposure to road salts and chemicals. NHTSA urges vehicle owners to take the following steps to prevent corrosion:

(Continued)

FarmaSOS.com

(Continued)

1. **Wash the undercarriage of your vehicle regularly throughout the winter and do a thorough washing in the spring to remove road salt and other de-icing chemicals.**
2. **Monitor the brake system for signs of corrosion by having regular professional inspections and watching for signs of problems, including loss of brake fluid, unusual leaks and soft or spongy feel in the brake pedal.**
3. **Replace the entire brake pipe assembly if you find severe corrosion that causes scaling or flaking of brake components.**

Brake fluid

Check the brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between “MIN” and “MAX” marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specification.

Parking brake

Inspect the parking brake system including the parking brake pedal and cables.

Brake discs, pads, calipers and rotors

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

Exhaust pipe and muffler

Visually inspect the exhaust pipes, muffler and hangers for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Start the engine and listen carefully for any exhaust gas leakage. Tighten connections or replace parts as necessary.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

FarmaCOS.com

Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.

Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Drive shafts and boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

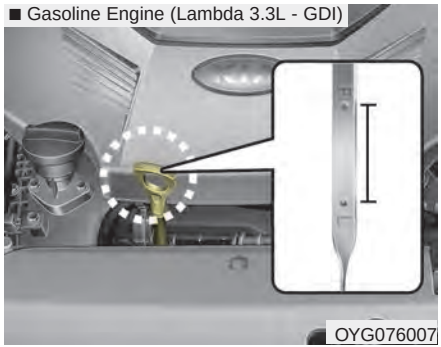
Air conditioning refrigerant

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

ENGINE OIL

Checking the engine oil level

■ Gasoline Engine (Lambda 3.3L - GDI)



1. Be sure the vehicle is on level ground.
2. Start the engine and allow it to reach normal operating temperature.
3. Turn the engine off and wait for a few minutes (about 5 minutes) for the oil to return to the oil pan.
4. Pull the dipstick out, wipe it clean, and reinsert it fully.

⚠ WARNING - Radiator hose

Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking or adding the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

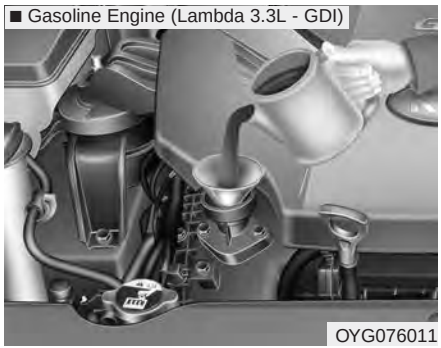
5. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. The level should be between F and L.

⚠ CAUTION - Replacing engine oil

Do not overfill the engine oil. It may damage the engine.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

■ Gasoline Engine (Lambda 3.3L - GDI)



If it is near or at L, add enough oil to bring the level to F. **Do not overfill.**

Use a funnel to help prevent oil from being spilled on engine components.

Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in chapter 8.)

Changing the engine oil and filter

Have engine oil and filter changed by an authorized Kia dealer according to the Maintenance Schedule at the beginning of this chapter.

⚠ CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65 WARNING

Engine oil contains chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer, birth defects and reproductive harm. Used engine oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

ENGINE COOLANT

The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year round antifreeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory.

Check the antifreeze protection and coolant level at least once a year: at the beginning of the winter season, and before traveling to a colder climate.

⚠ CAUTION - Radiator cap

Never attempt to remove the radiator cap while the engine is operating or hot. Doing so might lead to cooling system and engine damage.

Checking the coolant level

⚠ WARNING

Removing radiator cap

Never attempt to remove the radiator cap while the engine is operating or hot. Doing so might lead to cooling system and engine damage and could result in serious personal injury from escaping hot coolant or steam.

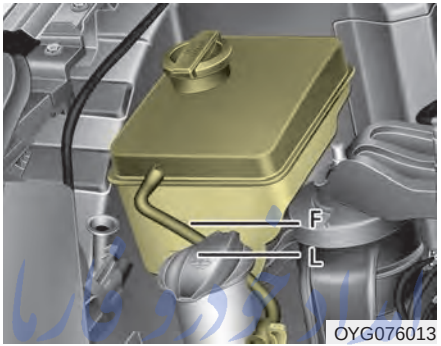
FarmaSOS.com

- Turn the engine off and wait until it cools down. Use extreme care when removing the radiator cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system.

  When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.
- Even if the engine is not operating, do not remove the radiator cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may still blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

⚠ WARNING - Cooling fan

Use caution when working near the blade of the cooling fan. The electric motor (cooling fan) is controlled by engine coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. it may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running.



Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between F and L marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

If the coolant level is low, add enough specified coolant to provide protection against freezing and corrosion. Bring the level to F, but do not overfill. If frequent additions are required, see an authorized Kia dealer for a cooling system inspection.

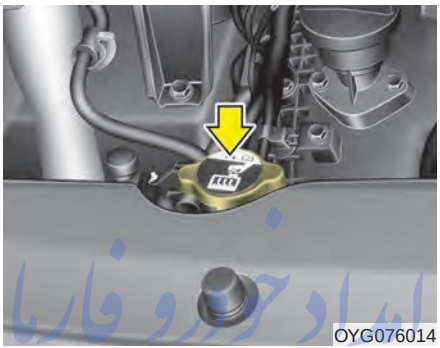
Recommended engine coolant

- When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
- The engine in your vehicle has aluminum engine parts and must be protected by an ethylene-glycol with phosphate based coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.
- DO NOT USE alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60% antifreeze or less than 35% antifreeze. This would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

FamiliSOS.com

For mixture percentage, refer to the following table.

Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
5°F (-15°C)	35	65
-13°F (-25°C)	40	60
-31°F (-35°C)	50	50
-49°F (-45°C)	60	40


OYG076014

⚠ WARNING

Radiator cap

Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine and radiator are hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure which may result in serious injury.

Changing the coolant

Have the coolant changed by an authorized Kia dealer according to the Maintenance Schedule at the beginning of this chapter.

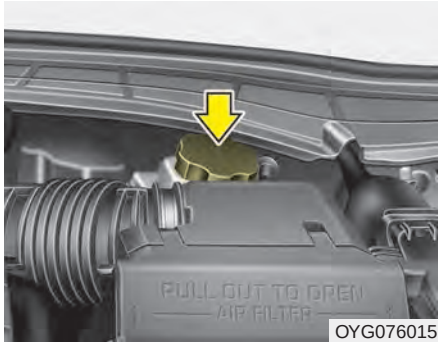
Put a thick cloth around the radiator cap before refilling the coolant in order to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts such as the alternator.

⚠ CAUTION

Put a thick cloth or fabric around the radiator cap before refilling the coolant in order to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts such as the generator.

BRAKE FLUID

Checking the brake fluid level



OYG076015

Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX (Maximum) and MIN (Minimum) marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake fluid contamination.

⚠ CAUTION - Proper fluid

Only use brake fluid in brake system. Small amounts of improper fluids (such as engine oil) can cause damage to the brake system.

If the level is low, add fluid to the MAX (Maximum) level. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of brake linings. If the fluid level is excessively low, have the brake system checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

Use only the specified brake fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in chapter 8.)

Never mix different types of fluid.

In the event the brake system requires frequent additions of fluid, the vehicle should be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

When changing and adding brake fluid, handle it carefully. Do not let it come in contact with your eyes. If brake fluid should come in contact with your eyes, immediately flush them with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.

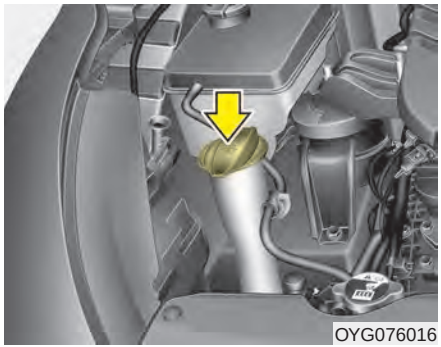
⚠ CAUTION - Brake fluid

Do not allow brake fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result.

Brake fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should never be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be disposed of properly.

WASHER FLUID

Checking the washer fluid level



The reservoir is translucent so that you can check the level with a quick visual inspection.

Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available. However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

⚠ WARNING - Flammable fluid

Do not allow the washer fluid to come in contact with open flames or sparks. The windshield washer fluid reservoir is flammable under certain circumstances. This can result in a fire.

⚠ WARNING - Coolant

- **Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.**
- **Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control.**

⚠ WARNING - Windshield fluid

Do not drink the windshield washer fluid. The windshield washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals.

امداد خودرو
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۶۶۲۰۸۵
Farmasys.com

PARKING BRAKE

Checking the parking brake

OYG056016

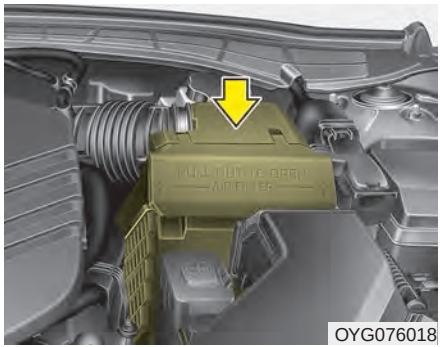
Check whether the stroke is within specification when the parking brake pedal is depressed with 66 lb, 294 N (30 kg) of force. Also, the parking brake alone should securely hold the vehicle on a fairly steep grade. If the stroke is more or less than specified, have the parking brake adjusted by an authorized Kia dealer.

Stroke : 6~7 notch

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

AIR CLEANER

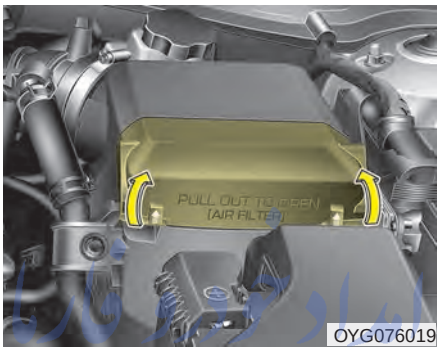
Filter replacement



It must be replaced when necessary, and should not be washed.

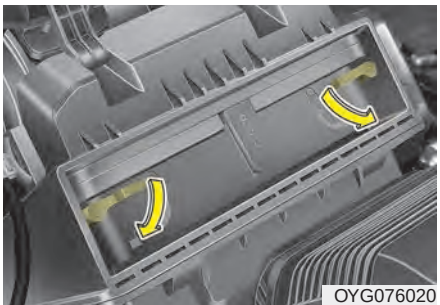
You can clean the filter when inspecting the air cleaner element.

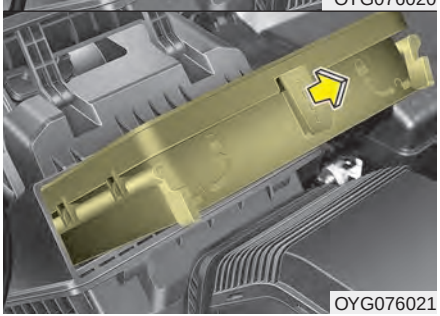
Clean the filter by using compressed air.



1. Pull out the air cleaner cover.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com





2. Unlock by turning the locking lever downward.
3. Pull the air cleaner filter to replace.
4. Lock the cover with the reverse order.

Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.

If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the element more often than the usual recommended intervals. (Refer to "Maintenance under severe usage conditions" in this chapter.)

⚠ CAUTION - Air filter maintenance

- ***Do not drive with the air cleaner removed; this will result in excessive engine wear.***
- ***When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.***
- ***Use a Kia genuine part. Use of a non-genuine part could damage the air flow sensor.***

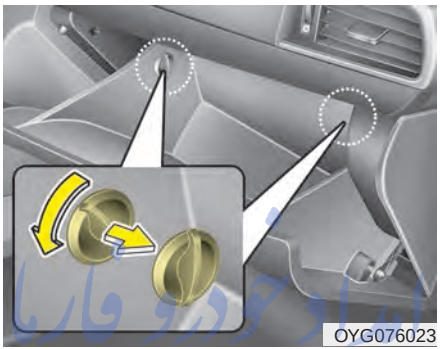
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

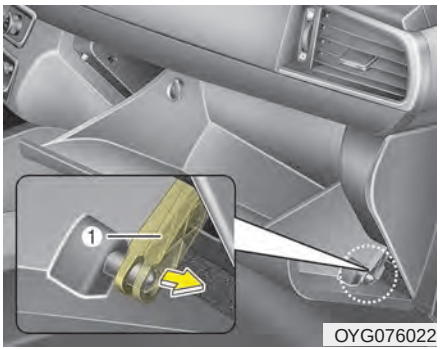
CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER

Filter inspection

The climate control air filter should be replaced according to the Maintenance Schedule. If the vehicle is operated in severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced earlier. When you replace the climate control air filter, replace it performing the following procedure, and be careful to avoid damaging other components.

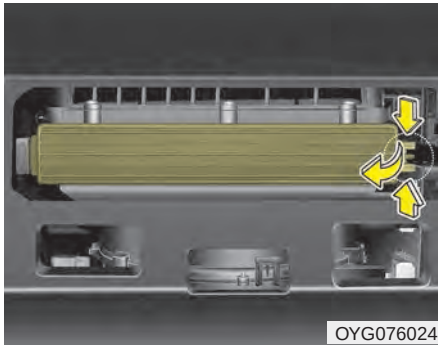


1. Open the glove box and remove the stoppers on both sides.



2. With the glove box open, pull the support strap (1).

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com


OYG076024

3. Remove the climate control air filter cover while pressing the lock on the right side of the cover.

OYG076025

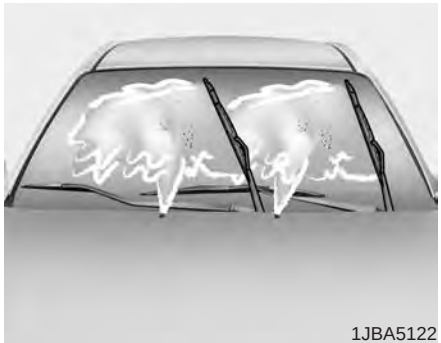
4. Replace the climate control air filter.
5. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

When replacing the climate control air filter install it properly. Otherwise, the system may produce noise and the effectiveness of the filter may be reduced.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

WIPER BLADES

Blade inspection



Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windshield difficult to clean.

Contamination of either the windshield or the wiper blades with foreign matter can reduce the effectiveness of the windshield wipers. Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

⚠ CAUTION - Wiper blades

To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.

FarmaSOS.com

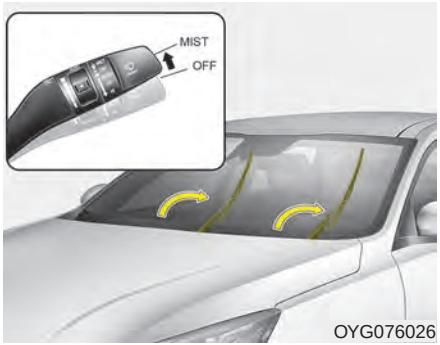
Blade replacement

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.

The use of a non-specified wiper blade could result in wiper malfunction and failure.

Front windshield wiper blade



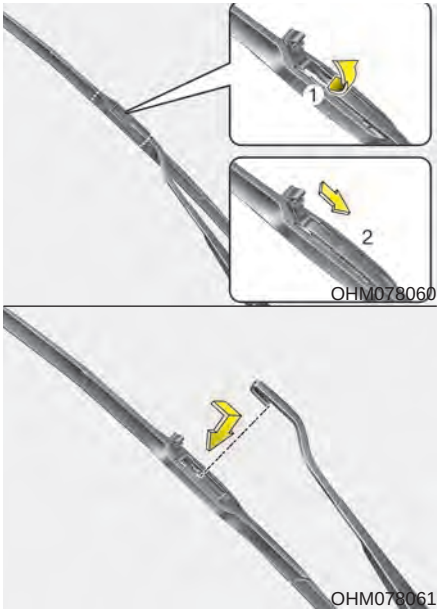
For your convenience, move the windshield wiper blades to the service position as follows;

After turning off the engine, move the wiper switch to the single wiping (MIST) position within 20 seconds and hold the switch more than 2 seconds until the wiper blade is in the fully up position.

⚠ CAUTION - Wiper arms

Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windshield, since it may chip or crack the windshield.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



Type A

1. Raise the wiper arm.
2. Lift up the wiper blade clip. Then pull down the blade assembly and remove it.
3. Install the new blade assembly.

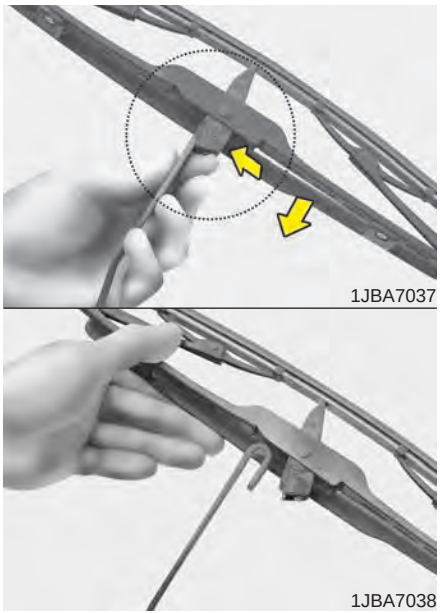
4. Return the wiper arm on the windshield.
5. Turn ignition to the ON position and wiper arms will return to the normal operating position.

1LDA5023

Type B

1. Raise the wiper arm and turn the wiper blade assembly to expose the plastic locking clip.

FarmaSOS.com


1JBA7037

1JBA7038

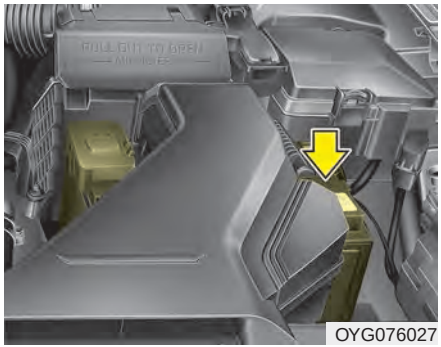
2. Compress the clip and slide the blade assembly downward.
3. Lift it off the arm.
4. Install the new blade assembly.

5. Return the wiper arm on the windshield.
6. Turn ignition to the ON position and wiper arms will return to the normal operating position.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

BATTERY

For best battery service



- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled electrolyte from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended time, disconnect the battery cables.

⚠ WARNING - Risk of explosion

Keep lit cigarettes and all other flames or sparks away from the battery.

The battery contains hydrogen -- a highly combustible gas which will explode if it comes in contact with a flame or spark.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children because batteries contain highly corrosive SULFURIC ACID and electrolytes. Do not allow battery acid to contact your skin, eyes, clothing or paint finish.

Wear eye protection when charging or working near a battery. Always provide ventilation when working in an enclosed space.

Always read the following instructions carefully when handling a battery.

If any electrolyte gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention.

If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contacted area. If you feel pain or burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

The battery contains lead. Do not dispose of it after use. Please return the battery to an authorized Kia dealer to be recycled.

Never attempt to recharge the battery when the battery cables are connected.

⚠ WARNING - Risk of electrocution

Never touch the electrical ignition system while the vehicle is running. This system works with high voltage which can shock you.

⚠ WARNING - Recharging Battery

Never attempt to recharge the battery when the battery cables are connected.

⚠ CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65 WARNING

Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer, birth defects and reproductive harm. Batteries also contain other chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer. Wash hands after handling.

✻ NOTICE

If you connect unauthorized electronic devices to the battery, the battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorized devices.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaCoS.com

Recharging the battery

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free, calcium-based battery.

- If the battery becomes discharged in a short time (because, for example, the headlamps or interior lamps were left on while the vehicle was not in use), recharge it by slow charging (trickle) for 10 hours.
- If the battery gradually discharges because of high electric load while the vehicle is being used, recharge it at 20-30A for two hours.

When recharging the battery, observe the following precautions:

- The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in an area with good ventilation.
- Do not allow cigarettes, sparks, or flame near the battery.
- Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin gassing (boiling) violently or if the temperature of the electrolyte of any cell exceeds 120°F (49°C).
- Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.
- Disconnect the battery charger in the following order.

1. Turn off the battery charger main switch.
2. Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.
3. Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.

- Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the engine.
- The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Reset items

Items should be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected.

- Auto up/down window (See chapter 4)
- Sunroof (See chapter 4)
- Trip computer (See chapter 4)
- Climate control system (See chapter 4)
- Driver position memory system (See chapter 3)

TIRES AND WHEELS

Tire care

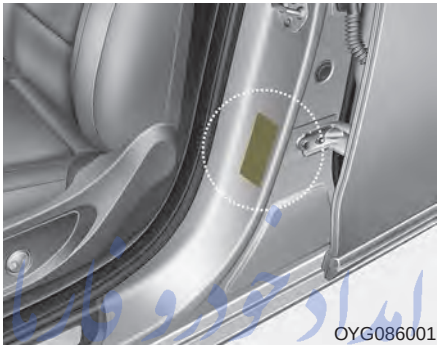
For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.

Recommended cold tire inflation pressures

All tire pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tires are cold. “Cold Tires” means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than one mile (1.6 km).

Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, top vehicle handling, and minimum tire wear.

For recommended inflation pressure refer to “Tire and wheels” in chapter 8.



OYG086001

All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the driver’s side center pillar.

⚠ WARNING - Tire underinflation

Inflate your tires consistent with the instructions provided in this manual. Severe underinflation (10 psi (70 kPa) or more) can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tire failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.

ایران خودرو
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵-۰۲۱
FarmaSOS.com

- Underinflation also results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation also is possible. Keep your tire pressures at the proper levels. If a tire frequently needs refilling, have it checked by an authorized Kia dealer.
- Overinflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the center of the tire tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.
- Warm tires normally exceed recommended cold tire pressures by 4 to 6 psi (28 to 41 kPa). Do not release air from warm tires to adjust the pressure or the tires will be underinflated.
- Be sure to reinstall the tire inflation valve caps. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

Tire pressure

Always observe the following:

- Check tire pressure when the tires are cold. (After vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or hasn't been driven more than one mile (1.6 km) since startup.)
- Check the pressure of your spare tire each time you check the pressure of other tires.
- Never overload your vehicle. Be careful not to overload a vehicle luggage rack if your vehicle is equipped with one.

⚠ WARNING - Tire Inflation

Overinflation or underinflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure. This could result in loss of vehicle control and potential injury.

Checking tire inflation pressure

Check your tires once a month or more.

Also, check the tire pressure of the spare tire.

How to check

Use a good quality gauge to check tire pressure. You can not tell if your tires are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tires may look properly inflated even when they're underinflated.

Check the tire's inflation pressure when the tires are cold. - "Cold" means your vehicle has been sitting for at least three hours or driven no more than 1 mile (1.6 km).

ایران خودرو
تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
iranro.com

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tire and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended amount.

If you overfill the tire, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve. Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gauge. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. They help prevent leaks by keeping out dirt and moisture.

- Inspect your tires frequently for proper inflation as well as wear and damage. Always use a tire pressure gauge.
- Tires with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tire failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. The recommended cold tire pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tire label located on the driver's side center pillar.
- Remember to check the pressure of your spare tire. Kia recommends that you check the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tires on your vehicle.

FarmaSOS.com

Tire rotation

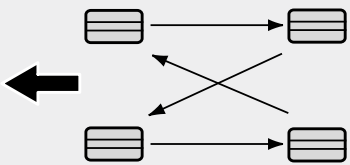
To equalize tread wear, it is recommended that the tires be rotated every 7,500 miles (12,000 km) or sooner if irregular wear develops.

During rotation, check the tires for correct balance.

When rotating tires, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tire pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of tire. Replace the tire if you find either of these conditions. Replace the tire if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tire pressures to specification and check lug nut tightness.

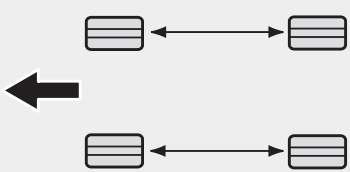
Refer to “Tire and wheels” in chapter 8.

Without a spare tire



S2BLA790A

Directional tires (if equipped)



CBGQ0707A

Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tires are rotated.

Rotate radial tires that have an asymmetric tread pattern only from front to rear and not from right to left.

⚠ WARNING - Mixing tires

- **Do not use the compact spare tire (if equipped) for tire rotation.**
- **Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics.**

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Wheel alignment and tire balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tire life and best overall performance.

In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tire wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

⚠ CAUTION - Wheel weight

Improper wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminum wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.

Tire replacement

If the tire is worn evenly, a tread wear Indicator (A) will appear as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) of tread left on the tire. Replace the tire when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tire.

The ABS works by comparing the speed of the wheels. The tire size affects wheel speed. When replacing tires, all 4 tires must use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle. Using tires of a different size can cause the ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) and ESC (Electronic Stability Control) to work irregularly.

✻ NOTICE

We recommend that when replacing tires, use the same which were originally supplied with the vehicle. If not, driving performance could be altered.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۲۰۸۵۵
FarmaSOS.com

Compact spare tire replacement

A compact spare tire has a shorter tread life than a regular size tire. Replace it when you can see the tread wear indicator bars on the tire. The replacement compact spare tire should be the same size and design tire as the one provided with your new vehicle and should be mounted on the same compact spare tire wheel. The compact spare tire is not designed to be mounted on a regular size wheel, and the compact spare tire wheel is not designed for mounting a regular size tire.

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

A wheel that is not the correct size may adversely affect wheel and bearing life, braking and stopping abilities, handling characteristics, ground clearance, body-to-tire clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer and odometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height.

⚠ CAUTION - Wheel

Wheels that do not meet Kia's specifications may fit poorly and result in damage to the vehicle or unusual handling and poor vehicle control.

Tire traction

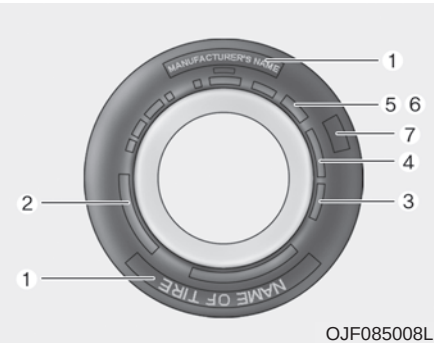
Tire traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tires, tires that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tires should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. Slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road, to reduce the possibility of losing control of the vehicle.

Tire maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tire wear. If you find a tire is worn unevenly, have your dealer check the wheel alignment.

When you have new tires installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tire life. Additionally, a tire should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

Tire sidewall labeling



OJF085008L

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides the tire identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall.

1. Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or Brand name is shown.

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSoft.com

2. Tire size designation

A tire's sidewall is marked with a tire size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tires for your car. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tire size designation mean.

Example tire size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tire size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

P205/55R16 89H

P - Applicable vehicle type (tires marked with the prefix "P" are intended for use on passenger vehicles or light trucks; however, not all tires have this marking).

205 - Tire width in millimeters.

55 - Aspect ratio. The tire's section height as a percentage of its width.

R - Tire construction code (Radial).

16 - Rim diameter in inches.

89 - Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tire can carry.

H - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Example wheel size designation:

6.0JX16

6.0 - Rim width in inches.

J - Rim contour designation.

16 - Rim diameter in inches.

Tire speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger vehicles. The speed rating is part of the tire size designation on the sidewall of the tire. This symbol corresponds to that tire's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	112 mph (180 km/h)
T	118 mph (190 km/h)
H	130 mph (210 km/h)
V	149 mph (240 km/h)
Z	Above 149 mph (240 km/h)

3. Checking tire life (TIN : Tire Identification Number)

Any tires that are over 6 years old, based on the manufacturing date, (including the spare tire) should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tire sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tire consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT : XXXX XXXX OOOO

The front part of the DOT means a plant code number, tire size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1616 represents that the tire was produced in the 16th week of 2016.

⚠ WARNING - Tire age

Replace tires within the recommended time frame. Failure to replace tires as recommended can result in sudden tire failure, which could lead to a loss of control and an accident.

4. Tire ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tire. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tire, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. When replacing the tires on the vehicle, always use a tire that has the same load rating as the factory installed tire.

7. Uniform tire quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example:

TREADWEAR 440

TRACTION A

TEMPERATURE A

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Tires degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, we recommend that tires be replaced after approximately six (6) years of normal service. Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process.

These grades are molded on the side-walls of passenger vehicle tires. The tires available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicles may vary with respect to grade.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tires ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature -A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Tire terminology and definitions

Air Pressure: The amount of air inside the tire pressing outward on the tire. Air pressure is expressed in kilopascal (kPa) or pounds per square inch (psi).

Accessory Weight: This means the combined weight of optional accessories. Some examples of optional accessories are, automatic transaxle, power seats, and air conditioning.

Aspect Ratio: The relationship of a tire's height to its width.

Belt: A rubber coated layer of cords that is located between the plies and the tread. Cords may be made from steel or other reinforcing materials.

Bead: The tire bead contains steel wires wrapped by steel cords that hold the tire onto the rim.

Bias Ply Tire: A pneumatic tire in which the plies are laid at alternate angles less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

Cold Tire Pressure: The amount of air pressure in a tire, measured in kilopascals (kPa) or pounds per square inch (psi) before a tire has built up heat from driving.

Curb Weight: This means the weight of a motor vehicle with standard and optional equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant, but without passengers and cargo.

DOT Markings: A code molded into the sidewall of a tire signifying that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation motor vehicle safety standards. The DOT code includes the Tire Identification Number (TIN), an alphanumeric designator which can also identify the tire manufacturer, production plant, brand and date of production.

FarsiSOS.com

GVWR: Gross Vehicle Weight Rating

GAWR FRT: Gross Axle Weight Rating for the Front Axle.

GAWR RR: Gross Axle Weight Rating for the Rear axle.

Intended Outboard Sidewall: The side of an asymmetrical tire, that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle.

Kilopascal (kPa): The metric unit for air pressure.

Light truck(LT) tire: A tire designated by its manufacturer as primarily intended for use on lightweight trucks or multipurpose passenger vehicles.

Load Index: An assigned number ranging from 1 to 279 that corresponds to the load carrying capacity of a tire.

Load ratings: The maximum load that a tire is rated to carry for a given inflation pressure.

Maximum Inflation Pressure: The maximum air pressure to which a cold tire may be inflated. The maximum air pressure is molded onto the sidewall.

Maximum Load Rating: The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire.

Maximum Loaded Vehicle Weight: The sum of curb weight; accessory weight; vehicle capacity weight; and production options weight.

Normal Occupant Weight: The number of occupants a vehicle is designed to seat multiplied by 150 lbs. (68kg).

FarmaSOS.com

Occupant Distribution: Designated seating positions.

Outward Facing Sidewall: The side of a asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that faces outward when mounted on a vehicle. The outward facing sidewall bears white lettering or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same moldings on the inner facing sidewall.

Passenger (P-Metric) Tire: A tire used on passenger cars and some light duty trucks and multipurpose vehicles.

Ply: A layer of rubber-coated parallel cords

Pneumatic tire: A mechanical device made of rubber, chemicals, fabric and steel or other materials, that, when mounted on an automotive wheel, provides the traction and contains the gas or fluid that sustains the load.

Production options weight: The combined weight of installed regular production options weighing over 5 lb.(2.3 kg) in excess of the standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim.

Recommended Inflation Pressure: Vehicle manufacturer's recommended tire inflation pressure and shown on the tire placard.

Radial Ply Tire: A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

Rim: A metal support for a tire and upon which the tire beads are seated.

Sidewall: The portion of a tire between the tread and the bead.

Speed Rating: An alphanumeric code assigned to a tire indicating the maximum speed at which a tire can operate.

Traction: The friction between the tire and the road surface. The amount of grip provided.

Tread: The portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.

Treadwear Indicators: Narrow bands, sometimes called "wear bars," that show across the tread of a tire when only 1/16 inch of tread remains.

UTQGS: Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards, a tire information system that provides consumers with ratings for a tire's traction, temperature and treadwear. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

Vehicle Capacity Weight: The number of designated seating positions multiplied by 150 lbs. (68kg) plus the rated cargo and luggage load.

Vehicle Maximum Load on the Tire: Load on an individual tire due to curb and accessory weight plus maximum occupant and cargo weight.

Vehicle Normal Load on the Tire: Load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the curb weight, accessory weight, and normal occupant weight and driving by 2.

Vehicle Placard: A label permanently attached to a vehicle showing the original equipment tire size and recommended inflation pressure.

FarmaOS.com

All season tires

Kia specifies all season tires on some models to provide good performance for use all year round, including snowy and icy road conditions. All season tires are identified by ALL SEASON and/or M+S (Mud and Snow) on the tire sidewall. Snow tires have better snow traction than all season tires and may be more appropriate in some areas.

Summer tires

Kia specifies summer tires on some models to provide superior performance on dry roads. Summer tire performance is substantially reduced in snow and ice. Summer tires do not have the tire traction rating M+S (Mud and Snow) on the tire side wall. If you plan to operate your vehicle in snowy or icy conditions, Kia recommends the use of snow tires or all season tires on all four wheels.

Snow tires

If you equip your car with snow tires, they should be the same size and have the same load capacity as the original tires. Snow tires should be installed on all four wheels; otherwise, poor handling may result.

Snow tires should carry 4 psi (28 kPa) more air pressure than the pressure recommended for the standard tires on the tire label on the driver's side of the center pillar, or up to the maximum pressure shown on the tire sidewall, whichever is less.

Do not drive faster than 75 mph (120 km/h) when your vehicle is equipped with snow tires.

FarmaSOS.com

Tire chains

Tire chains, if necessary, should be installed on the front wheels.

Be sure that the chains are installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

To minimize tire and chain wear, do not continue to use tire chains when they are no longer needed.

- When driving on roads covered with snow or ice, drive at less than 20 mph (30 km/h).
- Use the SAE “S” class or wire chains.
- If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, retighten the chain to avoid contact with the vehicle body.
- To prevent body damage, retighten the chains after driving 0.3~0.6 miles (0.5~1.0 km).
- Do not use tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels. In unavoidable circumstances, use a wire type chain.
- Use wire chains less than 0.47 inches (12 mm) to prevent damage to the chain’s connection.

Radial-ply tires

Radial-ply tires provide improved tread life, road hazard resistance and smoother high speed ride. The radial-ply tires used on this vehicle are of belted construction and are selected to complement the ride and handling characteristics of your vehicle.

Radial-ply tires have the same load carrying capacity as bias-ply or bias belted tires of the same size and use the same recommended inflation pressure. Mixing of radial-ply tires with bias-ply or bias belted tires is not recommended. Any combinations of radial-ply and bias-ply or bias belted tires when used on the same vehicle will seriously deteriorate vehicle handling. The best rule to follow is: identical radial-ply tires should always be used as a set of four.

Longer wearing tires can be more susceptible to irregular tread wear. It is very important to follow the tire rotation interval shown in this section to achieve the tread life potential of these tires. Cuts and punctures in radial-ply tires are repairable only in the tread area, because of sidewall flexing. Consult your tire dealer for radial-ply tire repairs.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Low aspect ratio tire (if equipped)

Low aspect ratio tires, whose aspect ratio is lower than 50, are provided for sporty looks.

Because the low aspect ratio tires are optimized for handling and braking, it may be more uncomfortable to ride in and there is more noise compare with normal tires.

⚠ CAUTION

Because the sidewall of the low aspect ratio tire is shorter than the normal, the wheel and tire of the low aspect ratio tire is easier to be damaged. So, follow the instructions below.

- ***When driving on a rough road or off road, drive cautiously because tires and wheels may be damaged. And after driving, inspect tires and wheels.***
- ***When passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or curb stone, drive slowly so that the tires and wheels are not damaged.***
- ***If the tire is impacted, we recommend that you inspect the tire condition or contact an authorized Kia dealer.***
- ***To prevent damage to the tire, inspect the tire condition and pressure every 1,900 miles (3,000 km).***

- It is not easy to recognize the tire damage with your own eyes. But if there is the slightest hint of tire damage, even though you cannot see it, have the tire checked or replaced because the tire damage may cause air leakage from the tire.
- If the tire is damaged by driving on a rough road, off road, pothole, manhole, or curb stone, it will not be covered by the warranty.
- You can find out the tire information on the tire sidewall.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

FUSES

■ Blade type

■ Cartridge type

■ Multi fuse

■ BFT

OJF075021

❉ Left side : Normal , Right side : Blown

A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 2 (or 3) fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the other in the engine compartment near the battery.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will melt.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel.

Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and immediately consult an authorized Kia dealer.

Three kinds of fuses are used: blade type for lower amperage rating, cartridge type, and multi fuse for higher amperage ratings.

⚠ WARNING - Fuse replacement

- **Never replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.**
- **A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly a fire.**
- **Never install a wire or aluminum foil instead of the proper fuse - even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and a possible fire.**

- Do not arbitrarily modify or add-on electric wiring to the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

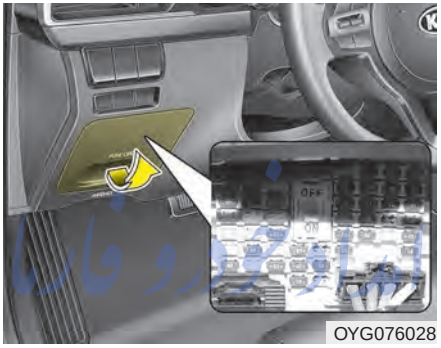
✻ NOTICE

- When replacing fuse, turn the ignition "OFF" and turn off switches of all electrical devices then remove battery (-) terminal.
- The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ from equipped items.

⚠ WARNING - Electrical Fire

Always ensure replacements fuses and relays are securely fastened when installed. Failure to do so can result in a vehicle fire.

Inner panel fuse replacement



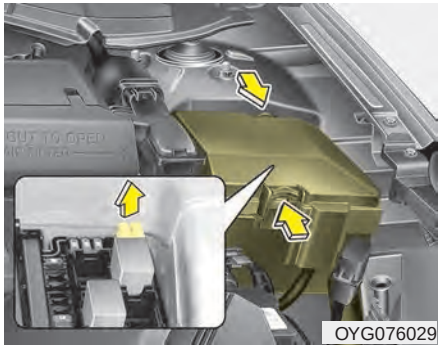
1. Turn the ignition switch and all other switches off.
2. Open the fuse panel cover.

If the switch is located in the "OFF" position, a caution indicator will be displayed in the cluster.

FarhadOS.com

⚠ CAUTION

- *When replacing a blown fuse or relay, make sure the new fuse or relay fits tightly into the clips. Failure to tightly install the fuse or relay may cause damage to the wiring and electric systems.*
- *Do not remove fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts. The fuses, relays and terminals may not be fastened correctly which may cause vehicle damage.*



3. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided on the engine compartment fuse panel cover.
4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown.

   Spare fuses are provided in the engine compartment fuse panel.
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips.

If it fits loosely, consult an authorized Kia dealer.

If you do not have a spare, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle, such as the power outlet fuse.

If the head lamp, turn signal lamp, stop signal lamp, fog lamp, DRL, tail lamp, HMSL do not work and the fuses are OK, check the fuse panel in the engine compartment. If a fuse is blown, it must be replaced.

✻ NOTICE

If the headlamp, fog lamp, turn signal lamp, or tail lamp malfunction even without any problem to the lamps, have the vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer for assistance.

FarmaSOS.com

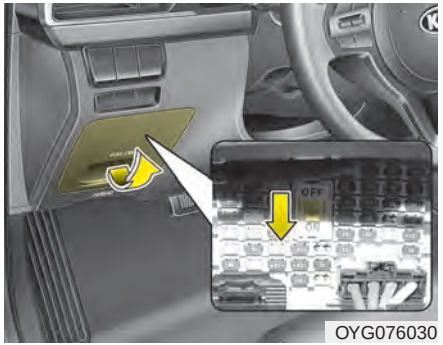
⚠ CAUTION - Fuse Panel Covers

The contact points of the switches may wear out with excessive use. Please refrain from excessive use of the switches (except for long-term parking for over 1 month).

✻ NOTICE

- **Set all switches to ON before driving.**
- **If the vehicle is going to be unused for over 1 month, set all switches to OFF to prevent the batteries from draining.**

Fuse switch



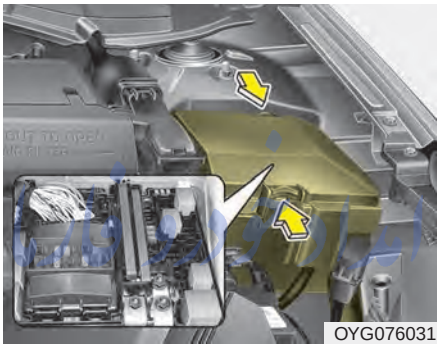
Always set the fuse switch to the ON position before using the vehicle.

If you move the switch to the OFF position, some items such as audio and digital clock must be reset and transmitter (or smart key) may not work properly. When the switch is Off, the caution indicator will be displayed on the instrument cluster.

Always place the fuse switch in the ON position while driving the vehicle.

If the switch is located in the “OFF” position, a caution indicator will be displayed in the cluster.

Engine compartment fuse replacement



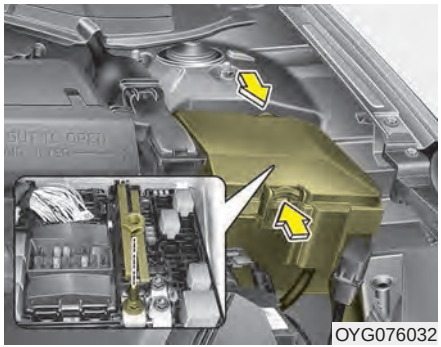
1. Turn the ignition switch and all other switches off.
2. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling the cover up. When the blade type fuse is disconnected, remove it by using the clip designed for changing fuses located in the engine compartment fuse box. Upon removal, securely insert reserve fuse of the same rating.
3. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse panel.
4. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, consult an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

After checking the fuse panel in the engine compartment, securely install the fuse panel cover through the audible clicking sound.

If not, electrical failures may occur from water contact.

Multi fuse



If the multi fuse is blown, it must be removed as follows:

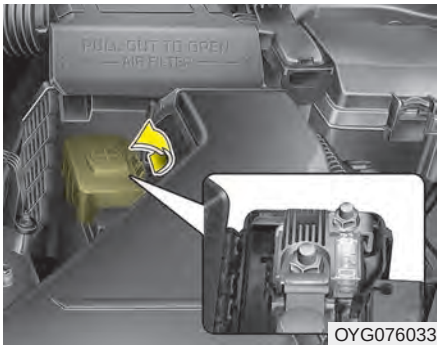
1. Turn off the engine.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
4. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
5. Reverse these steps to reinstall the multi fuse.

✻ NOTICE

Do not disassemble nor assemble the multi fuse when it is secured with nuts and bolts. Incorrect or partial assembly torque may cause a fire. Have the vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Main fuse



If the main fuse is blown, it must be removed as follows:

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
4. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
5. Reverse these steps to reinstall the main fuse.

✻ NOTICE

The electronic system may not function correctly even when the engine compartment and internal fuse box's individual fuses are not disconnected. In such case the cause of the problem may be disconnection of the main fuse (BFT type), which is located inside the positive battery terminal (+) cap.
Since the main fuse is designed more intricately than other parts, have the vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

Visually inspect the battery cap to ensure it is securely closed. If the battery cap is not securely closed, moisture may enter the system and damage the electrical components.

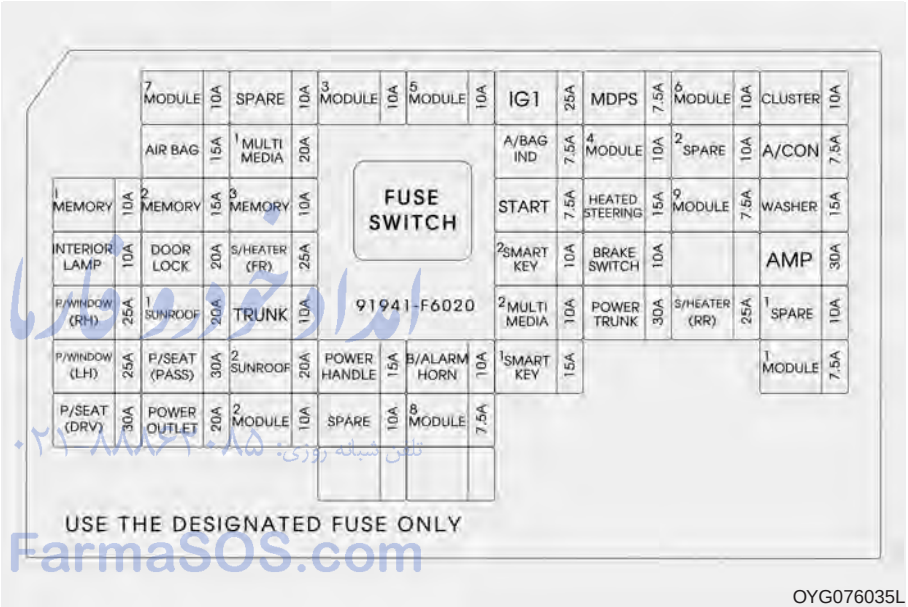
امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Fuse/relay panel description

Driver's side fuse panel

OYG076034

Inside the fuse/relay panel covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.



OYG076035L

✻ NOTICE

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.

FarmaSOS.com

Instrument panel (Driver's side fuse panel)

Fuse Name	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
MODULE 7	10A	Driver Door Module, Passenger Door Module
SPARE	10A	Spare
MODULE 3	10A	Stop Lamp Switch, BCM (Body Control Module), Sports Mode Switch
MODULE 5	10A	Console Switch, Blind Spot Detection Radar Left Handle side/Right Handle side, BCM (Body Control Module), Smart Cruise Control Unit, Crash Pad Switch, Fuel Filler & Trunk Open Switch, Lane Departure Warning Unit, Steering Tilt & Telescopic Module
IG1	25A	PCB (Printed Circuit Board) Block
MDPS	7.5A	MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering) Unit
MODULE 6	10A	Air Conditioner Switch, Air Conditioner Control Module, Electro Chromic Mirror, Head Lamp Left Handle side/Right Handle side, Auto Head Lamp Leveling Device Module, Front Seat Warmer Control Module, Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module, Rear Seat Warmer Control Module, Audio/Video & Navigation Head Unit, Driver Integrated memory system Module, Auto Transmission Shift Lever Indicator, Multipurpose Check Connector
CLUSTER	10A	Instrument Cluster, Head-Up Display
AIR BAG	15A	SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) Control Module
MULTIMEDIA 1	20A	IGPM (Integrated Gateway Power control Module), Audio/Video & Navigation Head Unit
A/BAG IND	7.5A	Air Conditioner Switch, Instrument Cluster
MODULE 4	10A	Smart Key Control Module, Immobilizer Module
SPARE 2	10A	Spare

FarmaSOS.com

Fuse Name	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
A/CON	7.5A	Air Conditioner Switch, Air Conditioner Control Module, Ionizer, Engine Room Junction Block (Blower Relay)
MEMORY 1	10A	Head-Up Display, Instrument Cluster, Wireless Charger Unit , Analog Clock, BCM (Body Control Module), Rain Sensor, Driver Door Module, Power Trunk Module, Passenger Door Module, Air Conditioner Switch, Air Conditioner Control Module, Security Indicator
MEMORY 2	15A	Driver Door Module
MEMORY 3	10A	Passenger Door Module
START	7.5A	Transaxle Range Switch, ECM (Engine Control Module)
HEATED STEERING	15A	BCM (Body Control Module)
MODULE 9	7.5A	Surround View Unit, Rear Seat Warmer Control Module, Front Seat Warmer Control Module, Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module
WASHER	15A	Multifunction Switch
INTERIOR LAMP	10A	Glove Box Lamp, Passenger Foot Lamp, Driver Foot Lamp, Trunk Room Lamp, Front Vanity Lamp Switch Left Handle side/Right Handle side, Overhead Console Lamp, Room Lamp, Rear Personal Lamp Left Handle side/Right Handle side
DOOR LOCK	20A	Door Lock/Unlock Relay
S/HEATER (FR)	25A	Front Seat Warmer Control Module, Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module
SMART KEY 2	10A	Start/Stop Button Switch
BRAKE SWITCH	10A	Stop Lamp Switch, Immobilizer Module, Smart Key Control Module
AMP	30A	AMP (Amplifier)

امداد خودرو فارس
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarsSOS.com

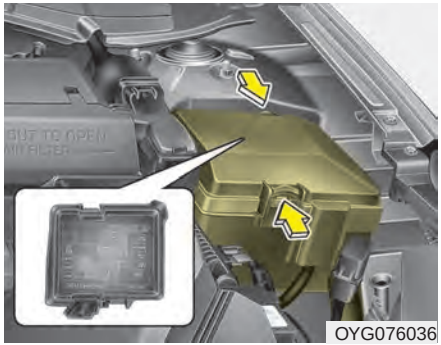
Fuse Name	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
P/WINDOW (RH)	25A	Passenger Safety Power Window Module, Rear Power Window Switch Right Handle side
SUNROOF 1	20A	Sunroof Control Unit (Glass)
TRUNK	10A	Trunk Relay, Fuel Filler & Trunk Open Switch, Engine Room Junction Block(Fuel Lid Relay)
MULTIMEDIA 2	10A	Front Monitor
POWER TRUNK	30A	Power Trunk Module
S/HEATER (RR)	25A	Rear Seat Warmer Control Module
SPARE 1	10A	Spare
P/WINDOW (LH)	25A	Rear Power Window Switch Left Handle side, Driver Safety Power Window Module
P/SEAT (PASS)	30A	Passenger Seat Manual Switch
SUNROOF 2	20A	Sunroof Control Unit (Roller)
POWER HANDLE	15A	Steering Tilt & Telescopic Module
B/ALARM HORN	10A	Burglar Alarm Horn Relay
SMART KEY 1	15A	Smart Key Control Module
MODULE 1	7.5A	Data Link Connector, Hazard Switch, Console Switch

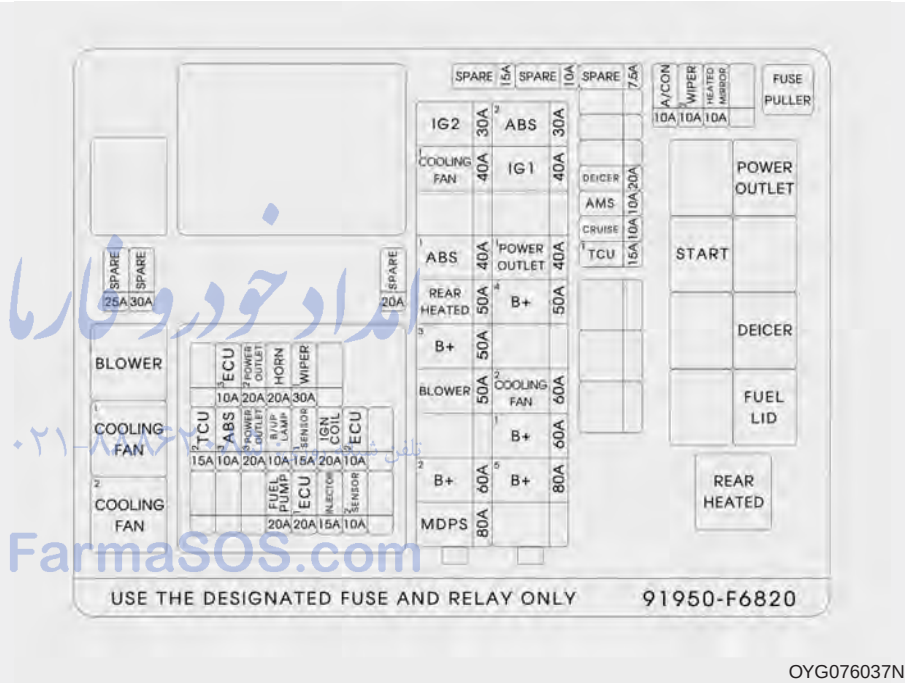
امداد خودرو فارسا
FamaSOS.com

Fuse Name	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
P/SEAT (DRV)	30A	Driver Seat Manual Switch, Driver Integrated memory system Module
POWER OUTLET	20A	Front Power Outlet, Rear Power Outlet
MODULE 2	10A	AMP (Amplifier), Surround View Unit, BCM (Body Control Module), Air Conditioner Control Module, Analog Clock, Wireless Charger Unit, Air Conditioner Switch, Smart Key Control Module, Front Monitor, Audio/Video & Navigation Head Unit, Engine Room Junction Block(Power Outlet Relay), USB Charger
SPARE	10A	Spare
MODULE 8	7.5A	BCM (Body Control Module), Smart Key Control Module

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Engine compartment fuse panel





OYG076037N

FarmaSOS.com

Engine room compartment fuse panel

Fuse Name		Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
MULTI FUSE	MDPS	80A	MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering) UNIT
	B+2	60A	IGPM (Integrated Gateway Power control Module)
	BLOWER	50A	Blower Relay
	B+3	50A	IGPM (Integrated Gateway Power control Module)
	REAR HEATED	50A	Rear Heated Relay
	ABS1	40A	ESC (Electronic Stability Control) Module
	IG2	30A	Without Smart Key : Start Relay, Ignition Switch With Smart Key : Start Relay
	B+5	80A	WIPER1, HORN, ECU2, FUEL PUMP, Engine Control Relay
	B+1	60A	IGPM (Integrated Gateway Power control Module)
	COOLING FAN2	60A	Cooling Fan1 Relay, Cooling Fan2 Relay
	B+4	50A	IGPM (Integrated Gateway Power control Module)
	POWER OUTLET1	40A	Power Outlet Relay
	IG1	40A	Without Smart Key : Ignition Switch With Smart Key : Ignition switch 1, ACC Relay
	ABS2	30A	ESC (Electronic Stability Control) Control Module, Multipurpose Check Connector

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۷۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Fuse Name		Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
FUSE	TCU1	15A	TCM (Transmission Control Module)
	CRUISE	10A	Smart Cruise Control Unit
	AMS	10A	Battery Sensor
	DEICER	20A	Front Deicer Relay
	A/CON	10A	Air Conditioner Control Module
	WIPER2	10A	BCM (Body Control Module), ECM (Engine Control Module)
	HEATED MIRROR	10A	Air Conditioner Switch, Driver/Passenger Power Outside Mirror
	ECU3	10A	ECM (Engine Control Module)
	POWER OUTLET2	20A	Front Power Outlet & Cigarette Lighter
	HORN	20A	Horn Relay
	WIPER1	30A	Wiper Power Relay

امداد خودرو مارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۷۲۱۰۸۶
FarmaSOS.com

Fuse Name		Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
FUSE	TCU2	15A	TCM (Transmission Control Module), Transaxle Range Switch
	ABS3	10A	ESC (Electronic Stability Control) Module
	POWER OUTLET3	20A	Not Used
	B/UP LAMP	10A	Electro Chromic Mirror, Rear Combination Lamp (Inside) Left Handle side/Right Handle side
	SENSOR1	15A	Oxygen Sensor #1~#4
	IGN COIL	20A	Ignition Coil #1~#6
	ECU2	10A	ECM (Engine Control Module)
	FUEL PUMP	20A	Fuel Pump Relay
	ECU1	20A	ECM (Engine Control Module)
	INJECTOR	15A	Not Used
	SENSOR2	10A	Variable Intake Solenoid Valve #1, #2, Electronic Thermostat, Purge Control Solenoid Valve, Canister Close Valve, Oil Pressure Solenoid Valve, Oil Control Valve #1~#4, Cooling Fan1 Relay, Cooling Fan2 Relay, Fuel Pump Relay

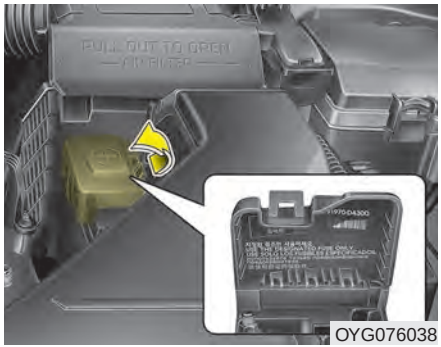
امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۷۶۱۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Relay

Relay Name	Type
Blower Relay	MINI
Cooling Fan1 Relay	MINI
Cooling Fan2 Relay	MINI
Power Outlet Relay	MICRO
Start Relay	MICRO
Front Deicer Relay	MICRO
Fuel Filler Relay	MICRO
Rear Heated Relay	MINI

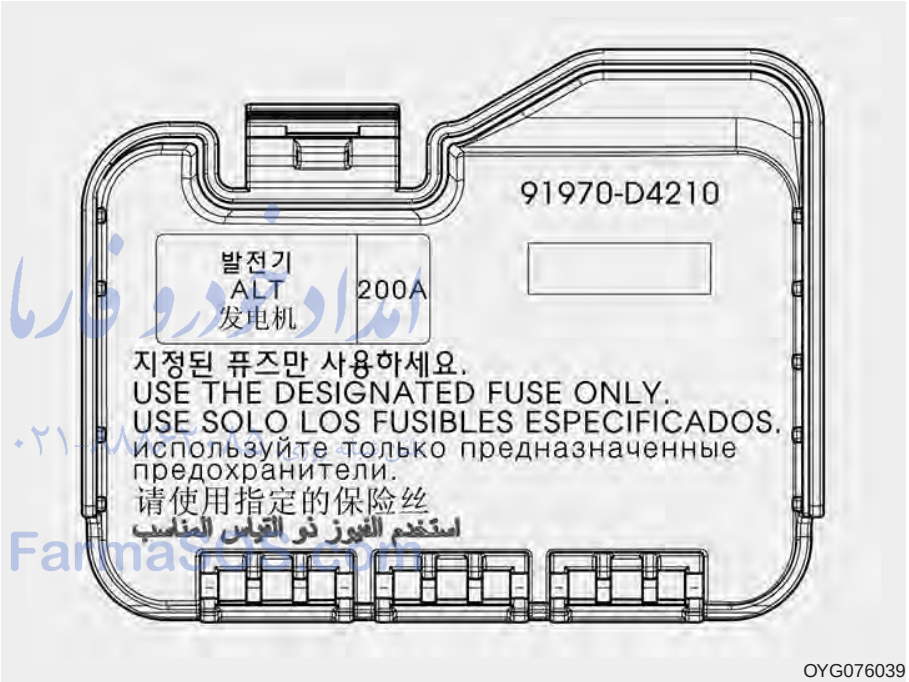
امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Engine compartment fuse panel (Battery terminal cover)



✻ NOTICE

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.



LIGHT BULBS

Bulb replacement precaution

Please keep extra bulbs on hand with appropriate wattage ratings in case of emergencies.

Refer to “Bulb Wattage” in chapter 8.

When changing lamps, first turn off the engine at a safe place, firmly apply the parking brake and detach the battery’s negative (-) terminal.

⚠ WARNING - Working on the lights

Prior to working on the light, firmly apply the parking brake, ensure that the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position and turn off the lights to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

Use only bulbs of the specified wattage.

⚠ CAUTION - Light replacement

Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause damage to the fuse or electric wiring system.

⚠ CAUTION - Headlamp Lens

To prevent damage, do not clean the headlamp lens with chemical solvents or strong detergents.

FarmaSOS.com

✻ NOTICE

- **If the light bulb or lamp connector is removed while the lamp is still on, the fuse box's electronic system may log it as a malfunction. Therefore, a lamp malfunction incident may be recorded as a Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) in the fuse box.**
- **It is normal for an operating lamp to flicker momentarily. This is due to a stabilization function of the vehicle’s electronic control device. If the lamp lights up normally after momentarily blinking, then it is functioning as normal. However, if the lamp continues to flicker several times or turns off completely, there may be an error in the vehicle’s electronic control device. Please have the vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer immediately.**

If you don't have the necessary tools, the correct bulbs and the expertise, consult an authorized Kia dealer. In many cases, it is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true if you have to remove the headlamp assembly to get to the bulb(s).

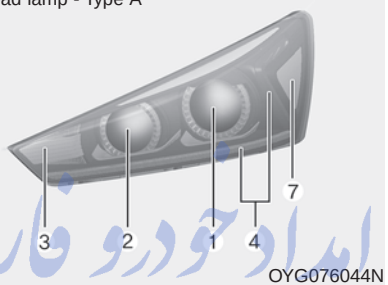
Removing/installing the headlamp assembly can result in damage to the vehicle.

If non-genuine parts or substandard bulbs are used, it may lead to blowing a fuse or other wiring damages.

Do not install extra lamps or LEDs to the vehicle. If additional lights are installed, it may lead to lamp malfunctions and flickering. Additionally, the fuse box and other writing may be damaged.

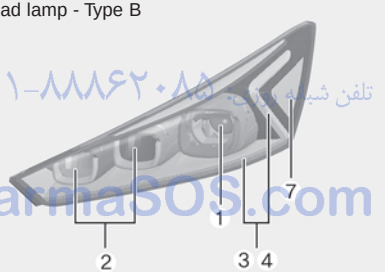
Light bulb position (Front)

■ Head lamp - Type A



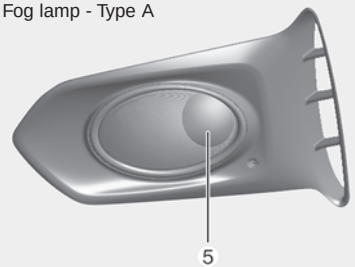
OYG076044N

■ Head lamp - Type B



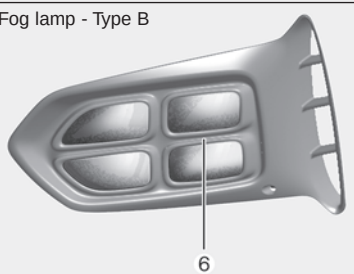
OYG076109N

■ Fog lamp - Type A



OYG076045

■ Fog lamp - Type B



OYG076046

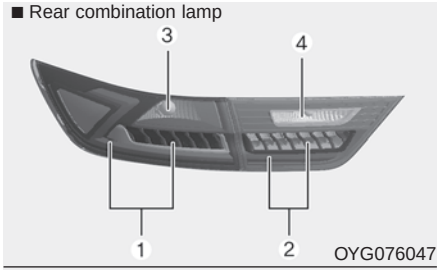
(1) Headlamp (Low)
(2) Headlamp (High)
(3) Front turn signal lamp
(4) Day time running lamp*/ Position lamp (LED type)
(5) Front fog lamp (Bulb type)
(6) Front fog lamp (LED type)
(7) Front side marker

* : if equipped

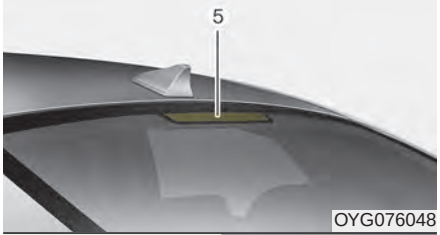
ایداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Light bulb position (Rear)

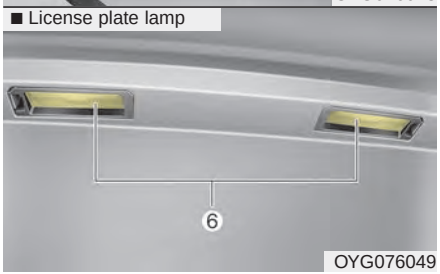
■ Rear combination lamp



■ High mounted stop lamp



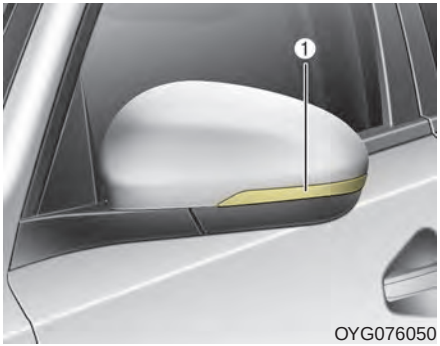
■ License plate lamp



(1) Stop and tail lamp (LED type)
(2) Stop and tail lamp (LED type)
(3) Rear turn signal lamp
(4) Back-up lamp
(5) High mounted stop lamp (LED type)
(6) License plate lamp

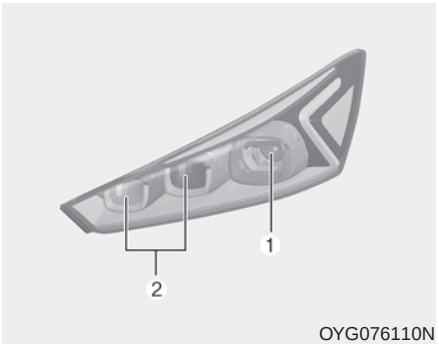
امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Light bulb position (Side)



(1) Side repeater lamp (LED type)

Headlamp (LED type) bulb replacement



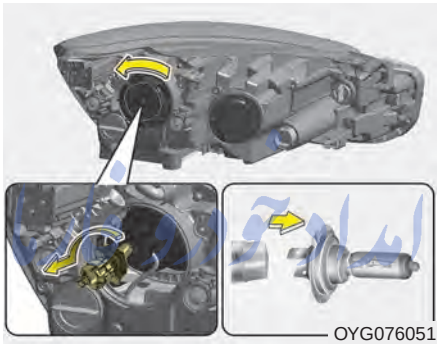
OYG076110N

If the head lamp (LED) (1,2) does not operate, have the vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the head lamp (LED), for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Headlamp (Low beam) bulb replacement

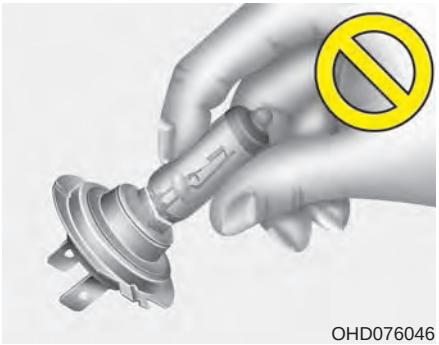


OYG076051

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۴۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

1. Open the hood.
2. Remove the headlamp bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.
3. Remove the bulb-socket from the headlamp assembly by turning the bulb-socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb-socket align with the slots on the headlamp assembly.
4. Remove the bulb from bulb-socket by pulling it out.
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the bulb-socket.
6. Install the bulb-socket in the headlamp assembly by aligning the tabs on the bulb-socket with the slots in the headlamp assembly. Push the bulb-socket into the headlamp assembly and turn the bulb-socket clockwise.
7. Install the headlamp bulb cover by turning it clockwise.

Headlamp bulb


OHD076046

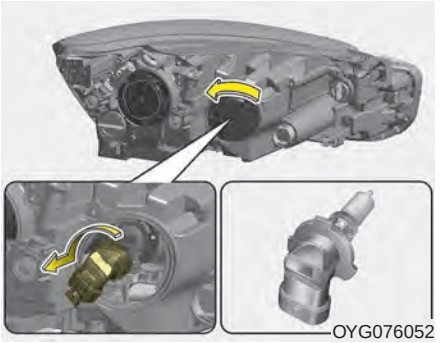
⚠ WARNING - Halogen bulbs

Handle halogen bulbs with care.

- **Halogen bulbs contain pressurized gas that will produce flying pieces of glass if broken.**
- Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids. Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit. A bulb should be operated only when installed in a headlamp.
- If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.
- Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

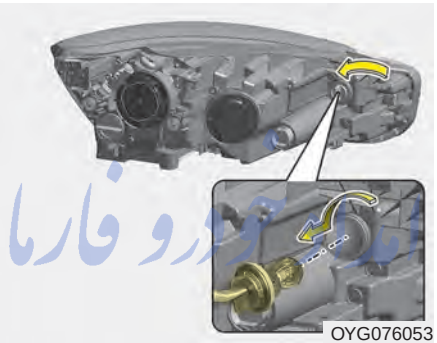
Headlamp (High beam) bulb replacement


OYG076052

1. Open the hood.
2. Remove the headlamp bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.
3. Disconnect the headlamp bulb socket-connector.
4. Remove the bulb-socket from the headlamp assembly by turning the bulb-socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb-socket align with the slots on the headlamp assembly.

5. Install a new bulb-socket assembly in the headlamp assembly by aligning the tabs on the bulb-socket with the slots in the headlamp assembly. Push the bulb-socket into the headlamp assembly and turn the bulb-socket clockwise.
6. Install the headlamp bulb cover by turning it clockwise.

Front turn signal lamp bulb replacement

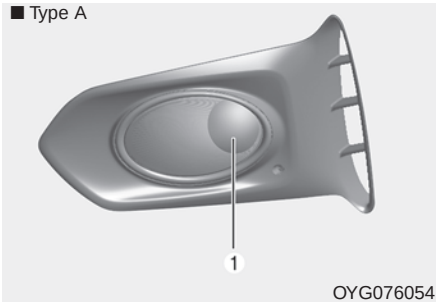

OYG076053

1. Open the hood.
2. Remove the bulb-socket from the headlamp assembly by turning the bulb-socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb-socket align with the slots on the headlamp assembly.
3. Remove the bulb from the bulb-socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the bulb-socket. Pull the bulb out of the bulb-socket.
4. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the bulb-socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
5. Install the socket in the headlamp assembly by aligning the tabs on the bulb-socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the bulb-socket into the headlamp assembly and turn the socket clockwise.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۴۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

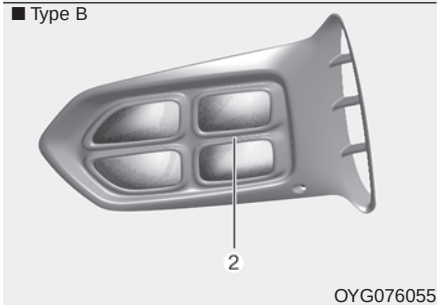
Front fog lamp (LED type) bulb replacement

■ Type A



OYG076054

■ Type B



OYG076055

If the front fog lamp (LED) (1, 2) does not operate, have the vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

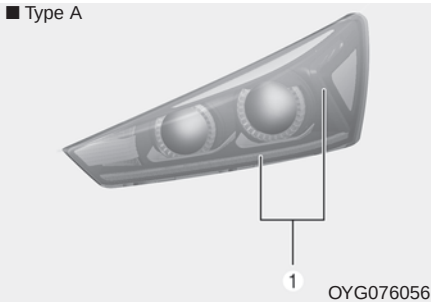
The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the front fog lamp (LED), for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

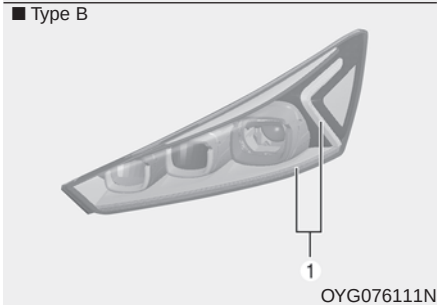
Position lamp + DRL* (LED type) bulb replacement

■ Type A



OYG076056

■ Type B



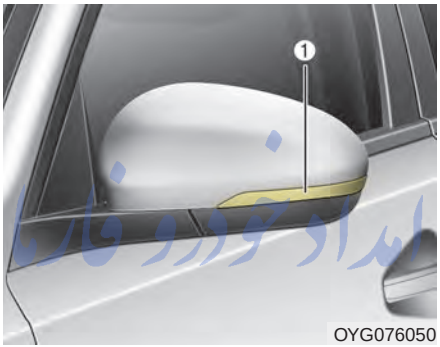
OYG076111N

If the position lamp + DRL* (1) does not operate, have the vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps has to be replaced with the unit.
A skilled technician should check or repair the position lamp + DRL* (1), for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

* : if equipped

Side repeater lamp bulb replacement

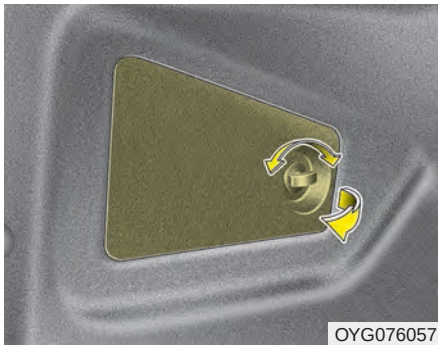


If the Side repeater lamp does not operate, have the vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

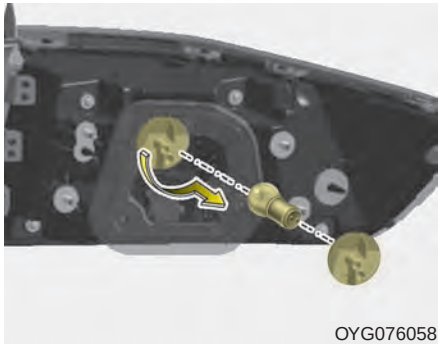
The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the side repeater lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Rear turn signal lamp bulb replacement



1. Open the trunk lid.
2. Open the service cover.

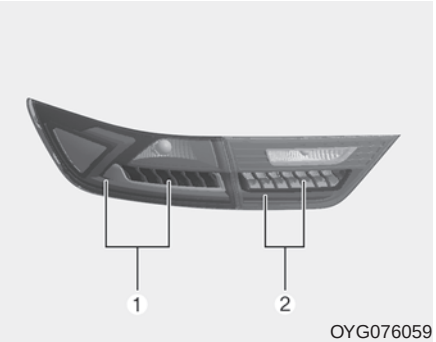


OYG076058

3. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
4. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
6. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
7. Install the service cover by putting it into the service hole.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Stop and tail lamp (LED type) bulb replacement



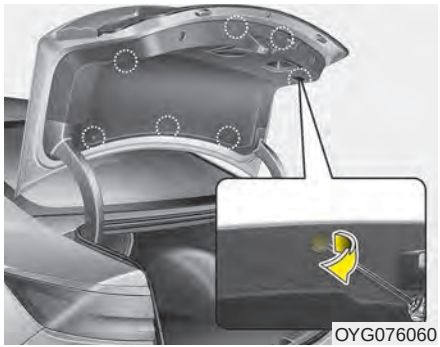
OYG076059

If the stop and tail lamp (LED) (1,2) does not operate, have the vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the stop and tail lamp (LED), for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Back-up lamp bulb replacement


OYG076060

1. Open the trunk lid.
2. Loosen the retaining screw of the trunk lid cover and then remove the cover.

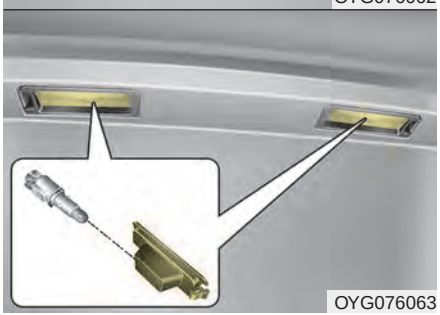
OYG076061

3. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
4. Remove the bulb from bulb-socket by pulling it out.
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the bulb-socket.
6. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
7. Install the trunk lid cover.

امداد خودرو فارما
ParmaSOS.com

License plate lamp bulb replacement

OYG076062


OYG076063

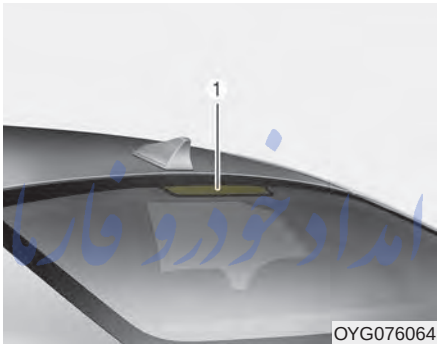
1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lamp assembly from interior.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.

3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Install the lamp assembly to interior.

✻ NOTICE

Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

High mounted stop lamp (LED type) bulb replacement



If the high mounted stop lamp (LED) (1) does not operate, have the vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the high mounted stop lamp (LED), for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

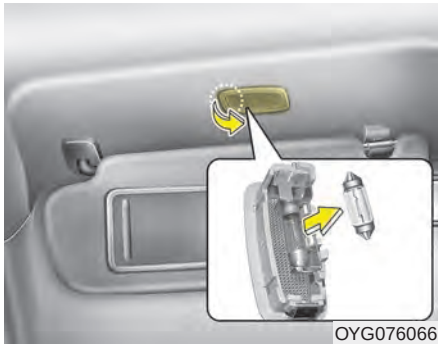
Map lamp bulb replacement

If the map lamp (bulb and LED type) does not operate, have the vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the map lamp (bulb and LED type), for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Vanity mirror lamp bulb replacement


OYG076066

⚠ WARNING - Interior lamps

Prior to working on the Interior lamps, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

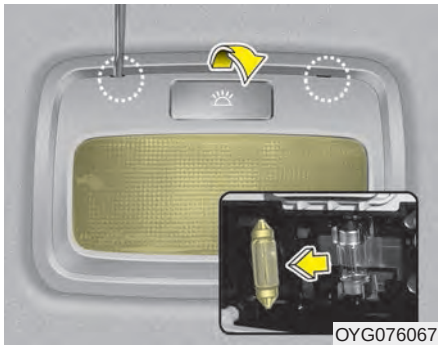
1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lamp assembly from interior.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Install the lamp assembly to interior.

✻ NOTICE

Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

ایران خودرو دیزل
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Room lamp bulb replacement


OYG076067

⚠ WARNING - Interior lamps

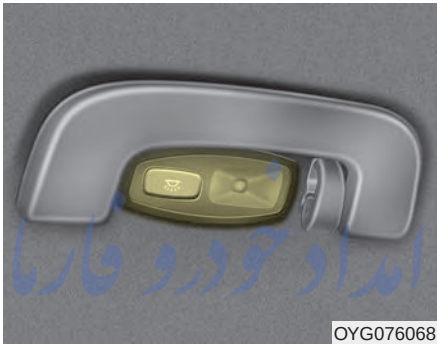
Prior to working on the Interior lamps, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens cover from lamp housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens cover tabs with the lamp housing notches and snap the lens into place.

✻ NOTICE

Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

Personal lamp bulb replacement

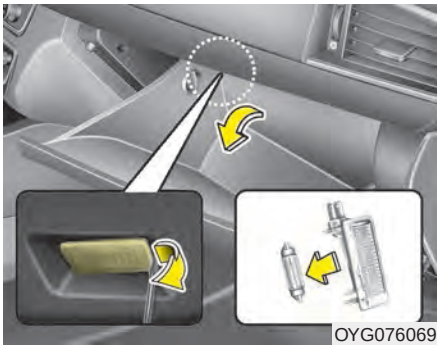

OYG076068

If the personal lamp (LED) does not operate, have the vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the personal lamp (LED), for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Glove box lamp bulb replacement

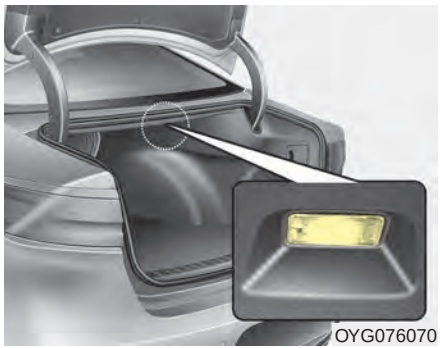

OYG076069

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lamp assembly from interior.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Install the lamp assembly to interior.

✻ NOTICE

Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

Trunk lamp (LED type) bulb replacement



If the trunk lamp (LED) does not operate, have the vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the trunk lamp (LED), for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

APPEARANCE CARE

Exterior care

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, may be used.

After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

Farma503.com

High-pressure washing

- When using high-pressure washers, make sure to maintain sufficient distance from the vehicle.

  Insufficient clearance or excessive pressure can lead to component damage or water penetration.
- Do not spray the camera, sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors as they may be damaged if they come into contact with high pressure water.

OJB037800

⚠ CAUTION - Wet engine

- ***Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the engine compartment.***
- ***Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.***

Waxing

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

Do not apply wax on embossed unpainted unit, as it may tarnish the unit.

FarnaSO3.com

⚠ CAUTION - Drying vehicle

- ***Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.***
- ***Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, acid detergents or strong detergents containing high alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminum parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discoloration or paint deterioration.***

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright-metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

Underbody maintenance

Road salt and other corrosive chemicals are used in cold weather states to melt snow and prevent ice accumulation. If these chemicals are not regularly removed, they will corrode the vehicle underbody and over time damage fuel lines, the fuel tank retention system, the vehicle suspension, the exhaust system, and even the body frame. The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration has warned all vehicle owners of all brands of the need to take the following steps:

- Wash the undercarriage of your vehicle regularly during the winter and whenever your vehicle has been exposed to such salts or chemicals.

- Do a thorough washing of the undercarriage at the end of the winter.
- Use professional service technicians or governmental inspection stations to annually inspect for corrosion.
- Immediately seek an inspection of your vehicle if you become visually aware of corrosion flaking or scaling or if you become aware of a change in vehicle performance, such as soft or spongey brakes, fluids leaking, impairment of directional control, suspension noises or rattling metal straps.

Aluminum wheel maintenance

The aluminum wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

- Do not use any abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminum wheels. They may scratch the finish.
- Clean the wheel when it has cooled.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, be sure to clean the wheels after driving on salted roads. This helps prevent corrosion.
- Avoid washing the wheels with highspeed vehicle wash brushes.
- Do not use any alkaline or acid detergents It may damage and corrode the aluminum wheels coated with a clear protective finish.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
Farmasos.com

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, we produce vehicles of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your vehicle are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your vehicle is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle's surface by moisture that evaporates slowly.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it dries slowly and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain the moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the vehicle.

امداد خودرو فارما

To help prevent corrosion

You can help prevent corrosion from beginning by observing the following:

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Keep your vehicle clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area — where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.—, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- When cleaning underneath the vehicle, give particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.

- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don't park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings : Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۰۸۵

Don't neglect the interior

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and carpeting and cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be sure the carpeting is dry. Use particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the vehicle.

These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed with clean water and thoroughly dried.

Interior care

Interior general precautions

Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately. If necessary, use a vinyl cleaner, see product instructions for correct usage.

⚠ CAUTION - Electrical components

Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

⚠ CAUTION - Leather

When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/alkaline detergents, the color of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Vinyl

Remove dust and loose dirt from vinyl with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean vinyl surfaces with a vinyl cleaner.

Fabric

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its color can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Cleaning the lap/shoulder belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken it.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with a glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

⚠ CAUTION - Rear window

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage of the rear window defroster grid.

www.arnasport.com

Nappa leather seat cover using precautions (If equipped)

Nappa leather retains the hide's own soft texture with visible pores, scars or blood vessels, etc. Pressure marks or wrinkles may be made when used. Prolonged exposure to sunlight or heat may cause discoloration. These things occur due to the natural characteristics of cowhides. If the leather is exposed to rain or gets wet, remove water with a dry cloth and dry the leather in the shade to minimize damage. Make sure to keep sharp objects away from the leather as these can create scratches on the surface. For light-colored leather, be careful of spots or color transfer, such as from jeans.

Leather seat cover using precautions (If equipped)

Natural leather has visible pores, scars or blood vessels, etc. Pressure marks or wrinkles may be made when used. Prolonged exposure to sunlight or heat may cause discoloration. These things occur due to the natural characteristics of cowhides. If the leather is exposed to rain or gets wet, remove water with a dry cloth and dry the leather in the shade to minimize damage. Make sure to keep sharp objects away from the leather as these can create scratches on the surface. For light-colored leather, be careful of spots or color transfer, such as from jeans.

FarmaSOS.com

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Warranty & Consumer Information manual in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all applicable emission regulations.

There are three emission control systems, as follows.

(1) Crankcase emission control system
(2) Evaporative emission control system
(3) Exhaust emission control system

In order to assure the proper function of the emission control systems, it is recommended that you have your vehicle inspected and maintained by an authorized Kia dealer in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

Caution for the Inspection and Maintenance Test (With Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system)

- **To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system off by pressing the ESC switch.**
- **After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESC system back on by pressing the ESC switch again.**

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

1. Crankcase emission control system

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

2. Evaporative emission control (including ORVR: Onboard Refueling Vapor Recovery) system

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapors from escaping into the atmosphere.

(The ORVR system is designed to allow the vapors from the fuel tank to be loaded into a canister while refueling at the gas station, preventing the escape of fuel vapors into the atmosphere.)

Canister

Fuel vapors generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapors absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

3. Exhaust emission control system

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions while maintaining good vehicle performance.

Vehicle modifications

This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.

- If you use unauthorized electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, do not use unauthorized electronic devices.

Engine exhaust gas precautions (carbon monoxide)

- Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. Therefore, if you smell exhaust fumes of any kind inside your vehicle, have it inspected and repaired immediately. If you ever suspect exhaust fumes are coming into your vehicle, drive it only with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle checked and repaired immediately.

⚠ WARNING - Exhaust

Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colorless and odorless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions on this page to avoid CO poisoning.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۹۱۳۸۸۴۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

Operating precautions for catalytic converters (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING - Catalytic converter

Keep away from the catalytic converter and exhaust system while the vehicle is running or immediately thereafter. The exhaust and catalytic systems are very hot and may burn you.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING - Fire

- **Do not park, idle or drive the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as grass, vegetation, paper, leaves, etc. A hot exhaust system can ignite flammable items under your vehicle.**
- **Also, do not remove the heat sink around the exhaust system, do not seal the bottom of the vehicle or do not coat the vehicle for corrosion control. It may present a fire risk under certain conditions.**

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device.

Therefore, the following precautions must be observed:

- Use only UNLEADED FUEL for gasoline engines.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the ignition off and descending steep grades in gear with the ignition off.
- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).
- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. All inspections and adjustments must be made by an authorized Kia dealer.
- Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the catalytic converter.

Failure to observe these precautions could result in damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle. Additionally, such actions could void your warranties.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

CALIFORNIA PERCHLORATE NOTICE

Perchlorate Material-special handling may apply, See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/ perchlorate.

Notice to California Vehicle Dismantlers:

Perchlorate containing materials, such as air bag inflators, seatbelt pretensioners and keyless remote entry batteries, must be disposed of according to Title 22 California Code of Regulations Chapter 67384.10 (a).

Specifications, Consumer information and Reporting safety defects

Dimensions 8-2
Engine 8-2
Bulb wattage 8-3
Tires and wheels 8-4
Gross vehicle weight 8-5
Luggage volume 8-5
Air conditioning system 8-5
Recommended lubricants and capacities 8-6
• Recommended SAE viscosity number 8-7
Vehicle identification number (VIN) 8-8
Vehicle certification label 8-8
Tire specification and pressure label 8-9
Engine number 8-9
Refrigerant label 8-9
Consumer assistance (U.S. only) 8-10
• Toll free consumer assistance 8-10
• Emergency roadside assistance 8-10
• Trip interruption 8-11
• Registering your vehicle in a foreign country 8-12
Electrical Equipment (U.S. only) 8-13
• Installation of a mobile two-way radio system 8-13
Reporting Safety Defects (U.S. only) 8-14
Online factory authorized manuals (U.S. only) . . 8-14
• Service manual: 8-14
• Electrical troubleshooting manual: 8-14
• Owner's manual: 8-14

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۰۸۵
FarmaOS.com

DIMENSIONS

ITEM	In (mm)	
Overall length	195.6 (4,970)	
Overall width	73.6 (1,870)	
Overall height	57.8 (1,470) (high suspension : 58.2 (1,480))	
Front tread	245/45R18	63.2 (1,607)
	245/40R19	63.0 (1,602)
Rear tread	245/45R18	63.5 (1,615)
	245/40R19	63.3 (1,610)
Wheelbase	112.4 (2,855)	

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

ENGINE

Item	Gasoline Lambda II 3.3
Displacement cu. in (cc)	203.94 (3,342)
Bore x Stroke in. (mm)	3.62 x 3.29 (92 x 83.8)
Firing order	1-2-3-4-5-6
No. of cylinders	6.V - type

FarmaSOS.com

BULB WATTAGE

Light Bulb			Wattage	Bulb type
Front	Headlights (High)		60W	HB3
	Headlights (Low)		55 or LED	H7 or LED
	Front turn signal lights		28W	P28/8W
	Position lights		LED	LED
	Side repeater lights (Outside mirror)		LED	LED
	Front fog lights	Halogen	55W	HB4
		LED	LED	LED
Rear	Stop and tail lights		LED	LED
	Rear turn signal lights		28W	P28/8W
	Back-up lights		16	W16W
	High mounted stop light		LED	LED
	License plate lights		5W	W5W
Interior	Map lamps/Room lamps		10W	W10W
	Mood lamp		LED	LED
	Trunk lamp		LED	LED
	Glove box lamp		5	FESTOON
	Vanity mirror lamps		5	FESTOON
	Foot lamp		5	FESTOON
	Overhead Console lamp (LED Type, Sunroof only)		LED	LED

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن شبانه روزی
FarmaSOS.com

TIRES AND WHEELS

Item	Tire size	Wheel size	Load		Speed		Inflation pressure [bar(psi, kPa)]				Wheel lug nut torque Kgf·m (lb·ft, N·m)
			Capacity		Capacity		Normal load *3		Maximum load		
			LI *1	Kg	SS *2	Km/h	Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tire	245/45 R18	7.5Jx18	96	710	V	240	2.3 (33, 230)	2.3 (33, 230)	2.3 (33, 230)	2.3 (33, 230)	11~13 (79 ~ 94, 107 ~ 127)
	245/40 R19	8.0Jx19	94	670	V	240	2.3 (33, 230)	2.3 (33, 230)	2.3 (33, 230)	2.3 (33, 230)	
Compact spare tire	T135/80 D17	4.0Tx17	103	875	M	130	2.3 (33, 230)	2.3 (33, 230)	2.3 (33, 230)	2.3 (33, 230)	

*1: Load Index *2: Speed Symbol *3: Normal load : Up to 3 persons

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ CAUTION

When replacing tires, use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle.
Using tires of a different size can damage the related parts or make them work irregularly.

✻ NOTICE

- **It is permissible to add 3psi to the standard tire pressure specification if colder temperatures are expected soon. Tires typically loose 1psi for every 12°F temperature drop. If extreme temperature variations are expected, re-check your tire pressure as necessary to keep them properly inflated.**
- **We recommend that when replacing tires, use the same originally supplied with the vehicles. If not, that affects driving performance.**
- **When driving in high altitude grades, it is natural for the atmospheric pressure to decrease. Therefore, please check the tire pressure and add more air when necessary.**
  Additionally required tire air pressure per km above sea level: 1.5psi/km

GROSS VEHICLE WEIGHT

Items	Gasoline Lambda II 3.3	
Gross vehicle weight lbs. (kg)	18 inch tire	19 inch tire
	4,718 (2,140)	4,784 (2,170)

LUGGAGE VOLUME

ITEM	Volume
SAE	15.96 cu ft (452L)

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

Items	Weight of Volume	Classification
Refrigerant oz. (g)	19.4 ± 0.88 (550 ± 25)	R-1234yf
Compressor lubricant oz. (cc)	3.53 ± 0.35 (100 ± 10)	PAG (FD46XG)

We recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer for more details.

RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy.

These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

Lubricant		Volume	Classification
Engine oil *1 *2 (drain and refill) Recommends TOTAL	3.3L GDI	6.86 US qt. (6.5 liter)	ACEA A5 or above
Automatic transmission fluid	3.3L GDI	7.39 US qt. (7.0 liter)	ATF SP-IV (Recommended Kia genuine, Michang, SK, NOCA)
Coolant	3.3L GDI	8.98 US qt. (8.5 liter)	Mixture of antifreeze and distilled water (Ethylene glycol base coolant for aluminum radiator)
Brake fluid		0.74 ~ 0.85 US qt. (0.7 ~ 0.8 liter)	FMVSS116 DOT-3 or DOT-4
Fuel		18.5 US gal. (70 *l*)	Unleaded gasoline

*1 Refer to the recommended SAE viscosity numbers on the next page.

*2 Engine oils labeled Energy Conserving Oil are now available. Along with other additional benefits, they contribute to fuel economy by reducing the amount of fuel necessary to overcome engine friction. Often, these improvements are difficult to measure in everyday driving, but in a year's time, they can offer significant cost and energy savings.

ایراد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

Recommended SAE viscosity number

Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged. Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operating (engine start and engine oil flowability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance; however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather. Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage. When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change. Proceed to select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart.

Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers

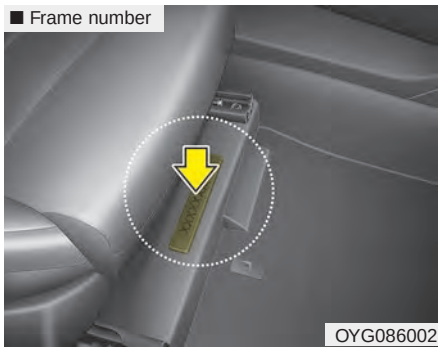
Temperature	°C	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50
	(°F)	-10	0	20	40	60	80	100	120	
Gasoline Engine Oil *1 (3.3 L)		20W-50								
		15W-40								
		10W-30								
		5W-30								

*1 : For better fuel economy, it is recommended to use the engine oil of a viscosity grade SAE 5W-30 (ACEA A5). However, if the engine oil is not available in your country, select the proper engine oil using the engine oil viscosity chart.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)

■ Frame number

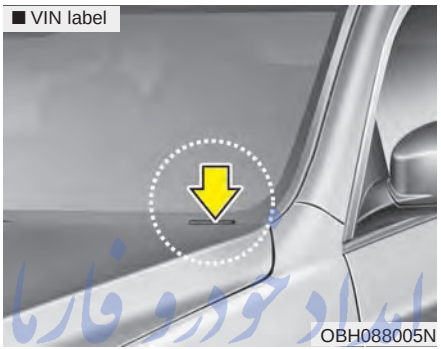


OYG086002

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

The number is punched under driver or front passenger seat.

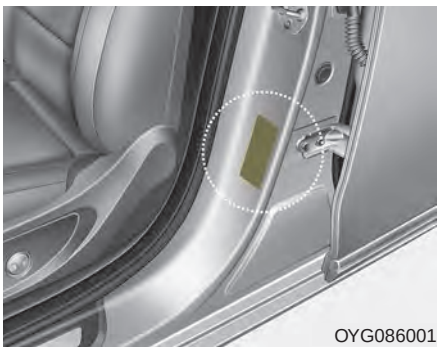
■ VIN label



OBH088005N

The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windshield from outside.

VEHICLE CERTIFICATION LABEL



OYG086001

The vehicle certification label attached on the driver's side center pillar gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

FarmaSOS.com

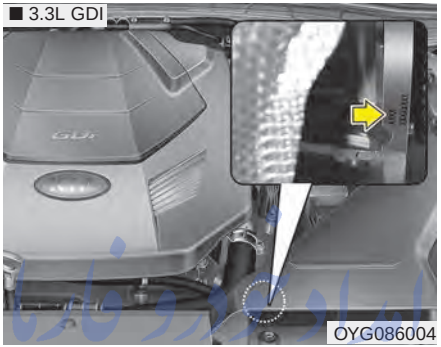
TIRE SPECIFICATION AND PRESSURE LABEL

OMG055004

The tires supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

The tire label located on the driver's side center pillar gives the tire pressures recommended for your vehicle.

ENGINE NUMBER

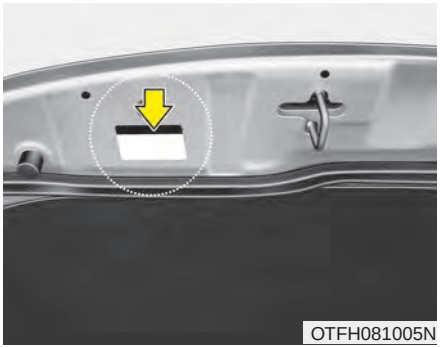


OYG086004

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

REFRIGERANT LABEL


OTFH081005N

The refrigerant label is located on the underside of the hood.

CONSUMER ASSISTANCE (U.S. ONLY)

Roadside Assistance is provided on all new current model year Kia Vehicles from the date the vehicle is delivered to the first retail buyer or otherwise put into use (in-service date), whichever is earlier, for a period of 60 months or 60,000 miles, whichever is earlier, subject to the terms, conditions and exclusions set forth in the Kia Warranty and Consumer Information Manual applicable to your model year vehicle.

KMA reserves the right to limit or deny services or other benefits to any owner or driver when, in KMA's judgment, the claims and/or service requests are excessive in frequency or type of occurrence.

Toll free consumer assistance

Kia's toll-free Consumer Assistance hot line is staffed from 5:00 AM to 6:00 PM PST, Monday through Friday and is accessible by dialing 1-800-333-4Kia (4542).

For more information regarding assistance available, please refer to your Kia Warranty & Consumer Information Manual.

Emergency roadside assistance

Kia's toll free Roadside Assistance hot line is staffed 24 hours a day, 365 days a year and is accessible by dialing 1-800-333-4Kia (4542).

Please note that you must provide your Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) to verify coverage at the time of your call. The VIN can be found on the dash of your vehicle on the driver's side, on the door jamb of the driver's door, your vehicle's registration or proof of insurance card.

Kia utilizes a network of over 30,000 roadside assistance providers. Should you accidentally run out of fuel, require a battery jump, or need help changing a tire, a Kia Roadside Assistance Representative will dispatch someone to deliver a small quantity of gas, change a flat tire with your inflated spare, or arrange a battery jump to allow you to proceed to your destination. We have access to a network of over 10,000 locksmiths to help you should you become locked out of your Kia.

In the event that mechanical difficulty renders your vehicle undriveable due to a warranty-related concern, Kia's Roadside Assistance Representative will arrange to transport your vehicle to the nearest Kia dealer or to an authorized Kia alternative service location.

FarnaSos.com

Your vehicle must be accessible to our dispatch transport vehicle, as determined by our driver, to receive this service.

✻ NOTICE

Roadside Assistance benefits are not available for any Kia vehicle that has ever been or should be issued a "salvage" title or similar "branded" title under any state's law or has been declared a "total loss" or equivalent by a financial institution or insurance company.

Trip interruption

Trip interruption expense benefits are provided in the event that a warranty-related disablement occurs more than 150 miles from your home, and the repairs require more than 24 hours to complete. Reasonable reimbursement is included for meals, lodging, or rental vehicle expenses. Trip interruption coverage is limited to $100 per day subject to a three day maximum limit per incident. You must contact the Kia Roadside Assistance Center to obtain pre-authorization of expenses. Once the Kia Roadside Assistance Center gives authorization for trip interruption benefits, they will assist you in making the necessary arrangements. Insurance deductibles, expenses, and claims paid by your insurance company or other providers are not eligible for reimbursement.

Fleet vehicles are excluded from reimbursement under Kia's Trip Interruption Policy.

۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Registering your vehicle in a foreign country

If you plan to register your vehicle in a foreign country, you should confirm that it conforms to the regulations in that country. Even if you successfully register the vehicle in a foreign country, you may experience the following problems and should therefore consider the possibility of having to deal with them:

1. The fuel specified for your vehicle may be unavailable. If other than the specified fuel is used, it could cause damage to the engine, the fuel injection system, and other fuel-related parts which may not be covered under your New Vehicle Emissions Limited Warranty.
2. We must, therefore, clearly state that when you leave the country in which you purchased your Kia new and register it in another country, problems arising from the use of fuel other than the specified fuel are not subject to manufacturer's warranty. Because vehicles like yours may not be marketed in the new country of registration, parts, servicing techniques and tools necessary to maintain and repair your vehicle may be unavailable.

   Even if vehicles like yours are sold there, mechanical specifications required by the government may vary enough from the country of purchase to cause additional problems.
3. There may not be an Authorized Kia Dealer in the area in which you plan to register your vehicle. You may additionally experience difficulty in obtaining services in a foreign country for any number of reasons.

Further, we cannot assume any responsibility for problems that result from unsatisfactory service or lack of service outside of the United States.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۱۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT (U.S. ONLY)

The electrical system of your vehicle is designed to perform under all reasonably expected operating conditions. However, before any additional electrical equipment is installed in your vehicle, consult an Authorized Kia Dealer, in order to ensure that you do not void your warranty.

Certain electrical equipment, or the way in which it is installed, may adversely affect the operation of your vehicle, including such systems as the engine control system, the audio system and the electrical charging system and thus potentially void all or part of your warranty.

We assume no responsibility for any expense you may incur or for any malfunction of your vehicle or any of its components or systems that may result from the installation of additional electrical equipment that is not supplied, or recommended for installation by, Kia.

Installation of a mobile two-way radio system

If a mobile two-way radio system is installed improperly, or if an excessively powerful type of system is used, other electronic systems may be adversely affected. To avoid damage to your vehicle, consult an Authorized Kia Dealer concerning the proper equipment and installation.

Kia motor vehicles are designed and manufactured to meet or exceed all applicable safety standards.

For your safety, however, we strongly urge you to read and follow all directions in this Owner's Manual, particularly the information under the headings "NOTICE", "CAUTION" and "WARNING".

If, after reading this manual, you have any questions regarding the operation of your vehicle, safety issues and defects please contact your Kia's toll-free Consumer Assistance hot line as below:

National Consumer Affairs Manager
Kia Motors America, Inc.
P.O. Box 52410
Irvine, CA 92619-2410
1-800-333-4Kia (4542)

FarmaSOS.com

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS (U.S. ONLY)

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Kia Motors America, Inc.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Kia Motors America, Inc.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to http://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Ave., SE., West Building, Washington, DC 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from http://www.safercar.gov.

ONLINE FACTORY AUTHORIZED MANUALS (U.S. ONLY)

The following publications are available on www.KiaTechinfo.com

Service manual:

This manual covers maintenance and recommended procedures for repair to engine and chassis components. It is written for the Journeyman mechanic, but is simple enough for most mechanically inclined owners to understand.

Electrical troubleshooting manual:

This manual complements the Service Manual by providing indepth troubleshooting information for each electrical circuit in your vehicle.

Owner's manual:

This manual describes the overall features and operating procedures for the vehicle.

www.carmanuals.com

Index

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

A

Advanced smart cruise control system 5-53
Speed setting 5-54
Vehicle to vehicle distance setting 5-58
To adjust the sensitivity of Smart Cruise Control . . 5-62
To convert to cruise control mode 5-62
Limitations of the system 5-62
Air bag warning label 3-65
Air bag warning light 3-42
Air bags 3-39
Operation 3-40
Air bag warning light 3-42
SRS components and functions 3-43
Occupant Detection System (ODS) 3-46
Driver's and passenger's front air bag 3-54
Side air bag 3-56
Curtain air bag 3-58
Inflation conditions 3-60
Non inflation conditions 3-62
SRS Care 3-64
Air bag warning label 3-65
Air cleaner 7-32
Filter replacement 7-32
Air Conditioning refrigerant label 4-134
Air conditioning system lubricants 8-5
Air ventilation seat 4-144
Antenna 4-154
Anti-lock brake system (ABS) 5-29
Appearance care 7-89
Exterior care 7-89
Interior care 7-94
Armed stage 4-14
ASCC Mode 4-75
Audio system 4-154
Antenna 4-154
Steering wheel audio controls 4-155
AUX, USB port 4-156
Auto defogging system 4-137
AUTO HOLD 5-26
Auto light 4-107
Automatic climate control system 4-122
Automatic heating and air conditioning 4-123
Climate control air filter 4-133
Air Conditioning refrigerant label 4-134
Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant 4-134
Automatic heating and air conditioning 4-123
Automatic transaxle 5-10
Manual mode 5-13
Shift-lock override 5-15
Paddle shifter 5-14
Automatic turn off function 4-117
Automatic ventilation 4-139
Autonomous Emergency Braking (AEB) 5-38
System setting and activation 5-38

FarmaSOS.com

AEB warning message and system control 5-41
Brake operation 5-42
Sensor to detect the distance from the vehicle in front (front radar) 5-43
System malfunction 5-44
Limitation of the system 5-45
Recognizing pedestrians 5-48
AUX, USB port 4-156

B

Back-up lamp bulb replacement 7-84
Battery 7-40
For best battery service 7-40
Recharging the battery 7-41
Reset items 7-42
Battery replacement(Smart key) 4-10
Battery saver function 4-106
Before driving 5-4
Blind Spot Detection System(BSD) 5-76
BSD (Blind Spot Detection) / LCA (Lane Change Assist) 5-77
RCTA (Rear cross traffic alert) 5-80
Limitations condition 5-82
Bonnet see the hood 4-35
Brake system 5-17
Power brakes 5-17
Parking brake 5-19
Electric parking brake (EPB) 5-20
AUTO HOLD 5-26
Anti-lock brake system (ABS) 5-29
Electronic stability control (ESC) 5-31
Vehicle stability management (VSM) 5-34
Hill-start assist control (HAC) 5-36
Brakes fluid 7-29
Checking the brake fluid level 7-29
Bulb replacement 7-75
Bulb replacement precaution 7-75
Bulb wattage 8-3
Button start/stop, see engine start/stop button 5-6

C

California Perchlorate notice 7-100
Camera (Rear view) 4-104
Capacities (Lubricants) 8-6
Care
Care of seat belts 3-27
SRS Care 3-64
Tire care 7-43
Exterior care 7-89
Interior care 7-94
Care of seat belts 3-27
Center console storage 4-140
Central door lock switch 4-18
Chains - Tire 5-99

FarmaSOS.com

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant 4-134
Checking tire inflation pressure 7-44
Child restraint system 3-28
Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS) 3-29
Securing a child restraint with the LATCH anchors system 3-34
Securing a child restraint seat with "Tether Anchor" system 3-35
Securing a child restraint with a lap belt or lap/shoulder belt 3-36
Child-protector rear door lock 4-19
Clean air 4-139
Climate control air filter 4-133,7-34
Filter inspection 7-34
Clock 4-152
Closing the sunroof 4-45
Clothes hanger 4-149
Combined instrument, see instrument cluster 4-64
Compact spare tire 6-21
Consumer assistance 8-10
Coolant 7-26
Cooling fluid, see engine coolant 7-26
Crankcase emission control system 7-97
Cruise control system 5-49
To set cruise control speed 5-50
To increase cruise control set speed 5-50
To decrease the cruising speed 5-51
To temporarily accelerate with the cruise control on . . 5-51
To cancel cruise control 5-51
To resume cruising speed at more than approximately 20mph (30 km/h) 5-52
To turn cruise control off 5-52
Cup holder 4-142
Curtain air bag 3-58

D

Dashboard illumination, see instrument panel illumination 4-65
Dashboard, see instrument cluster 4-64
Day/night rearview mirror 4-52
Defogging (Windshield) 4-135
Defroster (Rear window) 4-121
Defrosting (Windshield) 4-135
Dimensions 8-2
Disarmed stage 4-15
Door locks 4-16
From outside the vehicle 4-16
From inside the vehicle 4-17
Central door lock switch 4-18
Child-protector rear door lock 4-19
Drinks holders, see cup holders 4-142
DRIVE mode (Drive mode integrated control system) . . 5-68
Drive mode integrated control system 5-68
DRIVE mode 5-68

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

ECO (Active ECO) mode. 5-69
SPORT mode 5-70
SMART mode 5-70
Driver position memory system 3-10
Driver's and passenger's front air bag. 3-54
Driving at night. 5-95
Driving in flooded areas 5-97
Driving in the rain. 5-96
Driving off-road 5-97

E

ECO mode (Drive mode integrated control system) . . 5-69
Economical operation 5-92
"Electric chromic mirror (ECM)with HomeLink®
system and compass " 4-53
Electric parking brake (EPB) 5-20
Electrical equipment 8-13
Electronic power steering 4-47
Electronic stability control (ESC) 5-31
Emergency fuel filler lid release. 4-38
Emergency starting 6-5
Jump starting 6-5
Emergency while driving 6-3
Emission control system. 7-97
Crankcase emission control system 7-97
Evaporative emission control (including ORVR:
Onboard Refueling Vapor Recovery) system. 7-97
Exhaust emission control system 7-98
Engine 8-2
Engine compartment 2-6, 7-3
Engine coolant 7-26
Checking the coolant level. 7-26
Changing the coolant 7-28
Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge. 4-67
Engine number 8-9
Engine oil 7-24
Checking the engine oil level. 7-24
Changing the engine oil and filter 7-25
Engine overheats. 6-7
Engine start/stop button 5-6
Illuminated engine start/stop button. 5-6
Engine start/stop button position 5-6
Starting the engine 5-8
Engine start/stop button illumination 5-6
Engine start/stop button position 5-6
Engine will not start 6-4
Evaporative emission control (including ORVR:
Onboard Refueling Vapor Recovery) system. 7-97
Exhaust emission control system 7-98
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items 7-20
Engine oil and filter 7-20
Drive belts 7-20
Fuel filter (for gasoline) 7-20
Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections. 7-20
Vapor hose and fuel filler cap 7-20

ایران خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۴۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Vacuum crankcase ventilation hoses 7-21
Air cleaner filter 7-21
Spark plugs 7-21
Valve clearance 7-21
Cooling system 7-21
Coolant 7-21
Automatic transaxle fluid 7-21
Brake hoses and lines 7-22
Brake fluid 7-23
Parking brake 7-23
Brake discs, pads, calipers and rotors 7-23
Exhaust pipe and muffler 7-23
Suspension mounting bolts 7-23
Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint 7-23
Drive shafts and boots 7-23
Air conditioning refrigerant 7-23
Exterior care 7-89
Exterior overview (Front) 2-2
Exterior overview (Rear) 2-3

F

Flat tire 6-15
Jack and tools 6-15
Removing and storing the spare tire 6-16
Changing tires 6-17
Compact spare tire 6-21
Floor mat anchor(s) 4-150
Fluid
Brake fluid 7-29
Washer fluid 7-30
Fog light (front) 4-111
Folding the outside rearview mirror 4-63
Front fog lamp (LED type) bulb replacement 7-81
Front seat adjustment (power) 3-7
Front turn signal lamp bulb replacement 7-80
Fuel filler lid 4-37
Emergency fuel filler lid release 4-38
Fuel Gauge 4-67
Fuel requirements 1-2
Fuses 7-58
Inner panel fuse replacement 7-59
Engine compartment fuse replacement 7-61
Fuse/relay panel description 7-64

G

Gauges 4-66
Glove box 4-140
Glove box lamp 4-119
Glove box lamp bulb replacement 7-87
Gross vehicle weight 8-5

FarmaSOS.com

H

Hazard warning flasher 6-2
Hazardous driving conditions 5-94
Headlamp (High beam) bulb replacement 7-79
Headlamp (LED type) bulb replacement 7-78
Headlamp (Low beam) bulb replacement 7-78
Headlight (Headlamp) escort function 4-120
Headlight leveling device 4-112
Headlight position 4-107
Headrest (rear) 3-14
Headrest(front) 3-12
Heated steering wheel 4-50
High - beam operation 4-108
High Beam Assist 4-108
High mounted stop lamp (LED type) bulb replacement 7-85
Highway driving 5-97
Hill-start assist control (HAC) 5-36
Hood 4-35
Horn 4-51
How to use this manual 1-2

I

Immobilizer system 4-12
Important safety precautions(seats) 3-2
Always wear your seat belt 3-2
Restrain all children 3-2
Air bag hazards 3-2
Driver distraction 3-2
Control your speed 3-3
Keep your vehicle in safe condition 3-3
Indicator Lights 4-93
Inside rearview mirror 4-52
Instrument cluster 4-64
Instrument Cluster Control 4-65
LCD window Control 4-65
Gauges 4-66
LCD windows 4-70
Trip information (Trip computer) 4-70
Turn By Turn Mode 4-75
ASCC Mode 4-75
LDWS Mode 4-75
Service Mode 4-76
User settings mode 4-77
Warning and Indicator lights 4-86
Warning lights 4-86
Indicator Lights 4-93
Instrument panel overview 2-5
Interior care 7-94
Interior features 4-142
Cup holder 4-142
Seat warmer 4-142
Air ventilation seat 4-144
Sunvisor 4-144

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Power outlet 4-145
Clothes hanger 4-149
Floor mat anchor(s) 4-150
Side curtain. 4-151
Wireless smart phone charging system 4-146
Rear curtain 4-151
Clock 4-152
Luggage net (holder) 4-153
Interior light 4-117
Automatic turn off function 4-117
Map lamp 4-118
Room lamp. 4-117
Trunk room lamp 4-119
Glove box lamp 4-119
Vanity mirror lamp. 4-119
Interior overview. 2-4

J

Jack and tools 6-15
Jump starting. 6-5

L

Label
Air bag warning label. 3-65
Tire sidewall labeling 7-48
Vehicle certification label. 8-8
Tire specification and pressure label 8-9
Refrigerant label 8-9
Lane departure warning system (LDWS). 5-88
Warning indicator 5-90
Conditions that cause the LDWS not to operate . . . 5-90
Conditions that cause missed warnings and false warnings. 5-91
Lap/shoulder belt 3-20
LCD windows. 4-70
LDWS Mode. 4-75
License plate lamp bulb replacement 7-84
Light bulb position (Front) 7-76
Light bulb position (Rear) 7-77
Light bulb position (Side) 7-77
Light bulbs 7-75
Bulb replacement precaution 7-75
Light bulb position (Front). 7-76
Light bulb position (Rear) 7-77
Light bulb position (Side) 7-77
Headlamp (LED type) bulb replacement 7-78
Headlamp (Low beam) bulb replacement 7-78
Headlamp (High beam) bulb replacement. 7-79
Front turn signal lamp bulb replacement. 7-80
Front fog lamp (LED type) bulb replacement 7-81
Position lamp + DRL (LED type) bulb replacement . . 7-81
Side repeater lamp bulb replacement. 7-82
Rear turn signal lamp bulb replacement 7-82

FarmaSOS.com

Stop and tail lamp (LED type) bulb replacement . . 7-83
Back-up lamp bulb replacement 7-84
License plate lamp bulb replacement. 7-84
High mounted stop lamp (LED type) bulb replacement 7-85
Map lamp bulb replacement. 7-85
Vanity mirror lamp bulb replacement 7-86
Room lamp bulb replacement 7-86
Personal lamp bulb replacement 7-87
Glove box lamp bulb replacement 7-87
Trunk lamp (LED type) bulb replacement. 7-88
Lighting. 4-106
Battery saver function 4-106
Parking & Tail light 4-106
Auto light 4-107
Headlight position 4-107
High - beam operation 4-108
High Beam Assist. 4-108
Turn signals and lane change signals. 4-110
Front fog light 4-111
Check headlight 4-111
Headlight leveling device 4-112
Lubricants and capacities 8-6
Luggage net (holder) 4-153
Luggage volume 8-5

M

Maintenance
Engine compartment 7-3
Maintenance services 7-4
Owner maintenance 7-6
Scheduled maintenance service 7-8
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items 7-20
Tire maintenance 7-48
Maintenance schedule. 7-8
Normal Maintenance Schedule 7-9
Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions. 7-19
Maintenance services 7-4
Owner’s responsibility 7-4
Owner maintenance precautions 7-5
Manual mode - Automatic transaxle 5-13
Map lamp 4-118
Map lamp bulb replacement 7-85
Mechanical key operations(Smart key) 4-11
Mirrors 4-52
Inside rearview mirror 4-52
Day/night rearview mirror 4-52
"Electric chromic mirror (ECM)with HomeLink® system and compass " 4-53
Outside rearview mirror 4-61
Remote control 4-62
Folding the outside rearview mirror. 4-63

FarmaSOS.com

O

Occupant Detection System (ODS) 3-46
Odometer 4-68
Oil (Engine) 7-24
Online factory authorized manuals. 8-14
Outside rearview mirror 4-61
Outside Temperature. 4-68
Overheats 6-7
Owner maintenance 7-6
  Owner maintenance schedule. 7-6

P

Panorama sunroof 4-41
  Sunroof open warning 4-42
  Sunshade 4-43
  Sliding the sunroof 4-43
  Tilting the sunroof 4-45
  Closing the sunroof 4-45
  Resetting the sunroof 4-46
Parking & Tail light 4-106
Parking brake 5-19
  Checking the parking brake 7-31
Personal lamp bulb replacement. 7-87
Position lamp + DRL (LED type) bulb replacement . 7-81
Power brakes. 5-17
Power outlet 4-145
Power window lock button 4-34
Precautions 3-25
Pre-tensioner seat belt. 3-23

R

Rear curtain. 4-151
Rear parking assist system 4-100
  Type of warning sound. 4-101
Rear seat adjustment. 3-14
Rear turn signal lamp bulb replacement. 7-82
Rear view camera 4-104
Recommended lubricants and capacities 8-6
  Recommended SAE viscosity number. 8-7
Record your key number 4-4
Refrigerant label 8-9
Remote control (outside rear view mirror). 4-62
Remote keyless entry system operations 4-8
Reporting safety defects 8-14
Resetting the sunroof 4-46
Restrictions in Handling Keys(Smart key). 4-12
Road warning 6-2
Rocking the vehicle 5-94
Room lamp 4-117
Room lamp bulb replacement. 7-86
Rotation (Tire) 7-45

ایران خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۳۲۰۸۰۸
FarmaSOS.com

S

Scheduled maintenance service 7-8
Normal Maintenance Schedule 7-9
Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions. 7-19
Seat belt restraint system 3-18
Seat belt warning 3-19
Seat belts. 3-18
Seat belt restraint system 3-18
Seat belt warning 3-19
Lap/shoulder belt 3-20
Pre-tensioner seat belt 3-23
Precautions 3-25
Care of seat belts 3-27
Seat warmer 4-142
Seatback pocket (front). 3-14
Seats 3-4
Front seat adjustment (power) 3-7
Driver position memory system. 3-10
Headrest(front) 3-12
Seatback pocket (front) 3-14
Rear seat adjustment 3-14
Headrest (rear) 3-14
Securing a child restraint seat with "Tether Anchor" system. 3-35
Securing a child restraint with a lap belt or lap/shoulder belt. 3-36
Securing a child restraint with the LATCH anchors system. 3-34
Service Mode 4-76
Shift-lock override - Automatic transaxle 5-15
Side air bag 3-56
Side curtain 4-151
Side repeater lamp bulb replacement 7-82
Sliding the sunroof 4-43
Smart Blind Spot Detection System. 5-84
Limitations of the system. 5-85
Smart key 4-5
Record your key number 4-4
Smart key functions 4-4
Remote keyless entry system operations 4-8
Transmitter precautions 4-9
Battery replacement 4-10
Mechanical key operations. 4-11
Restrictions in Handling Keys 4-12
Immobilizer system 4-12
Smart key functions 4-4
SMART mode (Drive mode integrated control system). . 5-70
Smart trunk 4-27
Smooth cornering 5-95
Snow tires 5-98
Spare tire
Removing the spare tire 6-16
Storing the spare tire 6-16
Changing tires 6-17

FarmaSOS.com

Compact spare tire 6-21
Special driving conditions 5-94
Hazardous driving conditions 5-94
Rocking the vehicle 5-94
Smooth cornering 5-95
Driving at night 5-95
Driving in the rain 5-96
Driving in flooded areas 5-97
Driving off-road 5-97
Highway driving 5-97
Speedometer 4-66
SPORT mode (Drive mode integrated control system) . . 5-70
SRS Care 3-64
SRS components and functions 3-43
Starting difficulties, see engine will not start 6-4
Starting the engine - With a smart key 5-8
Steering wheel 4-47
Electronic power steering 4-47
Tilt and telescopic steering 4-48
Heated steering wheel 4-50
Horn 4-51
Steering wheel audio controls 4-155
Stop and tail lamp (LED type) bulb replacement 7-83
Storage compartment 4-140
Center console storage 4-140
Glove box 4-140
Sunglass holder 4-141
Sunglass holder 4-141
Sunroof open warning 4-42
Sunshade 4-43
Sunvisor 4-144
Surround view monitoring system 4-105

T

Tachometer 4-66
Theft-alarm stage 4-15
Theft-alarm system 4-14
Armed stage 4-14
Theft-alarm stage 4-15
Disarmed stage 4-15
Tilt and telescopic steering 4-48
Tilting the sunroof 4-45
Tire chains 5-99
Tire pressure monitoring system 6-8
Tire replacement 7-47
Tire rotation 7-45
Tire specification and pressure label 8-9
Tires and wheels 7-43
Tire care 7-43
Recommended cold tire inflation pressures 7-43
Tire pressure 7-44
Checking tire inflation pressure 7-44
Tire rotation 7-45
Wheel alignment and tire balance 7-46
Tire replacement 7-47

ایران خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۰۸
FarmaSOS.com

Wheel replacement 7-48
Tire traction 7-48
Tire maintenance 7-48
Tire sidewall labeling 7-48
Tire terminology and definitions 7-52
All season tires 7-55
Summer tires 7-55
Snow tires 7-55
Tire chains 7-55
Radial-ply tires 7-56
Low aspect ratio tire 7-56
Towing 6-24
Removable towing hook 6-25
Emergency towing 6-26
Trailer towing 5-101
Transaxle - Automatic transaxle 5-10
Transaxle shift indicator 4-69
Transmitter precautions 4-9
Trip information (Trip computer) 4-70
Trunk 4-20
Non-powered trunk 4-20
Power trunk 4-21
Emergency trunk safety release 4-25
Trunk lamp (LED type) bulb replacement 7-88
Trunk room lamp 4-119
Turn By Turn Mode 4-75
Turn signals and lane change signals 4-110

U

User settings mode 4-77

V

Vanity mirror lamp 4-119
Vanity mirror lamp bulb replacement 7-86
Vehicle break-in process 1-5
Vehicle certification label 8-8
Vehicle data collection and Event Data Recorders 1-6
Vehicle identification number (VIN) 8-8
Vehicle load limit 5-102
Tire and loading information label 5-102
Certification label 5-105
Vehicle stability management (VSM) 5-34
Vehicle weight 5-106

W

Warning and Indicator lights 4-86
Warning lights 4-86
Warning Messages 4-81
Washer fluid 7-30
Checking the washer fluid level 7-30
Welcome system
Headlight (Headlamp) escort function 4-120
Welcome system 4-120

FarmaSOS.com

Interior light 4-120
Pocket lamp 4-120
Wheel alignment and tire balance 7-46
Wheel replacement 7-48
window illumination, see instrument panel illumination 4-65
Windows 4-31
Power window lock button. 4-34
windows, see instrument cluster. 4-64
Windshield defrosting and defogging. 4-135
Windshield washers 4-115
Windshield wipers 4-113
Winter driving. 5-98
Snow tires. 5-98
Tire chains 5-99
Wiper blades 7-36
Blade inspection 7-36
Blade replacement 7-36
Wipers and washers 4-113
Windshield wipers 4-113
Windshield washers 4-115
Wireless smart phone charging system 4-146

امداد خودرو فارسا
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarsaSOS.com

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵-۰۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

© 2016 KIA MOTORS AMERICA, INC.